

SOAP



November, 1956

and Chemical Specialties

In this issue...

...why and how makes
turning of soap simpler

* * *

...ing efficiency of new
toilet bowl cleaners

* * *

...ck spray use pays off
increased milk output

* * *

...m test can provide clue
detergent formulation

R. E. Dumas Milner, chairman of
Milner Products, Jackson, Miss.,
receives Horatio Alger Award
during recent ceremony in Wash-
ington, D. C., from Sinclair Weeks
(right), Secretary of Commerce.



this..... Costs
Less
than



when you use

KLENZ-AIRE DEODORANT OIL

- combines with formaldehyde and water to make a milky emulsion spray
- positively will not break down or separate

WONDERFULLY EFFECTIVE FOR killing all tobacco and cooking odors... destroying odors in public rooms, theatres, kitchens, apartment houses, rest rooms, schools, hospitals, taverns.

Leaves a pleasant, fresh after-scent that people really like.

Klenz-Aire Deodorant Oils work in all types of dispensers.

We'll be glad to send you generous samples to test in your own containers. Why not write us today!

ODORS AVAILABLE:

Apple Blossom
Bouquet
Bouquet "C"
Carnation
Clover
Gardenia
Honeysuckle
Jasmin
Lavender
Lilac
Mint
Narcisse
Neutra
New Mown Hay
Oriental
Pine Needle
Rose
Sandalwood
Spice
Sweet Pea
Violet
Wisteria

AROMATIC PRODUCTS, INC.

FOURTH AVENUE NEW YORK 3
CHICAGO • DALLAS • MEMPHIS • PITTSBURGH • LOS ANGELES • BOSTON

Dependable supplies of potassium phosphate?

Basically, it's simple:

**BUY FROM A SOURCE THAT IS BASIC
IN BOTH POTASH AND PHOSPHORUS**

Contract or spot, you'll be sure of uninterrupted supply, fast shipments, uniform quality and low delivered-prices when you rely upon Westvaco.

Westvaco is a fully-integrated producer of a full line of *both* potassium and sodium phosphates. No other producer can serve you so widely and so well.

MONOPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE DIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

Completely and quickly-soluble forms that are finding ever-increasing use in pharmaceuticals and soluble "plant foods".

TETRAPOTASSIUM PYROPHOSPHATE POTASSIUM TRIPOLYPHOSPHATE TRIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

We have long supplied these important phosphates for use in rubber, shampoos, soaps, shaving creams, electroplating, liquid detergents and other applications.

Whatever your need for potassium phosphates, we can give you the benefit of our broad experience. Contact our office nearest you.



FOOD MACHINERY
AND CHEMICAL
CORPORATION

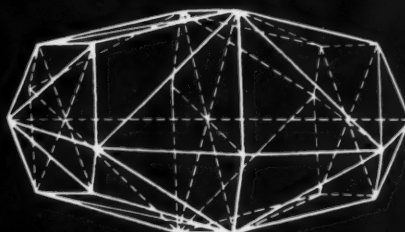
Westvaco Mineral Products Division FOOD MACHINERY AND CHEMICAL CORPORATION

161 E. 42nd St., New York 17 • Chicago Cincinnati Houston Philadelphia Newark, Calif.

FMC CHEMICALS INCLUDE: BECCO Peroxygen Chemicals • WESTVACO Alkalies, Chlorinated Chemicals and Carbon Bisulfide • NIAGARA Insecticides, Fungicides and Industrial Sulphur • OHIO-APEX Plasticizers and Chemicals • FAIRFIELD Pesticide Compounds and Organic Chemicals • WESTVACO Phosphates, Barium and Magnesium Chemicals



RESEARCH RE-DESIGNS!



**sequestrants
take a new form**

NON-HYGROSCOPIC

PERMA KLEER 80 CRYSTALS

Refined brings you a sequestrant that fulfills a long-felt need for a chelating agent that will not pick up moisture and cake dry powders.

Due to their NON-HYGROSCOPIC nature, no precautions are needed to keep the PERMA KLEER 80 CRYSTALS dry, even in a humid atmosphere.

Because of its high purity and powerful sequestering properties — typical of the Perma Kleer family — smaller amounts are used.

Get the full story on the powerful Perma Kleers, write for booklet—samples or data sheet.

Manufacturing Chemists



Refined
CORPORATION

PRODUCTS

Lyndhurst • New Jersey

Manufacturers of a full line of EDTA and organic sequestrants

TEXTILE DIVISION REPRESENTATIVES

Southern: CARBIC-MOSS CORP., 2511 Lucena Street, Charlotte 6, N. C.
New England: AMERICAN CHEMICAL & SOLVENT CO., 15 Westminster St., Providence 3, R.I.
California: SIDNEY SPRINGER, 311 S. San Pedro St., Los Angeles 13, California
New York: CARBIC-MOSS CORP., 451-453 Washington St., N. Y. 13, N. Y.
Canadian: RELIABLE CHEMICAL PRODUCTS CO., 85 Cannon St., W., Hamilton, Ontario
Central Eastern: GEORGE H. RHODES, 713 West Ave., Jenkintown, Pennsylvania
European: CHEMITALIA COLORI, Corso Venezia, N. 56, Milano, Italy

INDUSTRIAL DIVISION REPRESENTATIVES

New England: AMERICAN CHEMICAL & SOLVENT CO., 15 Westminster St., Providence 3, R.I.
Midwestern: UEBEL CHEMICAL CO., 410 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago 11, Illinois
Midwestern (Detroit Area): R. A. WILLIHNGANZ, 283 Tuxedo Ave., Highland Park 3, Mich.
Southwestern: RELIANCE CHEMICALS CORP., 2437 1/2 University Blvd., Houston 5, Texas
So. California: CHEMICAL-ADDITIVES CO., 3155 Leonis Boulevard, Vernon 58, California
No. California: WILLIAM C. LOUGHLIN & CO., 311 California St., San Francisco 4, Calif.

SOAP

and Chemical Specialties

CONTENTS

In Brief as the Editor Sees It.....	29
As the Reader Sees It.....	33
Soap Perfuming—Why and How.....	35
By F. V. Wells	
Classifying Detergents—II.....	39
By E. J. Quinn and J. V. Karabinos	
New Thickener for Glycerine.....	42
By Louis Cohen	
Control of Bacterial Spoilage of Emulsion Oils (II).....	46
By E. O. Bennett	
Perborates in Detergents.....	73
Evaluation of Toilet Bowl Cleaners.....	129
By Paul Schweitzer and Jay F. Bagshaw	
New Hercules Tall Oil Plant.....	132
CSMA 43rd Annual Meeting Program.....	136
Supreme Court Turns Down Aerosol Patent Appeal.....	141
Dairy Cattle Sprays—Do They Pay?.....	143
By Philip Granett and Elton J. Hansens	
Determination of Borax in Borax-Cut Shellac.....	147
By W. K. Miller, O. Tweet, R. H. Simon and D. E. Whyte	
Nonflammable Paint Strippers—Part III (Concluded).....	149
By Bernard Berkeley, Daniel Schoenholz and Michael Skrypa	
Production Section.....	73
Book Reviews.....	79
New Patents.....	81
Products and Processes.....	83
Production Clinic.....	85
Soap Plant Observer.....	89
Packaging Section.....	93
New Products Pictures.....	103
New Trade Marks.....	111
Pressure Packaging.....	113
Chemical Specialties Section.....	115
Technical Briefs.....	147
Classified Advertising.....	179
Advertisers' Index.....	187
Tale Ends.....	188

FRANK J. REILLY
Editor

Associate Editor
CHARLOTTE HAAS

Advertising Manager
THOMAS MORGAN

Published monthly by
MAC NAIR-DORLAND COMPANY, Inc.

IRA P. MAC NAIR
President

GRANT A. DORLAND
Vice President and Treasurer

Publication Office
254 W. 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.
Telephone: BRyant 9-4456

Chicago Office
333 N. Michigan Ave.

MEMBER



since 1934

Official Publication: Chemical
Specialties Manufacturers Assn.

Subscription rates: U. S., \$4.00 per year;
Canadian, \$5.00; Foreign, \$11.00 (2 years
only). Copy closing dates—15th of month
preceding month of issue for reading matter
and 5th of month preceding month of issue
for display advertising. Reentered as second-
class matter at the Post Office, New York,
N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879.

See for yourself why is your best source for

Monsanto, a basic producer of both alkyl benzene and phosphorus, manufactures SANTOMERSE* and STEROX* surfactants, phosphoric acid, phosphate compounds and many other chemicals used by the detergent industry. A continuous program of progressive application research is also maintained at Monsanto.

It's quicker, easier and more economical to get all your detergent chemicals from Monsanto. Here's why:

Complete Line of detergent chemicals to choose from:

Assured Supply because Monsanto is the world's largest producer of elemental phosphorus.

Technical Service. Ready to serve you is a staff of widely experienced experts, which the size of Monsanto and the completeness of its line demand.

Impartial Advice because Monsanto makes products in every broad classification used by detergent formulators.

Special Shipping Service. No extra charge for palletized bags, color coding, lined cars and many other shipping "extras."

One-Stop Service with these important economies and conveniences:

One group of people serves you. Salesmen and warehousemen work together on your order as a single co-ordinated team.

Protection against costly delays. One order instead of several cuts down chances for clerical errors that can delay your production.

Save money on paper work. On the average, it costs a company \$4.50 to get out a single purchase order. Think how much a *single order* to Monsanto can save you!

Fast, perfectly timed delivery. Everything you need is shipped from a single Monsanto storage point nearest you—usually in just a few hours after your order comes in.

Here is a product listing for your file:

DETERGENT INTERMEDIATES

Alkyl Benzene
Phosphoric Acid
Dodecylbenzene Sulfonic Acid

PHOSPHATE SALTS

Monosodium Phosphate
Disodium Phosphate
Trisodium Phosphate
Tetrasodium Pyrophosphate
Sodium Tripolyphosphate
Sodium Acid Pyrophosphate
Tetrapotassium Pyrophosphate
Monopotassium Phosphate
Tripotassium Phosphate
S Q Phosphate

SURFACE-ACTIVE AGENTS

Each developed for specialized applications

Anionic (Alkyl aryl sulfonates)

Santomerse No. 1
Santomerse 80
Santomerse S
Santomerse SX
Santomerse 3 Paste
Santomerse E

Nonionic (Polyoxyethylene esters, ethers and thioethers)

Sterox CD
Sterox AJ
Sterox SK
Sterox 6

BUILT DETERGENTS

Sterox AWS
Detergent MXP*

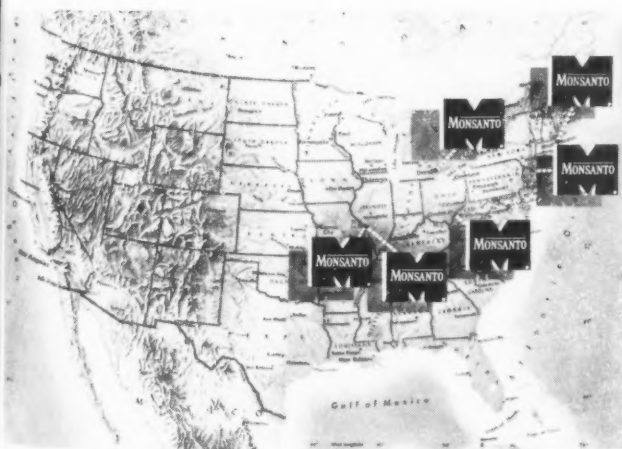
*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

If why Monsanto for detergent chemicals



Quality Control at every step—because Monsanto is basic. It controls manufacture from raw material to finished

product. This sample library, for instance, contains specimens of every order shipped to customers.



Rapid Delivery . . . no matter where you are. Santomerse and Sterox surfactants and detergent phosphates are manufactured in Michigan, Missouri, Illinois, West Virginia, New Jersey, Massachusetts. Shipments of surface-active agents and detergent builders are made from many warehousing points.

World's largest producer of elemental phosphorus

For service, further information and/or copy of "Sodium Phosphates in Industry," phone the local Monsanto Office or write: MONSANTO CHEMICAL COMPANY, Inorganic Chemicals Division, Dept. SCS-2, 710 North Twelfth Blvd., St. Louis 1, Mo.



WHERE CREATIVE CHEMISTRY WORKS WONDERS FOR YOU



*Replica of perfume bottle
used in the year 1768*

SINCE 1768 the House of Chiris has dedicated itself to the Fifth Sense. In the development of Essential Oils, Floral Absolutes, Chemical Isolates, Synthetic Chemicals, and all those creations and specialties which combine industrial aromatics with natural products and produce fragrance, the House of Chiris has a cherished history. Today Chiris maintains laboratories headed by experienced chemists who have available to them not only the accumulated knowledge of generations of Chiris perfumers and chemists, but also the research facilities of five modern laboratories located in Grasse and Paris, London, Sao Paulo (Brazil), and New York City. Whether Essential Oils, Isolates, or combinations thereof, are used as fragrance constituents by the perfumery, soap, cosmetics or allied industries, we are happy to be consulted.

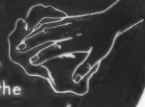
ANTOINE CHIRIS CO., INC.

220 East 23 Street, New York 10, N. Y.

GRASSE • PARIS • LONDON • SAO PAULO

**PAINT, WALL,
METAL and SURFACE
CLEANERS**

TEOX 120
substantially
enhances the
effectiveness of
these cleaners.



**DETERGENT
COMPOUNDS FOR
HOME and COMMERCIAL
LAUNDRY
APPLICATIONS**

TEOX 120, blended
with phosphates and
other materials (REQUEST DATA
SHEET) produces controlled
sudsing detergents of high
efficiency . . . in hard
or soft water.



**TEXTILE
CLEANING
and
DYE LEVELING**

TEOX 120 is an excellent scour-
ing and wetting agent
for textile fabrics
and yarns.



DE-DUSTING

TEOX 120, in small con-
centrations, minimizes
dusts in detergent mixes
and improves clean-
ing properties.



**EMULSIFYING
AGENT AND
DISPERSANT**

TEOX 120, as an
emulsifier in insecti-
cidal preparations,
also enhances adhe-
sion and wetting
properties.



**suggested
uses for**

Teox[®] 120
BLOCKSON'S NONIONIC SURFACTANT

A neutral liquid 100% active water-
and-oil soluble emulsifier, pene-
trant and wetting agent
that promotes deter-
gency.

BLOCKSON

BLOCKSON CHEMICAL COMPANY

Division of Olin Mathieson Chemical Corporation
JOLIET, ILLINOIS

**MAIL THIS COUPON WITH YOUR BUSINESS LETTERHEAD
BLOCKSON CHEMICAL COMPANY • JOLIET, ILL.**

- ☐ Send data sheet on TEOX 120 ☐ Include testing sample
☐ Send bulletin on detergent compounds incorporating TEOX 120.

Name _____ Title _____

Firm _____

Address _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____



*Are you searching for
an honest appraisal
to guide you as a
private brand
distributor*

SELF-POLISHING WAXES

Each of Candy's floor waxes are all-around top quality for certain traffic conditions. They impart the finest protection and beauty to floors for which best suited.

CANDY'S SUPREME (standard)

BRIGHT BEAUTY® (standard)

CANDY'S SUPREME Special WR

SUPER CAND-DOX®

CAND-DOX® #CS

CAND-DOX® #BB

All Candy's products are available for private brand resale and are sold only through distributors except for experimental accounts in Chicago essential to research.

Beauty and
Durability

Anti-Slip

Water
Resistance

Solid
Content

Carnauba
Wax

Initial appearance is important, but for a waxed surface to remain beautiful, it must be durable. Durability depends not only on resistance to abrasion of traffic, but even more so on resistance to discoloring marks. Durability should be measured by how long the waxed surface maintains a nice appearance before complete removal and re-waxing is required.

Anti-slip, or reasonable safety underfoot, does not mean that the qualities of beauty and protection need be sacrificed. The proper balance—a wax film which is not excessively slippery, yet which is not tacky and does not collect dirt readily—gives the performance that answers the foremost original reason for use of a floor wax... beauty and protection.

Frequent damp mopping or wet traffic can make water resistance very important. Overdoing this quality when no problem exists out of the ordinary, simply increases the difficulty of complete removal or applying multiple coats. Removability must be considered as important as water-resistance under most normal conditions.

The percentage of solid content is not nearly as important as the quality of the solids. Good quality indicates 12% of solids as the answer for most well planned maintenance programs. Two applications of 12% gives better results than one of 18%. "Washed out" floors and other special problems maintain better when more concentrated waxes are used. Over-waxing and resultant greater difficulty in removal for periodic maintenance may do more harm than good.

The most important features of a good wax...all-around quality of performance...are built around Carnauba Wax. When refined and compounded with other additives and scientifically controlled in manufacture, Carnauba alone imparts the beauty and protection that makes the use of floor waxes both profitable and possible. Make-shift manufacture or over-emphasis on any one given quality most certainly will lead to unsatisfactory performance.

Other HIGHEST QUALITY wax products by CANDY & COMPANY

Bright Beauty WAX REMOVER & all-purpose SURFACE CLEANER
For removal of water-emulsion waxes from any floor without harmful effects. It is the perfect maintenance program wax remover and all-purpose surface cleaner. Pleasant odor, crystal clear color and thorough cleaning action with all types of equipment. Unaffected by hard freezing. Furnished ready for resale or in concentrated form for local packaging...nothing but water to buy or mix in.

Bright Beauty CREAM FURNITURE POLISH

A cream furniture polish that spreads easily, polishes without excessive effort to a deep impressive lustre. Permits repeated repolishing with a dry cloth, thus saving many re-applications. A very economical polish of the very highest quality.

Bright Beauty PASTE WAX

Properly blended and refined from excellent quality solids and solvents that produce the best drying time and evaporation. Easy to handle, having "creamy" consistency and stability that lasts throughout storage and usage life.

Bright Beauty LIQUID (spirit) PREPARED WAXES

A complete line of spirit dissolved waxes that meet a wide variety of demands for durability, color and types of usages. Each acts as a "dry cleaner" to keep surfaces waxed protected with a superb coating necessary for many applications such as wood and certain other types of floors; for bars, wallpaper, etc.

Bright Beauty GLASS POLISH & CLEANER and SILVER POLISH

As a Glass Cleaner (pink color) it applies evenly with little effort, wipes off easily with negligible "powdering" and produces an undeniable "feel" of cleanness to glass. Different in color only as a Silver Polish, it polishes

to a high lustre without abrasion and can even correct the abuses of scratchy "quick-polish" inferior products.

Bright Beauty DANCE FLOOR WAX

Does not "ball-up" and gather dirt that impregnates floors with hard spots difficult to remove...free from dusty effects. Its protective quality adds more "floor-years" to expensive ballroom floors.

Bright Beauty Heavy Duty PASTE CLEANER

Cleans and scours more effectively and quicker than most scouring powders. Depending on application, it can clean to perfection even painted walls to provide a suitable repainting surface. 100% active, free from excessive abrasive qualities, it frees almost every surface from all foreign matter.

CONTAINER SILK SCREEN LABELING

Now you can have dramatic, colorful labeling of your private brand name on all 55, 35, 30, 20 & 15 gal. drums and 5 gal. pails. This added service is accomplished right in our plant...your inspection invited...or write for details.

Wax Specialists for over 65 years

Candy & Company, Inc.

2515 W. 35th ST., CHICAGO

HUNTING

for a dry bleach for the home-laundry market?

Halane will give your product these exclusive advantages:

Safety

Halane will not damage cotton, rayon, nylon or acetate fabrics. It's so safe that it could be added directly to fabrics made of these fibers, in concentrated form, without danger of "burning" or "pinholing"! Halane bleaching powders can be safely packaged in either glass containers or cardboard boxes.

New, low cost

Halane is the most widely used organic, chlorine-bearing base for dry bleaches in the home-laundry field. As a result of this sales volume and greater production economies, the price of Halane has dropped to a new low . . . send for a Halane price schedule.

Whiter whites through "controlled bleaching"

Even the most badly grayed fabrics come out sparkling white after a Halane bleach. That's because Halane releases the bleaching ingredient (active hypochlorous acid) at a controlled rate—depending on individual bleaching conditions.

Longer fabric life

In an actual 20-cycle laundry test, clothes bleached with Halane showed only a 2% loss in tensile strength, compared with a 10% loss suffered in ordinary hypochlorite bleaching.

Bleaches in soak, wash or rinse cycles

Halane is compatible with synthetic detergents or soaps . . . it can be added to the washer along with soaps and syndets, and will not form curds.

Our skilled chemists and engineers . . . modern research laboratories . . . and 65 years' experience as a leading producer of chemicals, are at your service. A copy of our new Halane data sheet can help you plan a formulation for the home-laundry market . . . send for it today. Wyandotte Chemicals Corporation, Dept. SCS-11, Wyandotte, Michigan. Offices in principal cities.

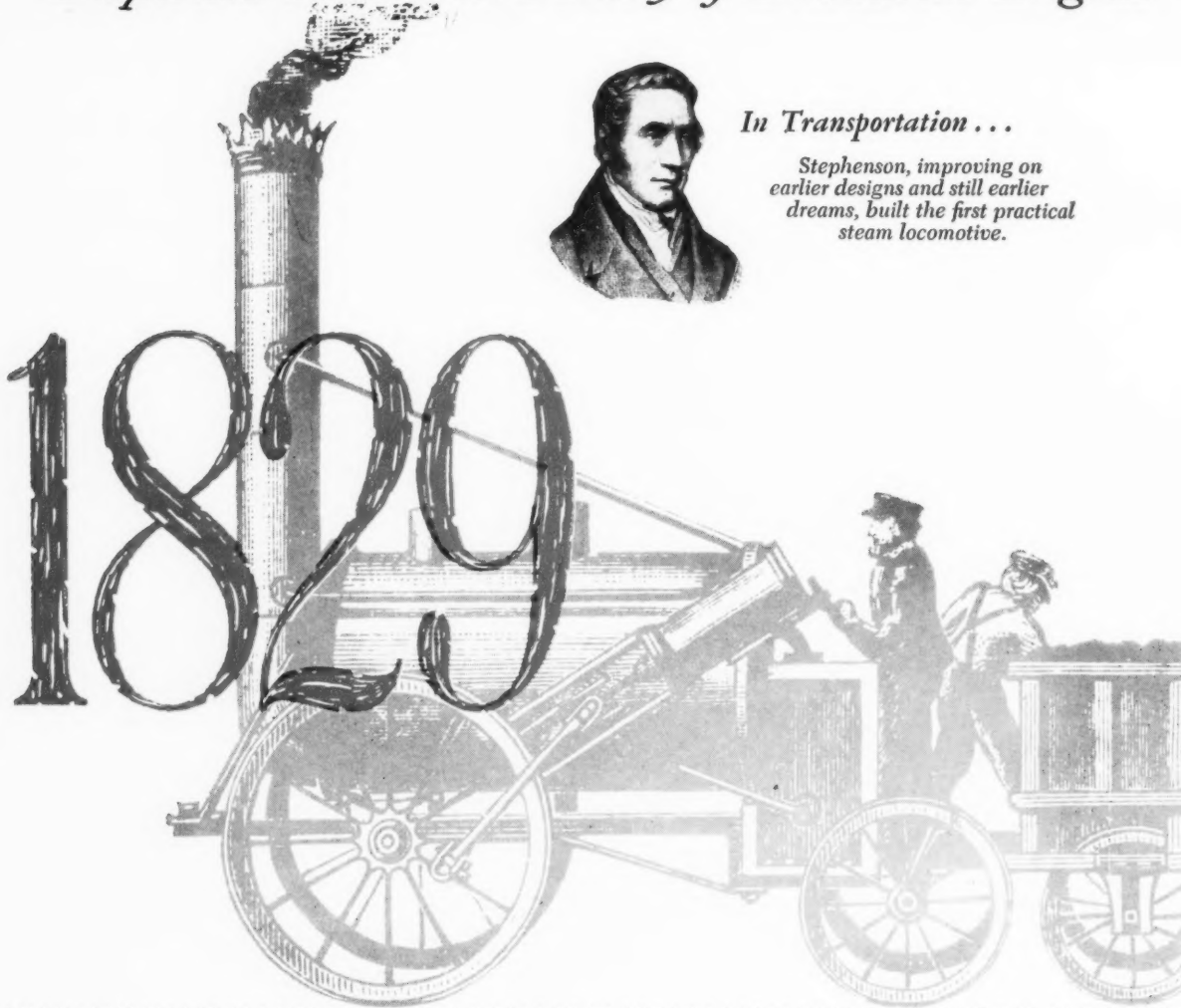


WYANDOTTE CHEMICALS

MICHIGAN ALKALI DIVISION • HEADQUARTERS FOR ALKALIS

SODA ASH • CAUSTIC SODA • BICARBONATE OF SODA • CHLORINE • MURIATIC ACID • CALCIUM CARBONATE
CALCIUM CHLORIDE • GLYCOLS • CHLORINATED SOLVENTS • SYNTHETIC DETERGENTS • HALANE®
OTHER ORGANIC AND INORGANIC CHEMICALS

Important dates in the History of Industrial Progress



In Transportation . . .

Stephenson, improving on earlier designs and still earlier dreams, built the first practical steam locomotive.

In the history of fats and waxes

GROCO 26 STRIPPED COCONUT FATTY ACIDS

Titre	26° — 29° C.
Color 5¼" Lovibond Red	2.5 max.
Color 5¼" Lovibond Yellow	15 max.
Color Gardner 1933	2 — 4
Unsaponifiable	0.25% — 0.50%
Saponification Value	251 — 258
Acid Value	250 — 257
Iodine Value (WIJS)	7 — 15

Lefevre observed that tallow under the influence of sulfuric acid and supplemented by coconut oil yields fatty acids. Just eight years later, A. Gross & Company began to manufacture fatty acids for industry. Today, the Coconut Fatty Acids made by A. Gross exemplify the high standards of quality which research and modern production techniques have made possible. Shown in the table are specifications for GROCO 26-STRIPPED COCONUT FATTY ACIDS from which a major portion of the lower acids have been removed. Send for samples and catalog "Fatty Acids in Modern Industry."

A. GROSS & COMPANY

Factory: Newark, N. J.

295 Madison Avenue, New York 17, N. Y.

Manufacturers Since 1837

Distributors In Principal Cities



Does chelation actually represent a new kind of chemistry? Are the possibilities as exciting as many seem to think? This series endeavors to answer these—and many other—pertinent questions on this fascinating subject. It is hoped chemists, engineers and purchasing agents alike will find these answers helpful. Now on to . . .



The Chemistry of Chelation: Part II

Versene and Versenol Series • Descriptions and Uses *A measure of Value • A Suggestion*

To review in capsule form: Part I introduced chelation, offered examples of typical chemical reactions, applications, and discussed future possibilities. You will remember that a chelating agent is defined as a chemical which surrounds metallic ions with a multiple-ring structure that keeps the metal chemically inactive and holds it in solution. The applications in industry are many—and new ones are being found almost daily. That, of course, brings us to another consideration: different chelating agents for different uses.

VERSENE® AND VERSENL®

Chelating agents are commercially available from Dow as 15 different products—all based on aminocarboxylic acid derivatives. Among these, wide spectrum performance is shown by two series of products. The Versene series of products (Versene® 67, Versene 100, Versene Powder, Versene Beads, Versene 9 and Versene Acid) is based on EDTA* and the sodium salts of this material. The Versenol series (Versenol® 120, Versenol Powder and Versenol Beads) consists of various physical forms of Na₃ HEDTA**. The Versene series, except for Fe+++ in the alkaline pH range, is generally the stronger series of the two (more completely chelates the last traces of metal). The Versenol series is notably stronger for Fe+++ in the mildly alkaline pH range and is usually cheaper on a performance basis if the consumer can tolerate the weaker chelate structure. Versene is the strongest, most stable commercially available chelating agent. It is the one with the greatest number of successful applications.

DESCRIPTIONS AND USES

Here are three Dow chelating agents together with their descriptions and uses:

Versene 100 is a concentrated aqueous solution of a technical grade of the tetrasodium salt of EDTA . . . widely used in textile processing, detergent formulations and metal cleaning.

Versene Acid is a dry form of EDTA technical. It is used in many operations as a raw material for the preparation of various derivatives, such as metal chelates, salts (K, NH₄), esters and many others.

*Ethylenediaminetetra acetic acid

**Trisodium salt of N-hydroxyethylethylenediamine-triacetic acid

Versenol 120 is a concentrated aqueous solution of a technical grade of Na₃ HEDTA. It is also very valuable to detergent, textile and metal-cleaning processes.

Naturally these three specific agents are not the answer to every problem. That's the reason for the many other Versene products, to be discussed in Part III.

A MEASURE OF VALUE

A measure of the broad performance capacity of a chelating agent can be obtained from its *chelation value*—determined on a reference metal. Calcium is used as the reference metal under the standard test procedure accepted by the industry. Dow prefers this "performance basis". It specifies more clearly what chelating agents *actually accomplish* than such terms as "% solids" and "% active". Consequently, the "100" in Versene 100 means that one gram of this product will chelate 100 milligrams of calcium carbonate in accordance with the standard test procedure. By the same token, one gram of Versene 67 will chelate 67 milligrams, and so on.

A SUGGESTION

Two closing thoughts: Dow wants to help in any way possible to further develop the applications for chelation. Also important, Dow would like to hear from *you*—your thoughts, reactions, suggestions. Please inquire about any problems or ideas you may have. Information or actual technical assistance will be forthcoming promptly. Write, on your company letterhead, to Technical Service and Development, Dept. SC 912H-2, THE DOW CHEMICAL COMPANY, Midland Michigan.

ADDITIONAL TOPICS IN THIS SERIES

PART III

Specific chelating agents for specific applications (agent for iron control depends on pH—Versene Fe-3 Specific® for iron and transition metals on the alkaline side, Versene T® for iron in presence of free caustic—other solutions to special problems).

PART IV

Applications in specific industries (formulation of alkaline cleansers—stabilization of hydrogen peroxide and Kier boiling in textile processing—uniform control of trace metal catalysts in polymerization of synthetic rubber—other industrial applications).

you can depend on DOW CHEMICALS



ALKYL ARYL SODIUM SULPHONATES

based on tetra propylene polymer

NANSA* brand

- * **NANSA H. S. FLAKE**
80% dodecyl benzene sodium sulphonate
- * **NANSA S. POWDER**
40% spray dried dodecyl benzene sodium sulphonate
- * **NANSA LIQUID**
built alkyl aryl sodium sulphonate liquid
- * **NANSA U. C. POWDER**
bead type totally spray dried synthetic detergents containing molecularly condensed phosphates, carboxy-methyl-cellulose, silicates, foam builders, etc.

HIGHER ALIPHATIC ALCOHOLS
by high pressure hydrogenation
LAURYL ALCOHOL and homologues
by vacuum fractionation

SODIUM LAURYL SULPHATE
spray dried powder to U.S.P. & B.P. specification

TRIETHANOLAMINE LAURYL SULPHATE
for shampoos, toilet preparations and liquid cleansers

SODIUM LAURYL SULPHATE NEEDLES
non-dusty, for toothpastes, cream shampoos and industrial use

LAURYL ETHERS
emulsifiers, surface tension modifiers, coupling agents

LAUREX
BRAND

EMPICOL
BRAND

EMPILAN
BRAND



**CHEMICALS
BY**

Marchon

WHITEHAVEN-ENGLAND



AGENTS AND OFFICES IN PRINCIPAL CITIES OF THE WORLD

MARCHON PRODUCTS LTD. Head Office : Whitehaven, England. Telephone : Whitehaven 650 & 797 (6 lines)
Grams : Marchonpro, Whitehaven. London Office : 140, Park Lane, W.1. Phone : Mayfair 7385 (3 lines). Grams : Marchonpro, Audley, London.

Manufacturers of

ORGANIC DIVISION : fatty alcohol sulphates (EMPICOLS), emulsifiers (EMPILANS), self-emulsifying waxes (EMPIWAXES), alkyl aryl sulphonates (NANSAS) and other detergent bases, additives and emulsifiers in powder, paste and liquid forms.

INORGANIC DIVISION : phosphoric acid and complex phosphates.

NEW OPPORTUNITIES!

Amazing Fabric Softener—

ARQUAD 2HT

*now available to meet
growing demand*

You can get in on tremendous new profits in these tremendous markets—households, hotels, hospitals, laundries. All because the demand for Arquad 2HT can now be met by the new McCook plant.

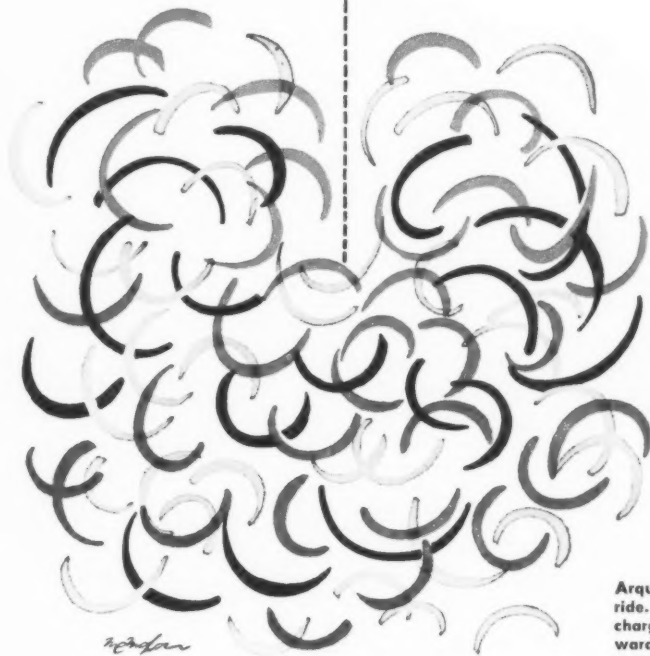
Fabric softeners based on Arquad 2HT compete with nothing you're now making. No soap, no detergent, no water softener can do what Arquad 2HT does!

Softens all fabrics • takes scratchiness out of starched shirts • makes towels twice as fluffy • helps fabrics resist dirt • makes clothes dry faster • makes ironing easier.

Softeners based on Arquad 2HT are easy to manufacture, easy to sell, easy to use—and the market has hardly been scratched!

Send for a free sample of Arquad 2HT and information on formulation. Test it yourself. When you see what it does—you'll sell yourself that "here's a product that's going places!"

Arquad 2HT is distearyl dimethyl ammonium chloride. When it attaches itself to fibers, the polar or charged end of the cation tends to orient itself toward the fiber, leaving the 2 fatty tails exposed to contribute their softening characteristics to the goods.



ARMOUR

Leader in Progressive Fatty Acid Chemistry

© ARMOUR CHEMICAL DIVISION • CHICAGO 9, ILLINOIS



CLIP THIS COUPON FOR FREE SAMPLE!

ARMOUR CHEMICAL DIVISION
1355 West 31st Street, Chicago 9, Illinois

S11

- ☐ Send me a sample of Arquad 2HT.
☐ Send me the Arquad 2HT Bulletin on Textile Softening.
☐ Send me the Arquad Brochure.

NAME _____ TITLE _____

FIRM _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ ZONE _____ STATE _____

PURCHASE ORDER

Date _____

HOOKEE ELECTROCHEMICAL COMPANY

Ship Via _____

NIAGARA FALLS, N.Y.

SHIP AT ONCE THE FOLLOWING GOODS

QUANTITY & ITEM

CAUSTIC SODA, LIQUID
CAUSTIC POTASH, REGULAR

By *John Jones*

Now get BOTH from Hooker —with ONE order

Caustic soda . . . caustic potash. Using both? Streamline your purchasing by ordering both from Hooker.

One order, one billing, one responsibility—simplify operations and save your time.

You can get Hooker caustic soda in 50% and 73% solutions; in four flake

sizes (regular, fine, crystal, powdered); and solid.

When you specify NIALK® caustic potash, produced by Hooker, you're in good company. Nearly half the tonnage used in this country is NIALK caustic potash. You can purchase it as a liquid (45% to 52%); solid,

flake, or granular (85% and 90%).

For complete data on either chemical, write us today, or phone the nearest Hooker sales office.

New York 17, N. Y. . . MURRAY HILL 2-2500
Chicago 2, Ill. CENTRAL 6-1311
Los Angeles 5, Cal. . . . DUNKIRK 5-4404
Niagara Falls, N. Y. . . NIAGARA FALLS 6655
Tacoma 1, Wash. FULTON 2661

HOOKEE ELECTROCHEMICAL COMPANY

111 Forty-seventh Street, Niagara Falls, N. Y.

NIAGARA FALLS • TACOMA • MONTAGUE, MICH. • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LOS ANGELES



66396

To make a
best-selling
liquid detergent...
start with

NEOLENE 400

intermediate for
synthetic
detergents

Throughout the nation, more and more homemakers are buying liquid detergent formulations in vast quantities—and sales figures are still growing. If you're a processor who is looking for an economical raw material that can mean much to you in profits and sales, consider NEOLENE 400.

This high-quality hydrocarbon is used by the world's largest producers of synthetic detergents. Sulfonates produced from NEOLENE 400 are well-suited for compounding in liquid formulations. Let us give you all the facts about NEOLENE 400 and its use as a detergent raw material. Samples sent on request.

In addition to NEOLENE 400, you can count on Conoco for:

WATER-SOLUBLE SULFONATES produced from NEOLENE 400. Available as sulfonate slurry, sulfonic acid, or in spray-dried and drum-dried forms.

OIL-SOLUBLE SULFONATES manufactured by sulfonating synthetically produced hydrocarbon under closely controlled conditions.

CONOCO H-300, secondary plasticizer for vinyls—outstanding light stability... improved low-temperature flexibility... viscosity depressant and stabilizer.

TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE—Continental Oil Company is thoroughly experienced in the manufacture and application of sulfonates. Let us help you with your particular problems. Continental Oil Company, Petrochemical Department, Division A-11, 630 Fifth Avenue, New York 20, New York • 1353 No. North Branch Street, Chicago, Ill. • Export: Airco Company International, 60 East 42nd Street, New York 17, New York.



Petrochemical know-how from the ground up!

© 1956, Continental Oil Company

CONTINENTAL OIL COMPANY

**"Yes—plant production can be increased
at no extra cost with Oronite ALKANE* '56"**



Oronite customers have proved—beyond question—that Alkane '56 can be sulfonated at higher temperatures and shorter reaction time—with no loss of quality. This means you can now sulfonate more product per day, or the same amount of product in less production time. Either way you save by using Alkane '56.

Through the years Oronite Alkane has been first choice with sulfonators. To maintain this

position of leadership Oronite continues to invest millions of dollars in research and product development to always assure you the highest quality detergent raw material.

Why not investigate Oronite Alkane '56—the world's leading synthetic detergent raw material. Just contact the Oronite office nearest you. Our wide experience is at your disposal.

*Trademark for detergent intermediate



ORONITE CHEMICAL COMPANY

EXECUTIVE OFFICES: 200 Bush Street, San Francisco 20, California

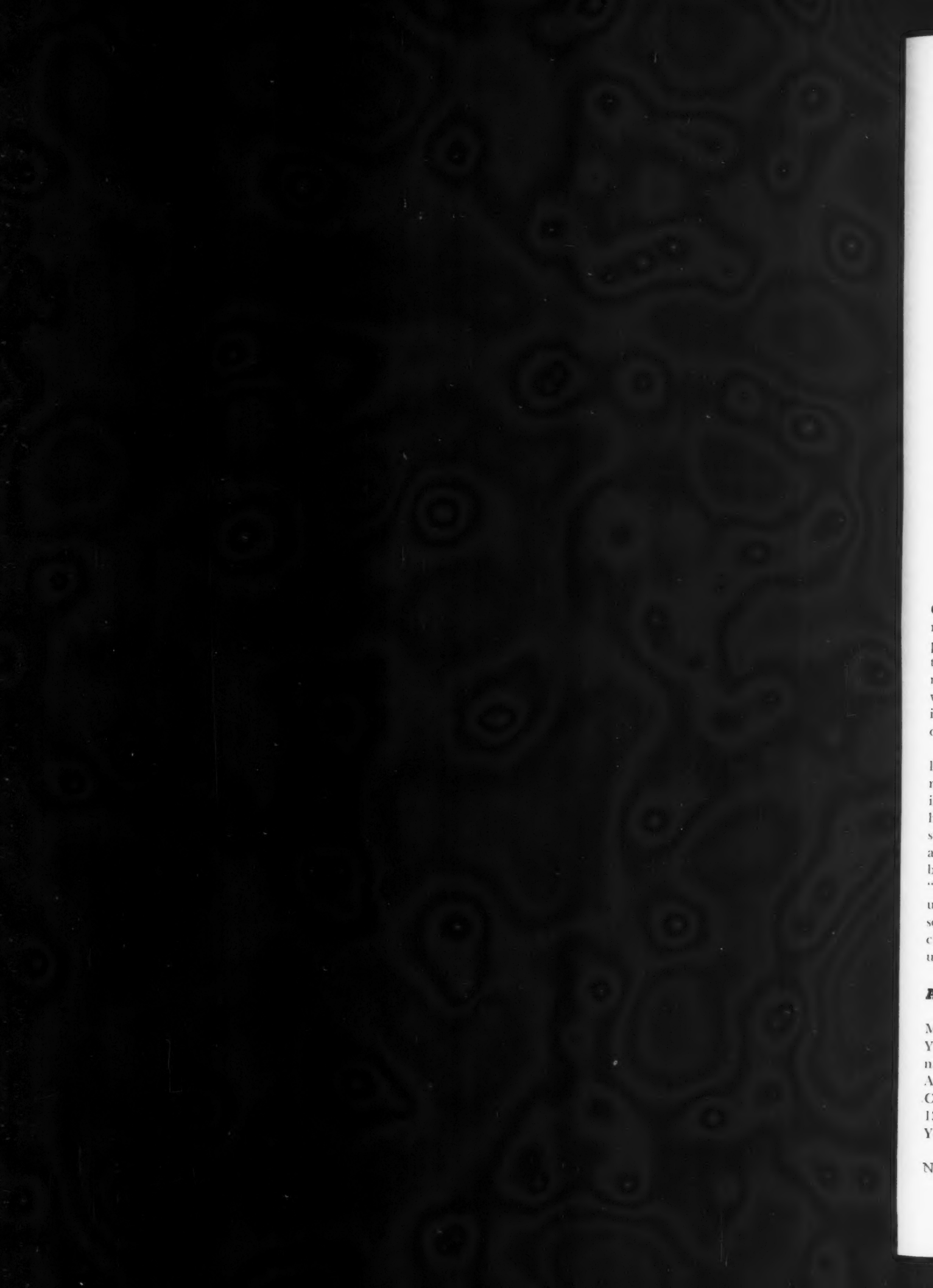
SALES OFFICES

450 Mission Street, San Francisco 5, Calif. Mercantile Securities Building, Dallas 1, Texas
30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N. Y. Carew Tower, Cincinnati 2, Ohio
20 North Wacker Drive, Chicago 6, Illinois 714 West Olympic Blvd., Los Angeles 15, Calif.

EUROPEAN OFFICE

36, Avenue William-Favre, Geneva, Switzerland

3947



C
M
I
t
n
v
i
c

I
n
i
P
s
a
b
...
u
s
c
u

A

M
Y
n
A
C
I
Y

N

After Closing...

Spiegel In New Post

The appointment of Mart C. Spiegel as general sales manager of Los Angeles and White King Soap



Mart C. Spiegel

Co., Los Angeles, was announced recently by Andrew K. Forthmann, president. Mr. Spiegel was formerly the firm's Los Angeles divisional manager. He has been associated with the soap industry for 15 years in various sales and managerial capacities.

Los Angeles Soap Co. established in 1858, is the nation's largest regional soap manufacturer, according to Mr. Forthmann. "Last year," he said, "we sold more soap in all states west of Kansas City, Mo., than all competitive companies combined." The firm manufactures "White King" granulated soap, liquid and packaged detergents, water softeners, cold cream toilet soap, cleanser, and cocoa-lemon soap for use with hard water.

Aerosol Contest Judges

The Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, New York, recently announced the names of the judges for the 1956 Aerosol and Pressurized Package Contest. The judging was held Nov. 13, at the Chemists' Club, New York. Judges are: Donald Deskey,

authority on package design and its application to merchandising practices; Antoinette Donnelly, beauty editor, *New York Daily News*; Julien Elfenbein, editor of *Housewares* magazine; Edward Molyneux, vice-president of Cunningham & Walsh, Inc., New York; and John A. Warren, American Management Association. The names of the winners in 10 product classes and a "best of show" will be announced during the 43rd annual C.S.M.A. meeting in Washington, D. C., Dec. 4.

Diversey Earnings Rise

Net income and share earnings of Diversey Corp., Chicago, increased to \$561,656 and \$2.17, in the first nine months of 1956, from \$477,934 and \$1.85, in the corresponding period of last year. Third quarter earnings amounted to \$327,157, equal to \$1.26 per common share, compared with \$226,103 and 87 cents in a similar period a year ago.

Enterprise Advances Two

J. H. Lawson, president of Enterprise Paint Mfg. Co., Chicago, and former president of the Federal Varnish Division of Enterprise, has been elected to the newly-created position of vice-chairman

J. H. Lawson



of the board, it was announced recently. Arnold R. Wolff, executive vice-president, will succeed Mr. Lawson as president.

A graduate of Carleton College, Mr. Wolff joined Enterprise in 1945. Since then, he has worked in all divisions of the company. He is a member of the Chicago Paint, Varnish and Lacquer Association.



Arnold R. Wolff

AASGP to Meet Jan. 23-25

The Association of American Soap & Glycerine Producers, Inc., New York, will hold its 30th annual meeting at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, New York, Jan. 23-25, it was announced late last month by Roy W. Peet, manager.

Featured speaker of the three-day convention will be L. E. Burney, Surgeon General of the U.S. Army, who will address the association at a luncheon on Jan. 25. Also of interest will be the presentation of a report of the association's activities on synthetic detergents related to problems of water and sewage treatment and a report on the association's activities on cleanliness promotion in both the household and industrial fields.

The Jan. 23 session will be devoted to an industrial division meeting in the morning and a fatty acid division meeting in the afternoon, with a joint luncheon meeting of the two groups in between. A general session is listed for the morning of the Jan. 24, while the afternoon will feature a meeting of the glycerine division and the Maid-

of-Cotton fashion show. The annual members meeting will be held the afternoon of the 25th, following another morning general session. A reception and banquet is scheduled for the evening.

New Liquid "Perthane"

"Perthane," an insecticide concentrate for use in pressurized moth proofing sprays and household aerosols, is now available as a 75 percent solution in methylene chloride, it was announced recently by Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia.

The product, which previously had been marketed only in the technical form, is claimed to have a low toxicity, a good solubility in deodorized aliphatic solvents and a high kill and residual effectiveness against many household pests including moths and carpet beetles. It is approved for use in pressurized moth proofing sprays at concentrations as high as six percent and in household space aerosols at a level of three percent.

Further information and samples can be obtained from Rohm & Haas, Washington Square, Philadelphia 5, Pa.

Edmund H. Hamann Retires

Dr. Edmund H. Hamann, chief flavor chemist of Fritzsche Brothers, Inc., New York, recently announced his retirement from active service, effective Jan. 1, 1957. Dr. Hamann, who has been associated with Fritzsche for 29 years in various research capacities, will be retained on a part time basis as a special consultant.

Brainstorming Sessions

A session on brainstorming which had as its theme, "How Can We Better Serve Our Customers," was the highlight of a week-long meeting, held last month by sales representatives of S. B. Penick & Co. and New York Quinine and Chemical Works, Inc., both of New York. In addition to brainstorming, sessions were devoted to the discussion of ideas on methods of salesmanship and to lectures and films of new products.

In New Sales Posts

Two changes in its sales division were announced recently by Pennsylvania Industrial Chem-



M. A. DeBerardinis



E. C. Paschal

ical Corp., Clairton, Pa. Martin A. DeBerardinis has been transferred to the firm's Jacksonville, Fla. office, while Eugene C. Paschal has been appointed to the staff of the Philadelphia office.

Mr. DeBerardinis, a graduate of California State Teachers College, joined Pennsylvania Industrial in 1952 and served for two years in the firm's Chester, Pa., research laboratory. For the past two years he had been assigned to the Philadelphia sales office.

P&G Quarterly Profit Up

Consolidated net profit of Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati, for the three months ended Sept. 30, amounted to \$18,757,920, as

compared with \$17,318,098, in the similar first quarter of the previous fiscal year. The profit after \$17,566,000 for taxes, is equal to 96 cents per common share. It compares with 89 cents per common share last year adjusted for the two-for-one stock split effected last June 1. The tax bill for that quarter was \$18,155,000.

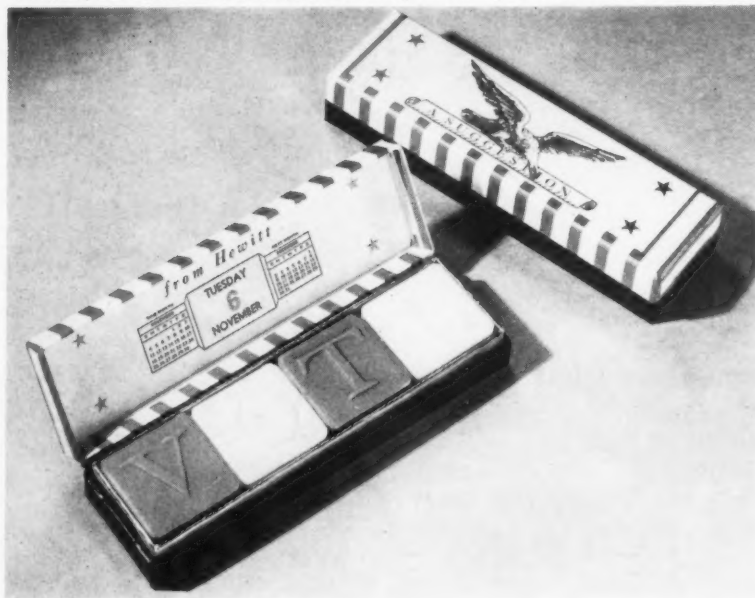
Wax Importers Elect

Luis M. Argueso, Sr., president of Mamaroneck Chemical Co., Mamaroneck, N. Y., was recently reelected for a third term as president of the American Wax Importers & Refiners Association. Robert I. Strayer of Smith & Nichols, Inc., Carlstadt, N. J., was elected vice-president. The annual meeting of the association was held last month at the New York Athletic Club.

CDCA to Meet Nov. 15

The election of 1957 officers, a hospitality hour, and a luncheon, will highlight the annual meeting of the Chicago Drug & Chemical Association to be held at the Hotel Congress, Chicago, Nov. 15. A session will also be devoted to voting on proposed amendments to the by-laws.

Election Day note from Hewitt Soap Co., Dayton, O., is reminder to vote—in soap. The Hewitt promotion for its line of private label soaps features 6 1/4 x 1 3/4 inch red, white and blue box. Cover carries words: "A Suggestion." Inside cover of box is calendar featuring election day date beneath words "from Hewitt." Four small soap cakes, two in white, one each in red and blue, each carry one stamped letter to spell out "Vote."





New branch office of Selig Co., Atlanta manufacturer and distributor of sanitary chemicals, at 1050 E. 32nd St., Hialeah, Fla. Unit can package, store and ship firm's line.

New Selig Branch

Selig Co., Atlanta, Ga., manufacturer and distributor of sanitary chemicals and floor maintenance materials, recently announced the opening of a branch office at 1050 East 32nd St., Hialeah, Fla. The new unit is equipped with modern packaging, handling and shipping facilities which are designed to improve service and expedite shipments to southern Florida.

Miss Maurin to Roubechez

Jeanne Maurin has been appointed international representative of Roubechez, Inc., New York essential oil and aromatics house and of Bruno Court, Grasse, France, Roubechez's associate, it was announced recently. For the past 14 years Mme. Maurin had been manager of Les Parfums de Dana, Inc., New York. She is in Grasse at present on a business visit.

C-P Earnings Drop Sharply

Third-quarter earnings of Colgate-Palmolive Co., New York, fell 62.6 percent below the corresponding period in 1955, the company reported recently. Net income for the nine months ended Sept. 30, was 28.7 percent lower than the 1955 period.

C-P reported that net income in the third-quarter amounted to \$2,375,850, equal to share earnings of 91 cents, compared with \$5,016,272, equal to share earnings of \$1.99, a year ago. Earnings for the first nine months totaled \$6,781,-

367, equal to share earnings of \$2.59, against \$9,517,108 and \$3.73, in the 1955 period. Net income from dividends of foreign subsidiaries declined to \$3,576,523 from \$4,029,279 for the ninth-month period and to \$1,299,558 from \$1,981,812 for the three-month period.

Jules Tanenbaum Dies

Jules S. Tanenbaum, 57, Brooklyn, Queens and Long Island sales representative for Uncle Sam Chemical Co., New York, died Oct. 22. Mr. Tanenbaum had been in the hospital for about a week for a physical check-up and died of blood poisoning following surgery. He had been with Uncle Sam Chemical Co. for over 22 years. The firm makes a full line of chemical specialties for the industrial and institutional trade which it markets under its own brands, as well as private label.

A life member of the Knights of Pythias Arion Lodge 342, Mr. Tanenbaum is survived by his wife, Regina; two sisters and a brother.

New Automatic Filler

A new automatic filling machine, designed to package hard-to-flow liquids, gases and other combustible materials commonly used in the manufacture of toiletries, cosmetics and household products, was recently introduced by Oil Equipment Laboratories, Inc., Ridgewood, N. J. Called "Pres-O," the machine is air-operated and is

capable of filling up to 40 containers per minute. It is also equipped with pneumatic start and stop controls for remote operation.

Julio G. Bejarano Dies

Julio G. Bejarano, 54, manager of the Denver plant of Shell Chemical Corp., New York, died Oct. 24, at Denver Hospital, Denver, Colo., after a brief illness.

New Johnson Insecticide

S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc., Racine, Wis., recently announced the addition of a new aerosol-type ant and roach killer to its "Raid" line of household insecticides. The new product, distribution of which will be limited to the south, is designed for use around doorways and under sinks and other areas where crawling insects are found. According to R. W. Carlson, marketing vice-president, the new insecticide is a residual type. It is available in 11-ounce aerosol containers and will be merchandised as a companion product to "Raid" liquid roach and ant killer.

International Wax Booklet

International Wax Refining Co., Valley Stream, N. Y., recently published a booklet listing its current line of natural and synthetic waxes. The catalog gives prices and specifications and carries a number of suggestions for end uses of its products. Several sample formulations are appended.

Merger Approved

The stockholders of Continental Can Co., New York, and Robert Gair Co., New York, have approved the merger of Gair into Continental, effective immediately, it was announced late last month by Gen. Lucius D. Clay, board chairman of Continental. At the same time, it was announced that in accordance with the merger agreement, four Gair directors, George E. Dyke, president, Raymond F. DeVoe, Robert L. Fitts, and Parker Newhall have been added to Continental's board.

Myron Smith Heads NPCA

The National Pest Control Association elected Myron W. Smith, Hill-Smith Termite Control Co., Memphis, Tenn., as president at its 23rd annual convention held Oct. 22-25, at the Sheraton-Cadillac Hotel, Detroit. The group elected J. C. Redd of Redd Pest Control Co., Jackson, Miss., as executive vice-president, and re-elected its secretary-treasurer, Harold Schnorrenberg of Dead Shot Chemical Co., Oklahoma City. Dr. Ralph E. Heal, executive secretary of the association, will assume the duties of public relations officer in addition to his responsibilities as head of the association staff. Two new honorary members were elected: Arnold Mallis of Pittsburgh, Pa., and Jay Harrie Burdge of Raymond, Me. Mr. Mallis is the author of "Handbook of Pest Control."

NPCA chooses convention cities five years ahead. The 1961 meeting will be in Miami Beach, Fla. Next year's convention is set for Louisville, Ky., 1958 for Washington, D. C., 1959 for Biloxi, Miss., and 1960 for Tulsa, Okla.

At the Detroit meeting the membership granted authority for the purchase of a building in the New York-New Jersey area to house the NPCA national headquarters. Funds for the purchase have been contributed by members over the past three years as a tribute to the late William O. Buettner. The new association headquarters is to be known as the Buettner Memorial Building.

—★—

Rohm & Haas Files Appeal

Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia, filed an appeal last month against a decision by the Federal District Court of West Virginia which held invalid the patent under which the firm markets its "Dithane" brand fungicide. The decision evolved from the company's recent patent infringement suit against Roberts Chemical Co.

D. S. Frederick, Rohm & Haas president, said, "Our confidence in the validity of our patent is unshaken by this decision. We

believe we were right in suing to enforce our patent. In authorizing our counsel to appeal, we feel we have taken a proper and necessary step, not only in protection of our own interests, but also in the interests of our distributors and dealers."

—★—

Court Denies Johnson Plea

The Supreme Court last month declined to review an unsuccessful effort by S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc., Racine, Wisc., to bar the use of the name "Glass Wax" by Gold Seal Co., Bismarck, N. D. Johnson appealed to the high tribunal after lower federal courts refused to issue an injunction against use of the name on the glass cleaning material.

Johnson was also denied an accounting of profits and award of damages. It had alleged the "Glass Wax" mark constituted false representation and description of goods, thereby causing damage to the firm. The court gave no reason for its refusal.

—★—

Vaughn Resigns

Dr. Thomas H. Vaughn, vice-president in charge of research and development of Colgate-Palmolive Co., New York, has resigned effective Nov. 1. He will announce his future plans shortly.

Dr. Vaughn had been associated with C-P almost exactly three years. He left Wyandotte Chemicals Corp., Wyandotte, Mich., Nov. 1, 1953, to accept the Colgate post.

Dr. Thomas H. Vaughn



New Insecticide Curbs

The Government has imposed stiffer safety requirements on some insecticides because of new evidence that they might be more poisonous to humans than had been expected, it was announced late last month.

George P. Larrick, Food and Drug Commissioner, said his scientists had found that organic phosphates used to protect food crops might be more dangerous when used in combination than singly. He said there was no indication that safety levels now in effect for organic phosphates "constitute any hazard to public health."

Manufacturers will now be required to provide "experimental evidence" showing that the toxicity of a given compound when fed to test animals with each of the organic pesticides, was within safe limits.

—★—

New P & G Shampoo

The introduction of three differently formulated shampoos, tradenamed "Velvet Blend," was announced recently by Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati. The products will be marketed initially in Denver. Plans for merchandising in other areas will be announced at a later date.

According to P&G, the new shampoos were created to combat the three most common hair problems mentioned by women in a nationwide survey recently completed by the company. The formulas are designed for dry, normal and oily hair and contain "naturaline," a new P&G shampoo ingredient that is claimed to be 92 percent similar to hair oils.

—★—

Morel Joins Mona

Dr. Theodore Morel has joined Mona Industries, Inc., Paterson, N. J., as chief chemist, it was announced recently. Dr. Morel formerly was connected with Chemical Research Associates, Bernardsville, N. J. In his new post, Dr. Morel will supervise the chemical phase of Mona's plant operations and head the research department.





**25% SOLUTION
OF SOLVAY
TECHNICAL FLAKE
CAUSTIC POTASH**

**DISTILLED
WATER**

You Can See that it is Low in Iron and Turbidity!

Add SOLVAY Flake Caustic Potash to water and note the clarity of the solution. You can actually *see* the extraordinary purity of SOLVAY's technical product. You can see that it's lowest in iron—lowest in turbidity. These outstanding properties clearly indicate easier processing, greater economy and higher quality finished products at lower unit cost.

PROVE IT TO YOURSELF. Write for a free sample. Put it to the test. Compare it with

the brand you are now using. Prove to yourself that SOLVAY Flake Caustic Potash is the finest technical grade you can buy—anywhere. And, SOLVAY quality costs no more.

MAIL COUPON NOW FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION



SOLVAY PROCESS DIVISION
Allied Chemical & Dye Corporation
61 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.

Gentlemen: Please send me the following at no cost or obligation*.

Samples: ☐ Solid ☐ Flake ☐ Small Flake ☐ Liquid
☐ FREE BOOK—"Caustic Potash and Potassium Carbonate"
*In Western Hemisphere Countries Only.

Name

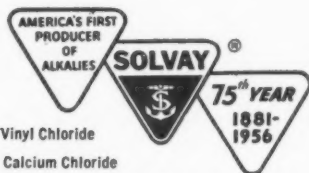
Company

Title

Address

City Zone State

DM-11



Aluminum Chloride • Vinyl Chloride
Potassium Carbonate • Calcium Chloride
Sodium Nitrite • Soda Ash • Snowflake® Crystals • Chlorine
Sodium Bicarbonate • Ammonium Chloride • Caustic Potash
Methylene Chloride • Monochlorobenzene • Ammonium Bicarbonate
Carbon Tetrachloride • Methyl Chloride • Cleaning Compounds • Caustic Soda
Para-dichlorobenzene • Ortho-dichlorobenzene • Hydrogen Peroxide • Chloroform

NOVEMBER, 1956

19



your **DETERGENTS** for **CLEANING**



your **HERBICIDES** for **KILLING**
perform best when made from Enjay Oxo Alcohols

The expanding detergent and herbicide fields present two of the many opportunities for the application of Enjay Oxo Alcohols.

Look to the Enjay Company, world's largest supplier of alcohols by the Oxo process, for dependable supply, controlled high quality and expert technical assistance.

Enjay technical service laboratories will gladly assist you in the application

of Enjay products or in developing new or improved products or processes with Enjay chemicals.

Just write or call for complete information.

Enjay offers a diversified line of petrochemicals for industry: HIGHER OXO ALCOHOLS (Isooctyl Alcohol, Decyl Alcohol, Tridecyl Alcohol); LOWER ALCOHOLS (Isopropyl Alcohol, Ethyl Alcohol, Secondary Butyl Alcohol); and a varied line of OLEFINS AND DIOLEFINS, AROMATICS, KETONES AND SOLVENTS.



*Pioneer in
Petrochemicals*

ENJAY COMPANY, INC., 15 WEST 51st STREET, NEW YORK 19, N. Y. • Other offices: Akron · Boston, Chicago, Tulsa

NEW!

2 TEST REPORTS OF
GREAT SIGNIFICANCE

DR. LOUIS C. BARAIL
Consulting Biochemist and Toxicologist
10 EAST 43RD STREET
NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

May 9, 1955
No. T-17

The Miranol Chemical Company, Inc.
275 Coit St., Irvington, N. J.

EYE IRRITATION TEST REPORT

We have tested your sample of 20 per cent Miranol C2M for eye irritation according to the method of Draize, Woodard and Calvery. 0.1 cc of the sample was instilled in the conjunctival sac of rabbits. One eye was used for the test, while the other eye was used as a control. The eyes of the animals were observed after 1, 24 and 48 hours.

Results

The following results were obtained on the cornea, iris and conjunctiva:

	Instilled eyes		
	1 hour	24 hours	48 hours
Cornea	0	0	0
A. opacity	0	0	0
B. area of cornea involved	0	0	0
Iris	0	0	0
Conjunctiva	0	0	0
A. redness	0	0	0
B. chemosis	0	0	0
C. discharge	0	0	0
Totals	0	0	0
Control eyes	0	0	0
Totals	0	0	0

Conclusions

The above results showing the total readings of 0, 0 and 0 after 1, 24 and 48 hours indicate that the submitted sample of Miranol C2M is not irritating to the eyes of rabbits.

Respectfully submitted

Dr. Louis C. Barail
Dr. Louis C. Barail

DR. LOUIS C. BARAIL
Consulting Biochemist and Toxicologist
10 EAST 43RD STREET
NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

May 9, 1955
No. T-18

The Miranol Chemical Company, Inc.
275 Coit St., Irvington, N. J.

SKIN IRRITATION TEST REPORT

We have examined a sample of 20 per cent Miranol C2M to determine whether it contains primary skin irritants. The method used was the animal intradermal single injection method. 0.5 cc of a 5 per cent solution of the sample was injected with aseptic precautions intradermally into rabbits. As a control, 0.5 cc of a 5 per cent solution of olive oil castile shampoo was also injected under the same conditions into the animals. Twenty-four hours after the injection, the animals were observed for the presence of skin irritation in comparison with that of olive oil castile shampoo.

Samples	Results	Reaction on skin
20 per cent Miranol C2M		-
Olive oil castile shampoo		++
Legend		
-	No irritation	
+	Slight reaction	
++	Definite reaction	
+++	Very definite reaction	
++++	Very definite and spreading reaction	

Conclusion
The above results indicate that the sample of 20 per cent Miranol C2M is not irritating when injected intradermally into rabbit skin.

Respectfully submitted

Dr. Louis C. Barail
Dr. Louis C. Barail

A NON-IRRITATING AMPHOTERIC SURFACTANT

MIRANOL C2M CONC.*

MIRANOL C2M CONC. is a new amphoteric surface active agent which is completely non-irritating as proved by laboratory tests. Chemically it is a dicarboxylic analogue of MIRANOL CM CONC., the coconut derivative of the MIRANOL M SERIES. It has an active content of 50%. The product has a pH of 7.8 measured directly and 8.1 in 20% solution in local tap water.

As the intradermal injection test report shows (the severest test of its kind) MIRANOL C2M CONC. caused no reaction (-) whereas the accepted standard for mildness (Olive Oil castile shampoo) caused a "definite reaction" (++) . Water causes a slight reaction, thereby proving to be more irritating than MIRANOL C2M CONC. Practically all surface active agents show irritation ratings of ++ to +++ or higher.

Where the complete absence of irritation is desirable, MIRANOL C2M CONC. should be used. It is recommended for the formulation of shampoos, hand soaps, rug shampoos and all household and/or industrial cleaner formulations. As a shampoo, MIRANOL C2M CONC. is a profuse and instant flash foamer, even on first application. Due to its substantivity, the hair is left in excellent and manageable condition, simulating that of a cream rinse. Crystal clear products with exceptional temperature stability can easily be formulated.

MIRANOL C2M CONC. is compatible with quaternary germicides and may be used in the formulation of non-irritating medicated shampoos or hand soaps. When combined with normally irritating surfactants MIRANOL C2M CONC. will materially reduce or even completely eliminate all irritating properties.

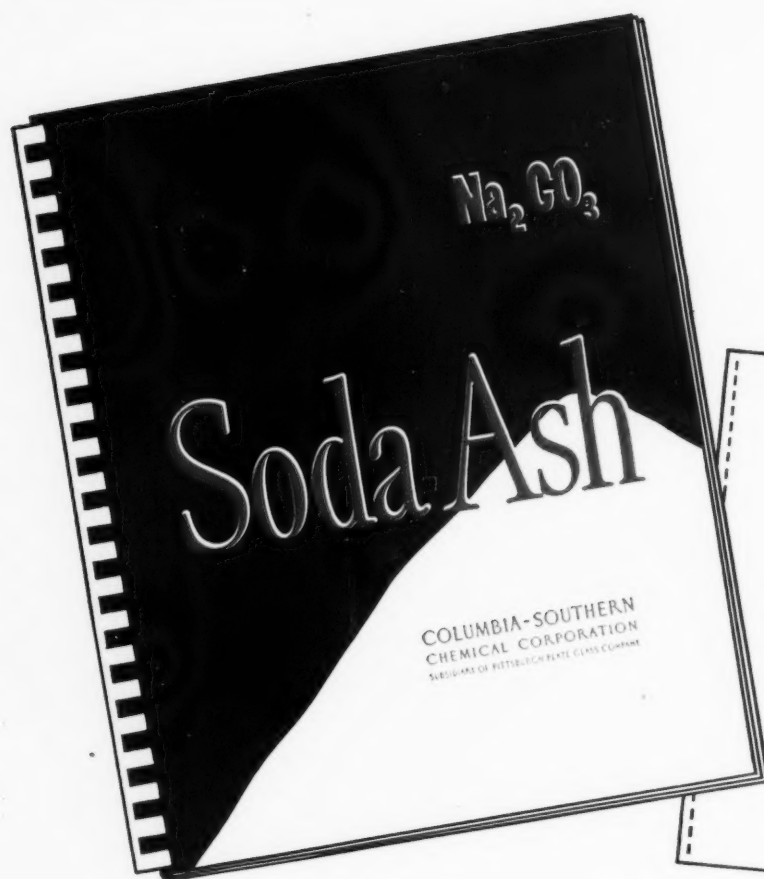
* U. S. Patent No. 2,528,378
Other patents pending

THE MIRANOL CHEMICAL COMPANY

INCORPORATED
275 COIT ST., IRVINGTON, N. J.

Tel: ESsex 4-2500

Manufacturers of Synthetic Organic Detergents for all industries



History of Soda Ash	1
Soda Ash Production and Uses	7
Method of Manufacture	8
Forms and Grades of Soda Ash	11
Development of the Soda Ash	16
Technical Staff and Services	21
Shipment of Soda Ash	24
Precautions in Handling	25
Unloading and Handling Soda Ash	25
Big Shipments	25
Bulk Shipments Unloading Methods	26
Conveyor Systems	30
Bulk Storage	31
Sampling of Soda Ash	31
Technical Data Section	
Properties of Soda Ash	37
Methods of Analysis	49
Columbia-Southern Products	62
Columbia-Southern Plants and Offices	63

YOURS...without charge!

THIS 64 PAGE MANUAL

Edited by Columbia-Southern's® technical staff, this handbook on Soda Ash is the most comprehensive ever published. If you have not received your copy of this authoritative 64 page illustrated manual, you are invited to write today for your free copy.

Write on company stationery to Columbia-Southern Chemical Corporation, One Gateway Center, Pittsburgh 22, Pennsylvania.

**COLUMBIA-SOUTHERN
CHEMICAL CORPORATION**
SUBSIDIARY OF PITTSBURGH PLATE GLASS COMPANY
ONE GATEWAY CENTER · PITTSBURGH 22 · PENNSYLVANIA

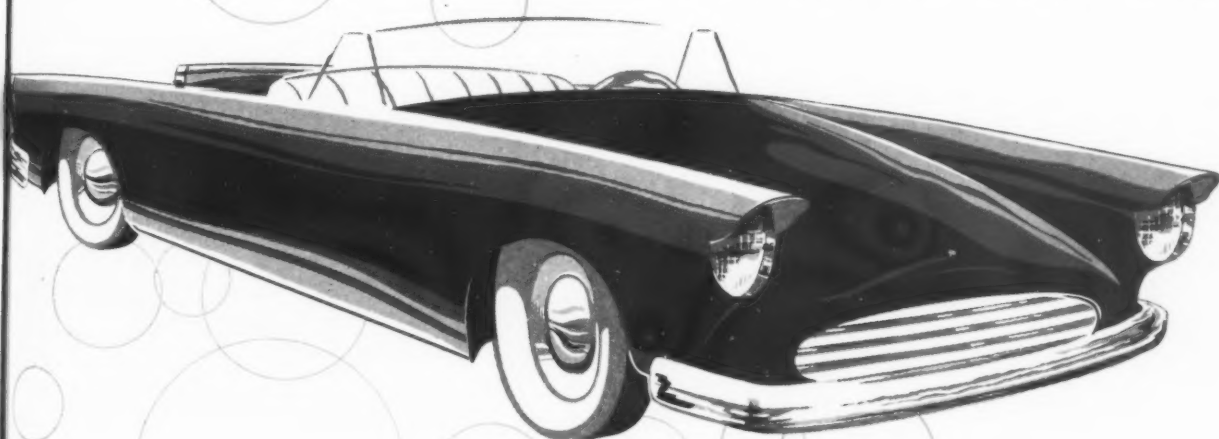


DISTRICT OFFICES: Cincinnati • Charlotte
Chicago • Cleveland • Boston • New York
St. Louis • Minneapolis • New Orleans
Houston • Pittsburgh • Philadelphia
Dallas • San Francisco

IN CANADA: Standard Chemical Limited
and its Commercial Chemicals Division

*new... faster...
more sparkling
car washes*

Nacconol[®]



Detergents for today's automobiles must make swift work of grease and road grime without dulling gay colors. Many of the best are based on Nacconol... pioneer detergent and still the leader.

You'll find Nacconol available in a combination of 14 physical forms or concentrations. National technicians will assist you in choosing the flake, bead, granular, powder or liquid form that best suits your needs. Whichever you use, you are assured of the right combination of quality and money-value for the particular job.

Samples are available without obligation and you can always depend on prompt shipments from nearby stocks. Contact the office nearest you.

Nacconol

NATIONAL ANILINE DIVISION

ALLIED CHEMICAL & DYE CORPORATION

40 RECTOR STREET, NEW YORK 6, N.Y. • HANOVER 2-7300

Atlanta 14, Mass., 150 Goreway St. Capital 7-0490
Providence 3, N.H., 15 Westminster St. DEster 1-3008
Philadelphia 6, Pa., 200-204 S. Front St. LOmbard 3-6382
Los Angeles 58, Cal., 4814 Loma Vista Ave. LOgon 8-2257
San Francisco 4, Cal., 235 Montgomery St. YUkon 2-6840
Portland 9, Ore., 730 West Burnside St. BEacon 1853
Chicago 54, Ill., The Merchandise Mart SUPerior 7-3387
Akron, Ohio, First Federal Savings Bldg. BLackstone 3-9324

Charlotte 1, N.C., 201-203 West First St. EDison 3-9221
Richmond 19, Va., 8 North Fifth St. RIchmond 2-1930
Columbus, Ga., Columbus Interstate Bldg. COlumbus 7-4512
Greensboro, N.C., Jefferson Stand. Bldg. GReensboro 2-2518
Chattanooga 2, Tenn., 1203 James Bldg. CHattanooga 6-6347
Atlanta, Ga., 1216 Spring St., N.W. TRinity 4-0308
New Orleans 12, La., Carondelet Bldg. REymond 7728
Toronto 2, Can., 137-145 Wellington St. W. EMpire 4-6495



**PUT IT
RIGHT WHERE
YOU WANT IT**
and make it stick

pH

14

13

12

11

10

9

8

7

6

5

4

3

2

1

Let Drymet help on
your formulating
problems.

Get this
Drymet File Folder
for technical data



Send this coupon

How strong a cleaner do you need?
Mild — Medium — Heavy Duty?
You can peg the pH exactly where
you want it with . . .

Cowles
DRYMET

Anhydrous Sodium Metasilicate

Cowles Drymet blends easily with
caustic soda, carbonates, phos-
phates, soaps, synthetics. Drymet
gives you better detergency—more
thorough soil dispersion—more
complete emulsifying.



Cowles Chemical Company
7020 Euclid Avenue
Cleveland 3, Ohio

Send me a Drymet File Folder.

Name

Company

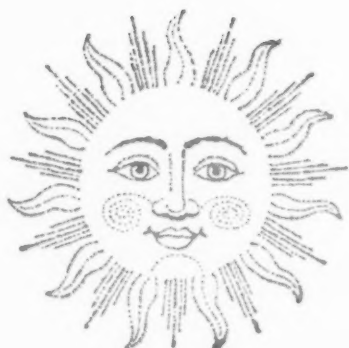
Address

City State

Cowles

CHEMICAL COMPANY

CLEVELAND 3, OHIO

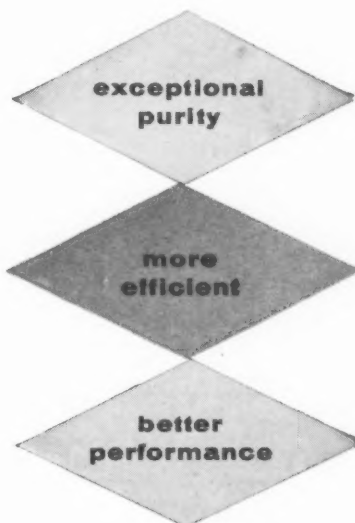


NEW HIGH PURITY

amides

guaranteed minimum amide content...90%

Improved foam stability . . . improved detergency as well as cost savings can be effected in lauryl sulfate and alkyl aryl sulfonate detergent formulations with the new Stepan high purity amides. These new products are all diethanolamides, offering exceptional purity and a particularly low amide ester content. They are guaranteed to have an amide content of 90% minimum, a free amine content of 7% maximum and a .5% maximum acid value.



STEPAN

◆ **P-616**

A high active lauramide. The amide content is 94% minimum lauric amide.

STEPAN

◆ **P-621**

A high active amide of diethanolamine, containing the lauric and myristic amides in the ratio of 75% and 25% respectively.

STEPAN

◆ **P-650**

A diethanolamide based on coconut fatty acids.

WRITE FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION AND SAMPLES

STEPAN

CHEMICAL COMPANY

20 North Wacker Drive • Chicago 6, Illinois
Telephone: Central 6-5511

...about detergents

SOAPS AND DETERGENTS

by E. G. Thomssen and John W. McCutcheon

THE latest and only complete American book on soap manufacture. Primarily a practical book for the production man, chemist, or executive, it covers such subjects as soap making methods, equipment and machinery, raw materials, perfuming and coloring, glycerine recovery, and properties and applications of finished soap and detergent products. No soap or detergent laboratory, plant, or office should be without this standard volume.



SYNTHETIC DETERGENTS

by John W. McCutcheon



A PRACTICAL 435-page book concerned primarily with the detergent compounds defining the various types of synthetics as to class, manufacture, application and processing. In addition to a thorough analysis of the manufacturing processes involved and a discussion of source and preparation of raw materials, the author also presents an adequate theoretical background on the fundamentals of surface activity and the relation of surface activity to detergency, emulsification, foaming, wetting and dispersion. This text will be of interest to all in the detergent field, including those concerned with the manufacture, packaging, application and processing of surfactants, as well as those supplying raw materials.

— Send Check with Order —

Add 3% sales tax if in New York City

MAC NAIR-DORLAND CO.

254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

Enclosed is our check for \$..... Please send the following book(s):

..... Soaps and Detergents, Price \$9.00 in U.S.A.; \$9.50 elsewhere.

..... Synthetic Detergents, Price \$7.10 in U.S.A.; \$7.60 elsewhere.

Company

Address

City State

By



ATLAS

chem-memos

CHEMICALS DIVISION

ATLAS POWDER COMPANY, WILMINGTON 99, DELAWARE

Atlas Powder Company, Canada, Ltd., Brantford, Ontario, Canada

"Money-making tips for the
chemical specialty manufacturer"

For tailor-made detergency— choose from the new line of RENEX[®] products

You're sure to find the type of detergent action you need—for cleaners, polishes, paper chemicals, textile treating chemicals—in the new series of RENEX detergents.

A complete series of alkyl phenol ether materials have now been added to the RENEX line. A total of seven of these materials is now available from Atlas, affording you a full range of

selection from which you can get exactly the water or hydrocarbon solubility and cloud point to match your formula requirements.

Made to strict standards of uniformity and quality, RENEX detergents are available for prompt delivery in production quantities. Write to Atlas today for technical facts and recommendations for applications.

FLOOR AND WALL CLEANER



High volume sales at attractive profits can be developed by using RENEX[®] 698 in this effective, easy to use floor and wall cleaner, a dry granular product composed of 10% RENEX 698, 30% tetrasodium pyrophosphate and 60% sodium sesquicarbonate.

To make this cleaner, the pyrophosphate and sesquicarbonate are thoroughly mixed with the RENEX 698 in a ribbon type mixer or similar dry mixing equipment. Fiber containers make suitable packages for the finished product.

From 1½ to 3 ounces of this mixture dissolved in a 2½ gallon pail of water makes a cleaning solution for mopping or wiping. Clean water should be used to rinse the surface after application of the cleaner.

See your Atlas salesman...
or call any of these
Atlas offices:

NEW YORK
MUrray Hill 7-1730
BOSTON
HAncock 6-1431
WILMINGTON
OLympia 8-6511
ATLANTA
ALpine 4338
SAN FRANCISCO
GArfield 1-8640
CHICAGO
FRanklin 2-9530
HOUSTON
JAckson 8-5561
ST. LOUIS
JEfferson 3-2538
CINCINNATI
UNiversity 1-0244
CLEVELAND
OLympia 1-6622
LOS ANGELES
MIdchigan 8896

Send for this valuable guide to formulation of emulsions



There's plenty of real help for you in this 75-page book, "A Guide to Formulation of Industrial Emulsions with Atlas Surfactants." It contains descriptions of Atlas surfactants and suggestions for their use in general industrial applications. Included are illustrative formulas to guide users of Atlas surfactants in the development of new products. Write for your copy.

JONES *Specialists*

... in Automatic Soap Presses

JONES PRESSES, with their exclusive, patented *toggle motion*, have become the standard throughout the world wherever high production, high quality, and perfection of finish are paramount considerations. Standard Jones Presses illustrated here meet all soap pressing requirements. A Jones Toggle Operated Soap Press will improve the appearance of your product, increase your production, reduce your costs. Write today for complete information.



Type K Simplex Press

For toilet or laundry soap cakes of any shape (except highly convex cakes) with side band. Speeds of 120-140 cakes per minute.

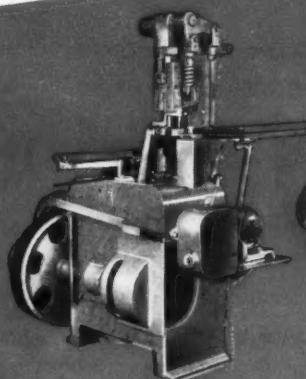
Type E Press

For small toilet soap cakes (1½ oz. or less). Speeds up to 200 cakes per minute.



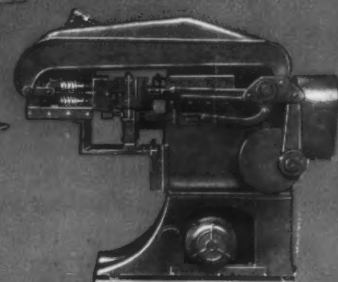
**Type R
Pin Die Press**

For toilet soap cakes of unusual shape, oval cakes, or cakes having highly convex faces, with or without side band. Speeds up to 100 cakes per minute.



Type ET Press

For small toilet soap cakes with side band. Speeds up to 120 cakes per minute.

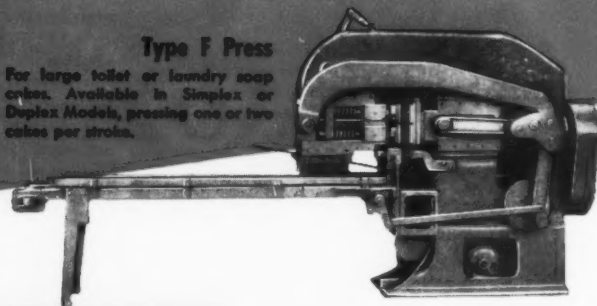


Type K Duplex Press

Applications same as Type K Simplex. Presses two cakes simultaneously. Speeds up to 250 cakes per minute.

Type F Press

For large toilet or laundry soap cakes. Available in Simplex or Duplex Models, pressing one or two cakes per stroke.



R. A. JONES & COMPANY, INC.


Cartoning Machines - Soap Presses

P. O. BOX 485

CINCINNATI, OHIO


... in brief

as the editor sees it . . .

 **POISONING AGAIN . . .** A new book on accidental poisoning, this one called "Accidental Poisoning in Childhood" by Dr. Edward Press, has made its appearance. The volume is sponsored by the Committee on Accident Prevention of the American Academy of Pediatrics and is held out to be a "reference guide to the chemical constituents of common household substances, together with treatment recommendations for their accidental ingestion by children." It lists chemicals and drugs, common and otherwise with antidotes, also a list of trade marked household chemical specialties and drugs.

In addition to being woefully incomplete, this book gives a great deal of misinformation. In spite of his impressive list of titles, the author, or his editors, obviously were unqualified for the job they undertook. The volume covers 131 pages. To be anywhere near complete, it would have to be about ten times this size. It could not be otherwise that this book was obsolete before the ink was dry on its pages. It well could mislead the practicing physician, give him a false sense of security. Obviously, this book should never have been published.


* * * * *

 **SOAP POWDER. . .** The recent closing of two plants making soap powder and the completion of condemnation proceedings against the plant of a third major manufacturer have thrown a heavy load on the remaining producers of a commodity that has suffered from the inroads of synthetic detergents. With consumption of soap powder declining, particularly for household use,—although still doing pretty well in industrial, government and institutional channels,—few soap producers are interested in expanding their output. Particular-

ly where the price-profit margin is so narrow.

The elimination of two producers and the temporary, at least, removal of the production of a third, could mean quite a market squeeze. The irony of the situation is that production facilities are disappearing faster than the decline in consumption—an unusual situation in a highly competitive field.

* * * * *

 **TRADING STAMPS. . .** The recent rebirth of trading stamps has raised a temp-est in food store merchandising. This style of premium distribution, so popular a half century ago in grandma's day and which practically disappeared in the interim, has had a resurgence to popularity to the tune of \$600,000,000 annually. That is the rate at which trading stamps are being issued and redeemed today. A number of the large food chains have joined the parade which has swelled the total to such a figure. By and large, small merchants bitterly oppose the idea, term it a racket and give it other uncomplimentary titles.

To the manufacturer of detergents, waxes and other chemical specialties, trading stamps must indeed present a strange picture. Here's the retailer who for years has been screaming his head off in opposition to all sorts of special deals put forth by the manufacturer, now climbing aboard the "special deal" bandwagon himself, further complicating his already complicated business. As for the cost, obviously it comes right out of his profit if competition will not permit an adequate boost in prices. Or he may eye the manufacturer as a likely one to absorb all or part of the cost forced upon him—according to his version—by competition.

When trading stamps flourished years ago, there were no supermarkets, few if any large food

**You'd
have to go
a long way
to find
these
properties
...so specify**



HYONIC PE 250

(100% active nonionic alkyl aryl polyether alcohol)

Gives high, persistent foam
Effective over wide range of water hardness and pH
Excellent wetting agent and emulsifier
Extremely stable in presence of acids, alkalis, inorganic salts including heavy metal salts
A powerful detergent
Suggested uses—dairy detergents and milkstone remover, car wash, antiseptic sanitizer, paint and woodwork cleaner

HYONIC FS

(100% active lauric acid alkylamide condensate)

Superior foam stabilizer for anionics
Remarkable thickening action over a wide range of concentrations
Non-corrosive—can be stored indefinitely
Excellent detergent and wetter and shows remarkable synergism when blended with anionics or nonionics
Suggested uses—liquid dishwasher, clear liquid shampoo, bubble bath

No, it isn't necessary to explore the universe for your detergent aids since Nopco Hyonics will undoubtedly provide just exactly the properties you need and Nopco technical men will work right with you to help you produce detergents of your own specifications.

Write today for complete data on Nopco Hyonics.
Nopco Chemical Company, Harrison, N. J.



PLANTS: Harrison, N. J.
Cedartown, Ga. • Richmond, Calif.
London, Ont. Canada

chains. Trading stamps died out just as a matter of course. The same thing may happen again. But in the meantime, we hope that no manufacturer is dumb enough to become enmeshed in any way in this added complication to modern merchandising.

* * * * *

ROLLING SOON. . . . The contemplated aerosol publicity program under the sponsorship of the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association will get rolling as soon as the necessary funds are raised among members of the association in the field of pressure packaging. Letters soliciting contributions, based on estimated volume of business in the aerosol field, will be sent out shortly.

The idea of the aerosol publicity program has been approved by the board of CSMA. Its overall operation will be supervised by the association. To achieve maximum effectiveness, a two year plan is contemplated, the extent of which will depend on how much money is raised to support it.

The growth of aerosols in the past 10 years has been phenomenal. To solidify this growth and to expand the total aerosol market, a publicity program is not only timely, but can pay dividends.

Although it is anticipated a sizable sum will be raised, individual firms, particularly those with brands or products to promote, must do more than just make a contribution and feel the rest is up to the committee or agency handling the program. More than ever, company publicity and advertising will have to tie in to gain the greatest results for the individual participant.

* * * * *

PACKAGING COSTS. . . . Costs of packaging and packaging materials continue to move steadily upward. But the upward movement in costs today is not fully comparable to costs of just a few years ago. Packages today are something altogether different from what they were back a short time ago. Then, their main function was to protect the product and get it to the consumer in good condition. Package beauty was not such an important adjunct of merchandising. Today, the package is first and foremost a

salesman, an attention-getter to stimulate impulse buying, to out-attract competitive products. And as such, packages are far more complicated, far more expensive than comparable packages of the past.

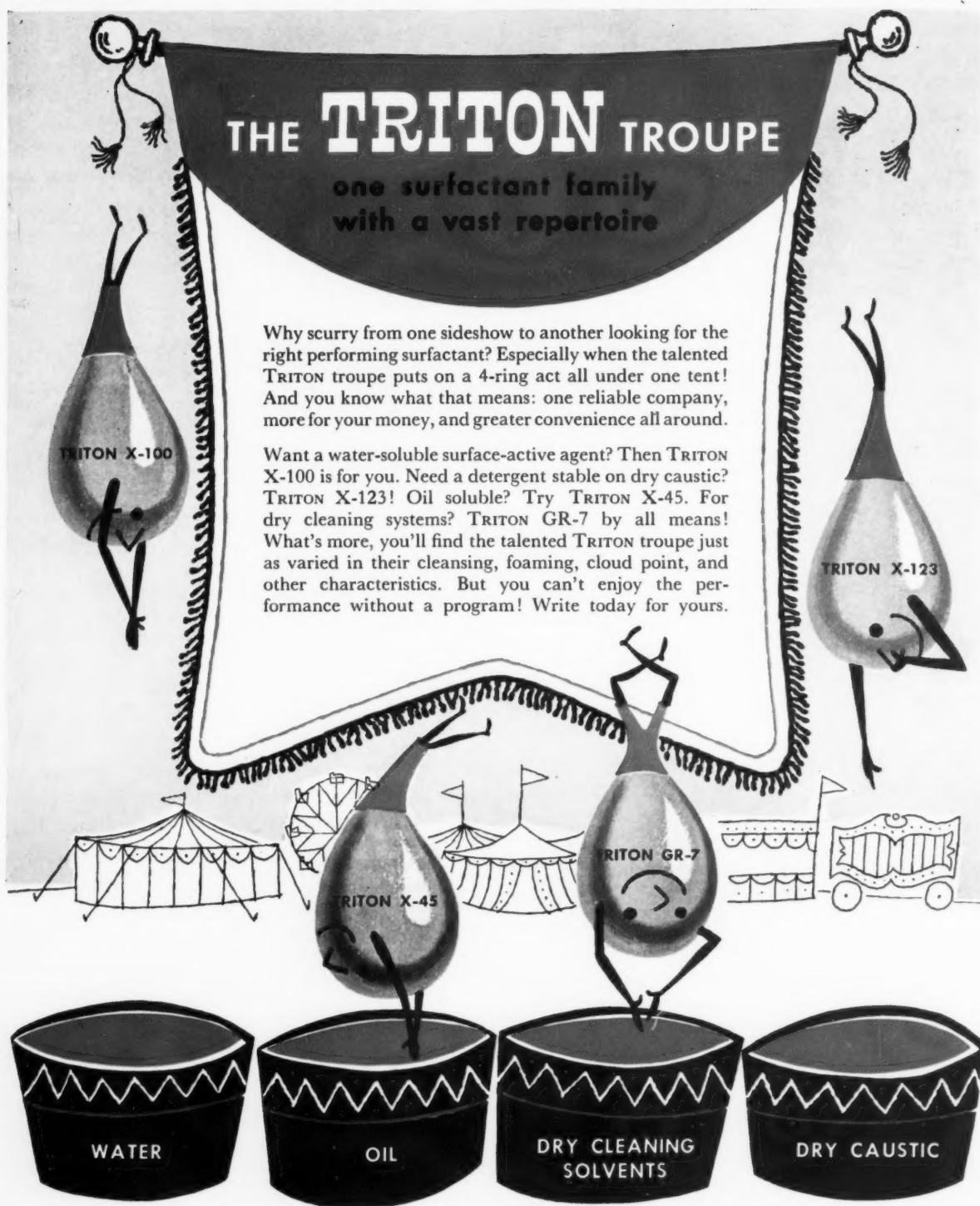
As to package costs, the manufacturer is between the devil and the deep blue sea. He spends more money for packaging or his product loses its place in the sun. He cannot just close his eyes and say his packages today are costing so much more than ten years ago, and look for ways to cut costs. Because of its greater importance to the sale of any product, the package today must cost a higher percentage of the over-all product cost than ever before. And if the current trend in supermarket merchandising continues, then the proportion of package cost will continue to rise in the years ahead. That through some hocus pocus or a magic wand, package costs may turn downward, we feel is a dream not based on fact. Packaging costs will continue upward for some time to come.

* * * * *

CARTER PATENT. . . . The refusal of the U. S. Supreme Court to review the rulings of two lower courts in upholding the so-called Carter patent on aerosol shave products has come as a blow to loaders and marketers of pressurized shave lathers. Their dilemma is this: either sign a licensing arrangement with Carter or try to figure out a way to get around the patent. Another alternative is to discontinue loading or marketing aerosol shave products.

Already some of the larger marketers of pressurized shave lathers are resorting to the use of petroleum derived propellants to get around the patent, we are told. Because of the need of rapid transition from normal fluorinated hydrocarbon propellants, the new aerosol products based on butane still have "bugs" that may be overcome through further research. Or may not.

Another question that presents itself is the extent of the patent coverage. Does it apply only to shave lathers, or to shampoos, hand cleaners and similar soap-based foam products dispensed under pressure? On this point there is considerable confusion. Only time and possible further litigation may provide an answer.



Why scurry from one sideshow to another looking for the right performing surfactant? Especially when the talented TRITON troupe puts on a 4-ring act all under one tent! And you know what that means: one reliable company, more for your money, and greater convenience all around.

Want a water-soluble surface-active agent? Then TRITON X-100 is for you. Need a detergent stable on dry caustic? TRITON X-123! Oil soluble? Try TRITON X-45. For dry cleaning systems? TRITON GR-7 by all means! What's more, you'll find the talented TRITON troupe just as varied in their cleansing, foaming, cloud point, and other characteristics. But you can't enjoy the performance without a program! Write today for yours.

TRITON is a trade-mark, Reg. U.S. Pat. Off. and in principal foreign countries.



Chemicals for Industry
**ROHM & HAAS
 COMPANY**

WASHINGTON SQUARE, PHILADELPHIA 5, PA.

Representatives in principal foreign countries

SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

as the reader sees it...

Okinawa Termites

Editor:

We were very interested in your comments regarding termites on Okinawa, which appeared in the "Tale Ends" on page 188 of the August issue of *Soap & Chemical Specialties*, and we are wondering if further information can be developed on this.

We would appreciate any information which you may have.

A. WILLIAMS

Division Representative
Shell Chemical Corp.
New York

—★—

More on Termites

Editor:

In your column, "Tale Ends," Volume 32, No. 8, August, 1956, of *Soap & Chemical Specialties*, you make note of termite troubles in Okinawa. The damage quoted is \$270,000.

Would it be possible for you to give us the original source of this information. Among other phases of deterioration and its prevention, we are interested in costs. Thus, such figures would be very helpful to us.

C. J. WESSEL, Director
Prevention of Deterioration Center
National Research Council
Washington 25, D. C.

To readers Wessel and Williams, we regret that we no longer have the original source of this item. However, we suggest that they contact the Voice of America in Washington as a possible source for further information on termite damage on Okinawa.—Ed.

—★—

Reprints

Editor:

If reprints are available, can you supply us with 10 copies of your article, "Trends in Brake Fluid Laws," which appeared in the August, 1956, issue of *Soap & Chemical Specialties*?

E. L. MEADOWS, Supervisor
Marketing Information Center

Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Co.
New York

In addition to the article referred to by Mr. Meadows, who directed his request to the author, Robert L. Ackerly of Cummings, Sellers, Reeves & Conner, Washington counsel for the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Assn., other information on brake fluid legislation may be obtained from the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Assn., 50 E. 41st St., New York 17, N. Y. CSMA is making a compilation of brake fluid laws which will be published in loose leaf form. Additional laws, as they are promulgated, will be made available by CSMA for inclusion in the booklet.—Ed.

—★—

Seeks Address

Editor:

In a recent issue of *SOAP* magazine you published a news item and picture on "Alumicone," marketed by Mark "A" Products Co., New York.

Would you please be good enough to give me the address of

Mark "A" Products Company. I cannot seem to locate the firm in the New York telephone directory.

H. M. JOSEPH

Collingswood, N. J.

To Mr. Joseph and other readers who may be interested in "Alumicone," which was pictured in the July issue of Soap & Chemical Specialties, the address of Mark "A" Products Co. is P. O. Box 24, New York 69, N. Y.—Ed.

—★—

Declare Stock Dividends

American Potash & Chemical Co., New York, recently announced quarterly cash dividends of 25 cents per share on class A and common stocks payable Dec. 15 to stockholders of record Dec. 1, and a stock dividend of three percent payable in common stock on Jan. 9, 1957, to class A and common stockholders of record on Dec. 1.

The company also declared a quarterly dividend of \$1.00 per share on the \$4.00 cumulative preferred stock, series A, payable Dec. 15, to shareholders of record Dec. 15.

P&G's new Pink Camay soap made debut recently as "paving blocks" in Rockefeller Plaza. Dark legend calling for a "Cleaner N. Y." is made of pearl-pink foil wrapped bars, light background of unwrapped bars. Pink Camay features new fragrance.





Alkalis made to measure!

WESTVACO®

CAUSTIC SODA

Liquid 73%
Liquid 50%, Regular
and Low — Chloride Grades
Flake, Solid and Ground, 76% Na₂O

CAUSTIC POTASH

45 and 50% Liquid — Flake and Solid

SODA ASH

Refined, Light and Dense
Natural, Light and Dense

Westvaco alkalis are engineered to meet the user's needs. For each alkali produced, statistical determinations are made of the allowable quality variations. Rigid limits are set on key variables known to be of vital concern to the customer. Strict controls over processing maintain these standards and each shipment is analyzed to make sure it meets specifications.

The customer is always assured of uniform, top quality. Moreover, he knows exactly what he is getting in every shipment.

Effective quality control is one more reason why Westvaco is your most dependable source of supply on alkalis.



Westvaco Chlor-Alkali Division FOOD MACHINERY AND CHEMICAL CORPORATION

161 E. 42nd St., New York 17 • So. Charleston, W. Va. Charlotte, N. C. Chicago Denver Philadelphia St. Louis

FMC CHEMICALS INCLUDE: BECCO Peroxygen Chemicals • WESTVACO Alkalis, Chlorinated Chemicals and Carbon Bisulfide • NIAGARA Insecticides, Fungicides and Industrial Sulphur • OHIO-APEX Plasticizers and Chemicals • FAIRFIELD Pesticide Compounds and Organic Chemicals • WESTVACO Phosphates, Barium and Magnesium Chemicals

Soap Perfuming—Why and How

By F. V. Wells*

THE following paragraphs are an attempt to put into useful perspective the more recent writings of Pickthall, Sfiras and others on the behavior of odorants in soap and to correlate their findings with some practical tests undertaken by the author during the past 12 months.

We all know that many perfumes, perfectly satisfactory in alcoholic solution, are most disappointingly ineffective in soap. Strikingly successful toilet soap perfumes are the exception rather than the rule; and it is far more difficult to arrive at clean-cut types or "themes" in toilet soap perfuming than in most other branches of the perfumer's art. Talented soap perfumers need long memories and, even so, are often obliged to carry out irksome tests with this or that material or blends of different materials, in soap base itself, before they can carry a new assignment to completion. Only one thing can help them to save time, extend their range of experimentation rapidly and, above all, provide a compass to guide them through the wilderness of wasteful effort. That thing is a reliable knowledge of the why and wherefore of the actual reasons for the variable behavior of different materials in the system: odorant/soap/water.

Non-reversible chemical reactions between soap and certain perfumery chemicals, such as those caused by alkaline or ozonide attack or by the formation *in situ* of Schiff bases etc., have already been dealt with by a number of authors, much of whose work was summarized on pages 50-52 of this journal (1) (March, 1955.)

Of even greater importance,

partly because its effects are more widespread and partly again, because too little is yet known about it, is the physical chemistry of the subject; or, in other words, the study of soap micelles and the physical manner in which they become associated with added perfumes. It is in this profitable field of speculation that Pickthall has made what I can only describe as a revolutionary contribution, in his paper entitled "An Approach to Soap Perfumery," presented at the German Soap and Oil Congress, 1956. (2)

The phenomenon that first led to Pickthall's theorizing and subsequent experimentation was the all too common one of fading. It is difficult, he thought, to decide whether such loss of odor is due to chemical change, to evaporation from the surface of the soap cake, or to the perfume becoming more effectively "bound" by the soap. Experiments with carbonyl group chemicals—aldehydes and ketones—showed that some, when incorporated in milled soap base in the proportion of one per cent, had virtually lost their odor in a few months. Yet analysis revealed that they were still present in proportions as high as 0.95 per cent. In other words, through a slow process of solubilization, the odorant had finally orientated itself in the micellar soap structure in such a way as to reduce considerably its vapor pressure at the surface.

Pursuing this line of thought, and with the object of discovering a possible relationship be-

tween maximum odor *in soap* and the molecular structure of odorous chemicals, Pickthall started by considering modern theories relating to the physical structure of soap itself. In this, his latest work, he considers that high concentration soap micelles probably possess a laminar appearance rather than the spherical droplet shape earlier postulated by Schulman and Hoar. (3) It is unfortunate that he fails to introduce the point that micellar structure may vary according to the concentration of water present, so that perfumery materials orientated in one way in cake soap are apt to become disarranged and re-orientated (with corresponding if slight variations in odor) in dilute soap solutions or suds formation.

Here it may be mentioned that accurate light-scattering measurements carried out by Trap and Hermans in 1955 (4) prove that certain dilute soap solutions, in the presence of 0.05 M potassium chloride, contain rod-shaped micelles about 1000 Å in length.

There seems little doubt, however, of the general veracity of Pickthall's suppositions: first, that soap consists of probably laminar micelles or leaflets, with the hydrocarbon chains on one side and the hydrophilic groups on the other, each lamina consisting of two such structures, with the hydrocarbon chains in contact; and, secondly, that there are four possible ways in which a perfumery chemical can exist in a soap cake:

**Recent Research Into Behavior of
Perfume Materials in Soap Greatly
Simplifies Task of Soap Perfumer**

* Editor, Soap, Perfumery & Cosmetics, London, and consultant perfumer.

"(i) it might be sufficiently water-soluble to remain in the aqueous phase;

(ii) it might be absorbed on the outer surface of the micelle;

(iii) it might be absorbed between the methyl tail groups of the soap molecules; and

(iv) it might become oriented in the micelle, forming a more or less stable complex."

"In case (i)", he adds, "we shall probably be considering chemicals such as phenylethyl alcohol, and their effects in water are already known. In case (ii) one would expect that the perfumery chemical would not be so sheltered as one entering the micelle. In case (iii) it is difficult to anticipate the effect upon odor. Case (iv) is the one which interests us most, as practically all our odorous chemicals possess some degree of polarity."

Polar Interaction

THE strength of the complex depends on interaction between the polar heads of the soap and the chemical and also between the non-polar residues (van der Waals forces.) The "tighter" the bond and the stronger the interaction, the greater is the reduction of odor of the associating chemical. Pickthall adds:

"If we have strong polar interaction but weak van der Waals attraction, the perfumery chemical will be but weakly associated with the soap molecules. If both polar and van der Waals attractions are great, we will have strong complex formation. We can expect strong association between soap and alcohols and phenols, due to hydrogen-bonding. Schulman and Friend have shown the remarkable specificity of complex formation, e.g. cholesterol forms strong complexes with soap, while cholesteryl acetate forms no complexes, due to the elimination of hydrogen-bonding. Esters, aldehydes, ketones and ethers will, however, have some degree of association with the soap polar heads due to dipole attraction.

"The nature and position of

the polar group in the perfumery chemical will largely determine the strength of association, but steric hindrance and the presence of double bonds in the non-polar portion will affect the degree of attraction. Thus unsaturation and the structure of the hydrocarbon chain greatly affects the strength of association; stearyl alcohol forms strong complexes with soaps; elaidyl alcohol, the unsaturated *trans* compound, weaker complexes and oleyl alcohol, the unsaturated *cis* isomer, no complexes. The *trans* isomer corresponds to the shape of the saturated hydrocarbon and, therefore, the van der Waals forces with the soap chains are greater than is the case with *cis* isomer. The latter, due to its configuration, is prevented from close adlineation with the soap molecules. It is known that only a limited amount of non-polar oils can be accommodated in the soap micelle, but in the presence of polar molecules this amount is increased. . . .

"In considering the nature

of the non-polar portion of the perfumery material we must also bear in mind that both saturated and unsaturated fatty acids are present in our soap."

Soap Solutions

PICKTHALL'S actual experiments were carried out with dilute soap solutions, so that smelling could be done with the ordinary absorbent slips, but each odorous chemical so tested was later processed, as a control, into soap cakes at the level of one per cent perfume content. Sodium stearate and sodium oleate, as well as the following non-colloidal vehicles, were used for comparison of results: 1. pure alcohol, 2. stearic acid, 3. oleic acid, 4. cetyl alcohol, 5. diethyl phthalate and 6. paraffin wax. (When paraffin wax was employed, very pure cyclohexane was used as the solvent and the perfumery chemical was added as a 10 per cent solution in this solvent.)

Viscosity changes in the soap solution were recorded as a meas-

Table. 1 Correlation of Viscosity Changes and Strength of Odor of Chemicals in Sodium Oleate Solution

(After Pickthall.)

Perfumery Chemical	Viscosity in Seconds	Strength of Odor
Water (control)	41	—
Sodium oleate, N/10.	57	—
Dibenzyl ether	54	Very strong
Eugenyl acetate	62	Very strong
Phenylacetaldehyde	63	Very weak
Amyl cinnamic aldehyde diethyl acetal.	63	Very strong
Dipentene	64	Equal strength
Decyl aldehyde	64	Very weak
Citral	65	Weak
Amyl cinnamic aldehyde.	65	Weak
Cyclamen aldehyde	65	Equal strength
Citral diethyl acetal.	66	Strong
Terpinyl acetate	66	Very strong
Geranyl acetate	67	Very strong
alpha-Ionone	67	Strong
Terpinolene	68	Equal strength
Citronellyl acetate	69	Very strong
Phenylacetaldehyde dimethyl acetal.	71	Very strong
Terpineol	71	Equal strength
Vetiverol	71	Equal strength
Methyl eugenol	72	Equal strength
Linalool	72	Equal strength
Isoeugenol	73	Rather weak
Methyl isoeugenol	75	Equal strength
Decyl acetate	75	Equal strength
Geraniol	75	Weak
Methyl nonyl ketone.	78	Weak
Santalol	78	Weak
Citronellol	81	Weak
Eugenol	84	Weak
Dimethyl octanol	97	Weak
Decyl alcohol	180	Very weak

Relates to strength of odor in N/10 sodium oleate solution compared with that of similar proportion of odorant incorporated in non-colloidal bases.

Table 2. Behavior of Representative Aldehydes (0.5%) in Milled Toilet Soap

Perfumery Chemical	Odor after:		Discoloration	Comments
	1 month	6 months		
Heptaldehyde	Fatty	Milder	None	Of little interest.
Nonyl aldehyde	Characteristic		None	Useful for top notes.
Lauric aldehyde	V. Good	V. Good	None	Extremely interesting. A beautiful, persistent aldehydic note.
Citral (98/100%)	Good lemony	Good but fades	Slight yellow	Wrapped sample fades less.
Heliotropin	Good heliotrope	Some fading	None	— ditto —
Hydroxycitronellal	Fair, normal odor in soap	Weak blurred	None	Loses strength and character but better wrapped.
Phenylacetaldehyde	Prone to deterioration		Yellow	One sample exhibits rancidity.
Amyl cinnamic aldehyde	Good fatty jasmin	Good	Very slightly yellow	Excellent effect. Persistent.
Cyclamen aldehyde	Good lime-lily	Good	None	Wrapped sample better and fresher.

ure of the degree of association between soap and each perfumery chemical examined.

Pickthall's tabulated findings (Table 1) may be compared with some of the author's results and those of Sfiras, all of which are based on approximately concurrent investigations.

Perfuming Toilet Soap

THE author's hitherto unpublished work was concerned with shelf and user tests of certain aldehydes, acetals, carbinols and their esters, and a few miscellaneous chemicals, incorporated in milled toilet soap base (*vide* Tables 2-4.) Sfiras was similarly concerned with the lasting properties of odorous esters in toilet soap, (5) and his work has the additional merit of containing some very interesting analytical data (Table 5.)

All this recently published work has the merit of increasing

Table 3. Behavior of Some Acetals (0.5%) in Milled Toilet Soap

Perfumery Chemical	Odor after:		Discoloration	Comments
	1 week	6 months		
Heptaldehyde dimethyl acetal	Sharp, fatty	Fades somewhat	None	Wrapped samples fade less.
Nonyl aldehyde diethyl acetal	Good aldehydic top-note	Good	None	Interesting.
Lauric aldehyde dimethyl acetal	Freshly "aldehydic"	Still fresh	None	Almost as good as the parent aldehyde.
Citral diethyl acetal	Fresh, developing an elemi-like note		Slight yellow	—
Heliotropin diethyl acetal	Muted heliotropin		None	—
Hydroxycitronellal dimethyl acetal	Fresh, nondescript	Develops a faint jasmine-pomade odor	None	Disappointing.
Phenylacetaldehyde glycerol acetal	Fresh, leafy floral	Fades	None	Not so useful as the dimethyl acetal.

our knowledge of what actually happens to perfume incorporated in soap. Pickthall used the familiar

change-in-viscosity technique to determine the actual "availability" of odorants in soap, as a measure of their degree of association with the soap micelle. His findings were checked by the usual factory tests. Sfiras, on the other hand, carried out a series of experiments designed to determine the degree of decomposition of esters in soap, due to saponification with consequent release of titratable free acidity. The distinguished scientific director of Etabs. Roure Bertrand Fils et Justin Dupont begins his paper with the following general statement of the problem:

"The keeping properties of a perfume incorporated in toilet soap, or more exactly of a perfumed soap, are governed by various

physico-chemical phenomena, of which the most important are the following:

1. adsorption of perfume by the soap; 2. evaporation of the perfume; 3. autooxidation of perfume and/or soap; 4. the reactivity of soap due to the equilibrium reaction: $\text{RCOONa} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{RCOOH} + \text{NaOH}$

Often there is such an interconnection between these different phenomena that it is difficult to see what part is played by each in the achievement of the final result. . . . If we take a perfume composed of such odorous esters as benzyl, linalyl and cedryl acetates etc., their

Table 4. Behavior of Some Carbinols and Carbinol Esters (0.5%) in Milled Toilet Soap

Perfumery Chemical	Odor after:		Discoloration	Comments
	1 month	6 months		
Benzyl methyl ethyl carbinol	Lichenous sweet-pea	Faded but fresh	None	Useful background odor.
Benzyl isobutyl carbinol	Citrus-honeyed	ditto	None	— ditto —
Benzyl isopropyl carbinol	Fresh green floral	ditto	None	— ditto —
Benzyl dimethyl carbinyl acetate	Fruity-cachou	Fades somewhat	None	Interesting possibilities especially in wrapped soaps.
Benzyl dimethyl carbinol	Herbal fruity	ditto	None	Interesting background odor.
Benzyl phenyl carbinol	Melon-orris		None	Wrapped samples fade less.

saponification will have a greater opportunity of taking place in moistened rather than in dry soap" (owing to increased hydrolysis.)

Sfiras' experiments were carried out with cakes of dry soap wrapped and allowed to stand for three months; soap and water (50/50) left to stand in Erlenmeyers for two months; and soap and water (50/50) heated together for three hours. Each of the soap samples contained two per cent of a certain ester. A further series of experiments involved the direct action of N/2 aqueous NaOH on each of the esters. For a proper appreciation of this work, reference should be made to the original paper. An attempt to summarize Sfiras' findings under the heading of esters, appears in the paragraphs that follow.

At this stage of my report, it is worth recalling the old adage that "essential oils are Nature's compounds;" for to understand the behavior of the more complex oils, resins and composite perfumes, it is necessary in the first place to consider the properties and reactions of the simpler chemical entities of which they are composed. No apology is needed for reintroducing the now familiar arrangement of material under the separate headings of alcohols, aldehydes, esters, ethers, ketones etc., particularly as this is a simple and convenient means of bringing the whole subject effectively up to date.

ALCOHOLS. Although in practice, there may be little to add to what was stated in my previous contribution (1), the findings of Pickthall and, in particular, his comments on the respective merits of the parent alcohol and the derived acetic ester, are extremely interesting:

"The fatty alcohols (he writes) gave very high viscosities and little odor in soap. Unsaturation in the chain resulted in a lower viscosity and better odor performance in soap. Suppression of hydrogen-bonding by the formation of the corresponding acetate resulted in a drastic decrease in viscosity

Table 5. The Saponifying Action of Soap on Odorous Esters (Sfiras)

Ester	Saponifying action of soap in 50 per cent of Hot Water (%)	Action of N/2 aqueous NaOH at 20°-21°C. (%)
Guaiyl acetate	1.6	7.1
Terpinyl acetate	2.5	22.8
iso-Bornyl acetate	2.7	13.3
Cedryl acetate	4.7	6.3
Phenylethyl benzoate	10.6	17.3
Nonyl acetate	11.2	22.6
Linalyl acetate	14.0	14.7
Geranyl acetate	14.7	31.2
Amyl salicylate	21.5	20.7
Methyl benzoate	11.9	95.0
Methyl anthranilate	15.0	101.0
Styrallyl acetate	19.0	93.0
Phenylethyl acetate	22.9	100.0
Benzyl acetate	41.1	100.0
Cinnamyl acetate	44.2	97.1
Acetyl-eugenol	78.3	101.0

and a greatly increased odor effect in soap. Thus, decyl alcohol gave a viscosity of 180 seconds, little odor in soap and considerable odor in non-colloidal bases. Decyl acetate gave a viscosity reading of only 75 seconds and great strength of odor in both colloidal and non-colloidal bases.

"Aromatic alcohols gave small viscosity increases and their odor effects in soap were somewhat similar to those in other bases.

"Open-chain terpene alcohols gave fairly high viscosities and relatively weak odors in soap. The effect of unsaturation in the chain is of interest. Geraniol gave a viscosity reading of 75 seconds, citronellol 81 seconds and tetrahydrogeraniol (dimethyl octanol) 97 seconds. The position of the hydroxyl group is of importance, linalool giving a lower viscosity than geraniol and an odor performance in soap equal to that in the non-colloidal bases. Terpeneol was rather similar in characteristics to linalool.

"Of the sesquiterpene alcohols, santalol gave a fairly high viscosity and performed but indifferently in soap. Vetiverol behaved in a manner similar to terpeneol and linalool, i.e. medium viscosity and average odor performance in soap.

"In all cases acetylation resulted in a viscosity lower than that given by the parent alcohol and the

ester gave greatly improved results in soap."

ESTERS. According to Pickthall, the decrease in viscosity exhibited by acetates, as compared with the parent alcohols, was invariably accompanied by an increase in odor. This speaks well of the esters as a class, from the soap perfumer's point of view, although there is obviously wide variation within the class. Sfiras also considers that most of the esters examined by him can be regarded as stable in milled soap itself. Even in his soap/hot water system, most of them stand up pretty well. Though there is considerable dissociation of eugenyl acetate under these latter conditions, for example, one will still tend to get a eugenol effect—though Sfiras does not mention this.

In wrapped, milled soaps all the commonly used esters contributed a useful odor note and revealed practically no tendency to hasten the development of autoxidation.

Jellinek's previously published assertion on the undesirability of terpinyl acetate as a soap odorant (6) is clearly shown to be without foundation in fact. Spencer's recommendation of acetylated, decolorized vetiver oil as a constituent of high-grade toilet soap perfumes (7) is seen to be in ac-

(Turn to Page 91)

Classifying Detergents—II

Further qualitative tests for commercial detergents utilize foam depression and refractive index measurements

By E. J. Quinn and J. V. Karabinos

Blockson Chemical Co.
Division of Olin-Mathieson Chemical Corp.
Joliet, Ill.

IN a previous article (1) we described a series of simple qualitative tests to differentiate between various anionic and non-ionic detergents. The present study is concerned with a simple foam depression test by which one can quickly differentiate between the various types of detergents and mixtures of detergents even in the presence of alkaline builders. In addition, refractive index values are presented for a number of non-ionic surface-active agents indicating the potential usefulness of this method for the identification of the various hydrophobic groups commonly used in this type of detergent.

The above tests in conjunction with the previously published (1) qualitative tests have been found very helpful in the analysis of commercial detergent samples.

Foam Depression Tests

THE presence of certain inorganic compounds in a dilute aqueous solution of a surface-active agent is known to stabilize or adversely affect foam of these solutions. For example, calcium or barium salts depress the foam of a soap or anionic detergent solution. With this in mind, aqueous solutions of a variety of inorganic and organic substances were prepared and their effect on the foam height of the various types of surface-active agents was determined. Sev-

eral of these reagents which appeared to give the most satisfactory differentiation between the detergent types were selected and are listed.

Reagents: 1 percent Phenol—Ten grams of c.p. phenol was dissolved in one liter of distilled water. 1 percent Phenol and 2 percent sodium carbonate—Ten grams of c.p. phenol and twenty grams of anhydrous sodium carbonate were dissolved in one liter of distilled water. 5 percent Barium chloride—Fifty grams of barium chloride dihydrate was dissolved in one liter of distilled water. 5 percent Sulfuric acid—Fifty ml. of concentrated sulfuric acid was diluted to one liter with distilled water. 35 percent Formamide—Three hundred and fifty ml. of 99 percent formamide was diluted to one liter with distilled water.

Preparation of Samples: Foam depression tests may be conducted on either the 100% active detergent, built mixtures thereof, or aqueous detergent solutions. Only the approximate percentage of detergent in the mixtures or solutions need be known. A built mixture may also be extracted with ethyl alcohol as described in a preceding paper (1) to obtain the alcohol-soluble surface-active component.

Procedure: Fifty ml. of test solution and fifty mg. (one drop) of concentrated detergent or its

equivalent are placed in a one-hundred ml. glass-stoppered graduated cylinder. If the sample is a powder or solid, a concentrated aqueous solution may be prepared and a quantity equivalent to 50 mg. of surface-active agent is introduced into the test solution. The solution and detergent are thoroughly mixed and the mixture is then shaken vigorously with ten strokes. The foam height, *i.e.* the distance in ml. from the top of the liquid to the top of the foam, is then read and recorded thirty seconds after shaking. Interpolation of the top of the foam is necessary in some cases.

In order to determine the percentage of foam depression, each sample must be tested in the above manner with 50 ml. of distilled water using approximately 50 mg. of surface-active agent. Some general knowledge may also be gained from this since most nonionic detergents generally give lower values than do anionic or cationic agents while soaps give the highest foam heights in distilled water. On the other hand, pluronics and certain thioethers give very low foam heights in water alone.

Calculation of foam depression is shown on next page.

Foam depression was determined on a number of samples in each classification and average foam depression for each detergent type is listed in Table I. Built deter-

gents were prepared by combining polyphosphates and soda ash with a typical anionic detergent (Ultra-wet, 85% active), a nonionic (Renex 30), a cationic (Hyamine 1622) and a soap (Ivory flakes.) The above-mentioned surface active agents were also used in preparing the mixed detergents in the latter part of Table 1.

Discussion of Results

FROM the foam depression tests recorded in Table 1, it became evident that the surface-active agents could be classified according to type rather quickly. For example, barium chloride solution completely depressed (less than 5 cc of foam after 30 sec.) either an anionic detergent or a soap while phenol solution depressed the non-ionic type. Sulfuric acid, phenol and formamide solutions aided in distinguishing a soap from the anionics. The cationics were completely depressed by phenol-sodium carbonate and by the formamide. In practice, the foam depression tests should be carried out with all of the test solutions and depending upon the results obtained as a whole the type of detergent can then be classified. In the case of the built detergents, the values obtained correspond essentially to those obtained for the original detergent concentrates except in the case of the cationics which are not ordinarily used with sodium carbonate.

The foam depression tests with mixtures of two different types of detergents corresponded fairly well to the additive values expected from the individual types. However, in these cases, it is recommended that other qualitative tests, as described in the earlier paper (1), be carried out in conjunction with the foam tests.

Refractive Index Measurements

A RELATIVELY easy method of distinguishing between various nonionic surface-active agents with respect to the different hydrophobic groups is based on

Calculation of foam depression

$$100 - \frac{\text{Foam Height in Test Solution}}{\text{Foam Height in Distilled Water}} \times 100 = \% \text{ Foam Depressed}$$

refractive index measurements. The only requirements are that the detergent be liquid at the temperature at which the measurements are carried out and that they be 100% active. In cases where built mixtures are to be analyzed, an alcohol soluble extract is first made and the solvent must be completely removed leaving a residual oil for refractive index determination.

The refractive index measurements were carried out with a Bausch and Lomb "Abbe-56" refractometer at 35° C. on a number of laboratory preparations as well as on commercial samples of polyoxyethylene nonionic detergents and the values obtained are recorded in Table 2.

Discussion of Results

FROM Table 2, it becomes apparent that the refractive index measurements can be very helpful in the analysis of nonionic detergents in a variety of ways. Where

a single nonionic detergent is present, either in built form or as concentrate, the refractive index measurement can easily distinguish between an alkylphenol and the tridecyl ether types. In some cases, where there is overlapping, such as with the tall oil and alkylphenol types, the qualitative tests previously described (1) are helpful although the refractive index measurement does eliminate other possibilities. In distinguishing a pluronic from the tridecyl ethers, a simple foam test in water is helpful. In all cases, it is imperative to carry out control experiments.

In addition, the refractive index is very helpful in establishing the extent of ethoxylation where the hydrophobic group is known. This is particularly true with aromatic nonionics such as the alkylphenol type where the addition of even a single ethenoxy unit alters the refractive index markedly. Then, too, the rosin acid content

Table 1. Foam Depression Tests on Various Types of Detergents
% Foam Depressed^a

Detergent Type	Ml. of Foam with Distilled Water	1% Phenol	2% Sodium Carbonate	5% Sulfuric Acid	5% Barium Chloride	35% Formamide
Anionic	41	0	0	50	100	0
Cationic	42	0	100	50	0	100
Nonionic	36	100	75	0	0	0
Soap	60	50	25	100	100	50
Built Detergents^b						
Anionic	60	0	0	75	100	0
Cationic	40	100 ^c	100	25	0	25
Nonionic	39	100	75	0	0	0
Soap	48	50	50	100	100	0
Detergent Mixtures						
Cationic + Nonionic	50	25	100	25	0	25
Nonionic + Anionic	50	0	50	75	50	0
Anionic + Soap	64	25	25	100	100	25
Nonionic + Soap	45	25	25	100	75	0

^a 0 = no depression based on fifty mg. of sample in fifty ml. of distilled water. 100 = complete depression of foam.

^b In these tests, built detergent mixtures were prepared by premixing twenty parts by weight of detergent with twenty parts of tetrasodium pyrophosphate, twenty parts of sodium tripolyphosphate, thirty-nine parts of soda ash and one part of carboxymethylcellulose.

^c Complete depression was obtained due to the presence of sodium carbonate.

of a polyoxyethylene derivative of tall oil can be estimated by virtue of the large spread in refractive index between a tall oil high rosin acid nonionic (1.4973) to one with practically no rosin acids present (1.4664).

Where known mixtures of nonionic detergents are present, and their individual refractive indices are far enough apart, the proportions of each nonionic can be estimated by refractive index. Or in cases where a known nonionic detergent has been diluted with water, the concentration of the surface-active agent can be determined.

Since Table 2 is rather lengthy, the results of these data have been summarized to show the type of nonionic surface-active agent that might be expected within the various ranges of refractive index with few exceptions. Table 3 illustrates the types of hydrophobic groups which commonly fall within certain refractive index ranges.

Summary

The foam tests and refractive index measurements described herein in conjunction with previously published tests are very helpful in identification of various types

Table 3. Refractive Indices of Various Types of Nonionics

Refractive Index Range	Type of Hydrophobic Group
1.490 — 1.498	Rosin Acid
1.480 — 1.490	Alkylphenol
1.470 — 1.480	Tall Oil, Alkylphenol, Thioalcohol
1.460 — 1.470	Fatty Acid
1.450 — 1.460	Fatty alcohol, Tridecyl Alcohol, Polyoxypropylene

of detergents particularly in mixtures of detergents. In addition, refractive index measurements can be used either for the identification of nonionic type or to determine the extent of ethoxylation where the hydrophobic group is known.

Literature Cited

1. Karabinos, J. V., Kapella, G. E. and Bartels, G. E., *Soap & Chem. Spec.* (6) 30, 41 (1954).

Wolf Soap Relocates

Wolf Soap Co., Brooklyn, N. Y., has moved to its new plant at 254 Sheffield Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y., it was announced recently by Joseph Cuccia, president. The new plant, which occupies an area of 5,000 square feet, will enable the firm to increase production of its line of soaps, both liquid and solid, and shampoos.

At the same time, Mr. Cuccia announced the appointment of Louis S. Trowbridge as sales man-

ager. In his new post, Mr. Trowbridge will be responsible for the sales of Wolf's line to jobbers. Mr. Trowbridge formerly was sales manager of Kranich Soap Co., Brooklyn, N. Y., and prior to that had served for 17 years as a sales representative with Colgate-Palmolive Co., New York.

Fungisept Incorporates

Fungisept, Inc., 61 Bennett Village Terrace, Buffalo, N. Y., has been granted a charter of incorporation to manufacture soaps and insecticides, it was announced recently. Capital stock of 100 shares no par value was listed. Directors of the corporation are Gordon S. Mohr, Hamburg, N. Y.; Harry P. Winrib, Kenmore, N. Y.; and Lynn Hartland, Buffalo, N. Y.

New du Pont Cleaning Kit

A new cleaning kit, containing four marble-size capsules of concentrated liquid detergent and a cellulose sponge, has been introduced by E. I. du Pont de Nemours, Inc., Wilmington, Del., it was announced recently. Tradenamed "Nu-Nap," the cleaner is designed for use on rugs, furniture, auto upholstery, wool, cotton and synthetics and is effective in water of any temperature. Retail price is \$1.00.

Table 2. Refractive Index Measurements on Nonionics at 35°C.

Hydrophobic Type	Trade Name	$n_{D,35}$	Hydrophobic Type	Trade Name	$n_{D,35}$
Rosin Acid	Hercules "Synthetics A-32".....	1.4973	Alkylphenol	Antara's Dincnyphenol + 13.8 ethen-	
Rosin Acid	Monsanto "Sterox 110".....	1.4950		oxy units	1.4789
Alkylphenol	Rohm & Haas "Triton WR-1339"....	1.4944	Tall Oil	Hercules "Synthetics B-97".....	1.4784
Rosin Acid	Hercules "Synthetics B-48".....	1.4906	Alkylphenol	Carbide and Carbon "Te gitol NPX"...	1.4772
Alkylphenol	Octylphenol + 6 ethenoxy units.....	1.4894	Tall Oil	Antara "Igepal ET conc.".....	1.4762
Alkylphenol	Rohm and Haas "Triton X-114".....	1.4883	Tall Oil	Blockson "Teox 120".....	1.4733
Alkylphenol	Oronite "Dispersant NI-O".....	1.4873	Thioalcohol	Sharples "Nonic 261".....	1.4738
Alkylphenol	Nonylphenol + 6.4 ethenoxy units...	1.4870	Thioalcohol	Sharples "Nonic 218".....	1.4725
Alkylphenol	Oronite "Dispersant NI-8593".....	1.4854	Fatty Acid	Atlas "Span 20" (Sorbitan monolaurate)	1.4699
Alkylphenol	Nonylphenol + 8 ethenoxy units.....	1.4851	Fatty Acid	Atlas "Tween 21" (Polyoxyethylene	
Alkylphenol	Antara "Igepal CO-630".....	1.4850		Sorbitan monolaurate)	1.4685
Alkylphenol	Antara "Igepal CA Extra High Conc."	1.4849	Fatty Acid	Tall Oil (2% Rosin Acids + 13 ethen-	
Alkylphenol	Hercules "Synthetics B-79".....	1.4849		oxy units)	1.4664
Tall Oil	Tall Oil (70% Rosin Acids) + 13.6		Tridecyl alcohol	Tridecyl alcohol + 12 ethenoxy units	1.4572
	ethenoxy units	1.4844	Fatty Acid	Lauric Acid + 10 ethenoxy units....	1.4570
Alkylphenol	Rohm and Haas "Triton NE".....	1.4838	Tridecyl alcohol	Atlas "Renex 30".....	1.4567
Alkylphenol	Octylphenol + 11 ethenoxy units....	1.4834	Tridecyl alcohol	Nopco "Hyonic 1548".....	1.4557
Alkylphenol	Nonylphenol + 10.8 ethenoxy units..	1.4834	Tridecyl alcohol	Tridecyl alcohol + 9.1 ethenoxy units	1.4553
Alkylphenol	Atlas G-1690	1.4833	Polyoxypropylene	Wyandotte "Pluronic L-64".....	1.4548
Thioether	Sharples "Nonic 259".....	1.4823	Polyoxypropylene	Wyandotte "Pluronic L-44".....	1.4545
Alkylphenol	Oronite "Dispersant NI-W".....	1.4812	Fatty alcohol	n-Decyl alcohol + 10 ethenoxy units..	1.4541
Alkylphenol	Rohm and Haas "#1461".....	1.4805	Tridecyl alcohol	Monsanto "Sterox AJ".....	1.4535
Alkylphenol	Sharples "Nonic 300".....	1.4804	Tridecyl alcohol	Tridecyl alcohol + 6.1 ethenoxy units	1.4534
Tall Oil	Atlas "Renex 20" (Approx. 50% Rosin		Fatty alcohol	Lauryl alcohol + 8.1 ethenoxy units..	1.4522
	Acids)	1.4798	Fatty alcohol	Myristyl alcohol + 7.8 ethenoxy units	1.4522
Tall Oil	Monsanto "Sterox CD" (Approx. 50%		Polyoxypropylene	Wyandotte "Pluronic L-62".....	1.4518
	Rosin Acids)	1.4797	Fatty alcohol	n-Decyl alcohol + 4.2 ethenoxy units	1.4460
Alkylphenol	Oronite "Dispersant NI-8586".....	1.4799			

New Thickener for Glycerine

Improved viscosity through the use of "Carbopol 934" suggests new applications for glycerine and offers improvement of many present glycerine applications

By Louis Cohen

B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co.
Avon Lake (O.) Experimental Station

DUE to its unique combination of properties glycerine finds extensive use today, as in the past, in a wide range of products. Indeed, it would be difficult to name at random a handful of applications which do not in some way involve the use of glycerine. Here are some of the chief properties which are combined in glycerine: it is a good solvent, humectant, emollient, vehicle, sweetening agent, lubricant, softening agent, and it is non toxic. (1)

The ability to impart body to formulations is one attribute of glycerine which is good cause for a great many applications. Many of these are presently formulated with additional thickeners (such as the natural gums, glue, and starch) to form pastes, salves, or merely to increase the "body" over that which is imparted by glycerine alone.

Although this single property (viscosity) and its resultant commercialization cannot be properly isolated from the other properties of glycerine in viewing improved or new applications, it is the premise taken in this paper that a new improved means of furthering the bodying ability of glycerine in formulations (in combination with the other properties characteristic of glycerine) will suggest new applications of glycerine and offer an improvement for many of the existing ones.

The following discussion and data concerning the role of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine is believed to be unique compared with exist-

ing systems for the control of glycerine viscosity. So much so, in fact, as to warrant the full consideration of all those involved in the application of higher viscosity glycerine formulations.

Suggestions which are obvious from a consideration of the present applications of glycerine (literature survey) and the properties of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine are contained. It is hoped that these may be a starting point or stimulation for immediate and future work in the direction of improved and new glycerine applications.

"Carbopol" Background

"CARBOPOL 934^{*} is the product of extended research and development carried out by teams of workers at the B. F. Goodrich Chemical Company research center and Avon Lake experimental station.

It is a tailor-made hydrophilic colloid designed originally as a very efficient thickener for water and water containing formulations. "Carbopol 934" is a high molecular weight polymer containing a large percentage of carboxyl groups. It can be regarded as a carboxylic vinyl polymer and is supplied as a finely divided white powder.

In water it is readily dispersed with mechanical action resulting in a low viscosity, cloudy, acid "solution." When neutralized

subsequently with a wide variety of bases (sodium hydroxide, ammonium hydroxide, triethanolamine, etc.) in the pH range of 5 to 10, a clear stable gel immediately forms which has high viscosity characteristics and yield value.

Although it is entirely man made, it far exceeds in thickening ability the variety of known complex hydrophilic colloids (chiefly polysaccharides) found in plants and seaweed.

As little as one-half of one percent of the polymer, when dispersed and neutralized in water, results in a viscosity of approximately 10,000 Brookfield (20 rpm) centipoises which can be visualized as just barely nonpourable although very easily handled.

Some of the more interesting properties of "Carbopol 934" and its water mucilages which have been carefully tested are the following:

1. Since it is synthetically produced, the purity and product uniformity are reproducibly controlled.
2. It is very highly resistant to bacterial and fungal degradation.
3. High viscosities are obtained over a wide pH range.
4. The highest viscosities are obtainable at low concentrations as compared with any other known marketed product.
5. All toxicity experience to date is favorable. Its use has been cleared as a compounding ingredient for several oral drugs.
6. Viscosities are very stable to temperature.

* Supplied by the B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co., Cleveland 15, Ohio, U. S. and foreign patents applied for.

7. It is compatible with a wide variety of those materials frequently used in pharmaceutical and cosmetic formulations.
8. The viscosity is very stable to long periods of aging (i.e., no hydrolysis or similar break-down occurs with aging).

The mechanisms responsible for the very high viscosities obtained are a combination of solvation and electrical charge repulsions within the molecule. Since the latter is the chief mechanism, ionic materials added to a Carbopol thickened system produces cations which are attracted to and surround the negative charges on the molecule. The rigid electrical repulsion within the molecule is thereby reduced resulting in a lowering of viscosity. For this reason, an excess of ionic materials in a formulation must be avoided unless the concentration of "Carbopol 934" is increased to offset the loss in optimum viscosity produced by the cations.

Since it was officially introduced for commercial usage in 1954, the unique water thickening ability of "Carbopol 934" at low concentrations has been increasingly recognized in the field of cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, and specialty items. Papers have been recently published in the scientific and practical editions of the *American Pharmaceutical Association Journal* (2,

3) describing interesting applications of this material in these fields. The list of users of "Carbopol 934" as a water thickening agent is steadily growing.

Within the last six months, the writer has discovered that "Carbopol 934" is an extremely effective thickener for glycerine alone and as one would therefore expect, mixtures of glycerine and water. The mechanisms and neutralization characteristics are very similar to water systems but the viscosities obtained are much higher with a given amount of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine than in water. The following sections represent the development work done thus far in the new system of glycerine thickened with "Carbopol 934."

Preparation and Properties

Preparation of Solution: To prepare a solution of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine, it is first necessary to disperse the acid polymer thoroughly in the glycerine. This is somewhat more difficult with glycerine than is experienced with water due to the additional work required to mix the initially more viscous glycerine. However, "Carbopol 934" can be readily dissolved in glycerine by adding the Carbopol while mixing the glycerine with a high shear Eppenbach homogenizer or equivalent type mixer for a

period of time to insure no lumps of unswelled particles. The application of heat greatly aids the mixing since the viscosity of the glycerine is lowered by heating allowing more mechanical action with a given mixer.

A one percent solution of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine prepared in this way has a pH of approximately 3.5 and is only slightly more viscous than glycerine alone. The acid solution can then be neutralized with a choice of bases (sodium hydroxide, ammonium hydroxide, triethanolamine, etc.) to the optimum pH range of 6 to 9 resulting in a crystal clear, smooth, extremely thick glycerine.

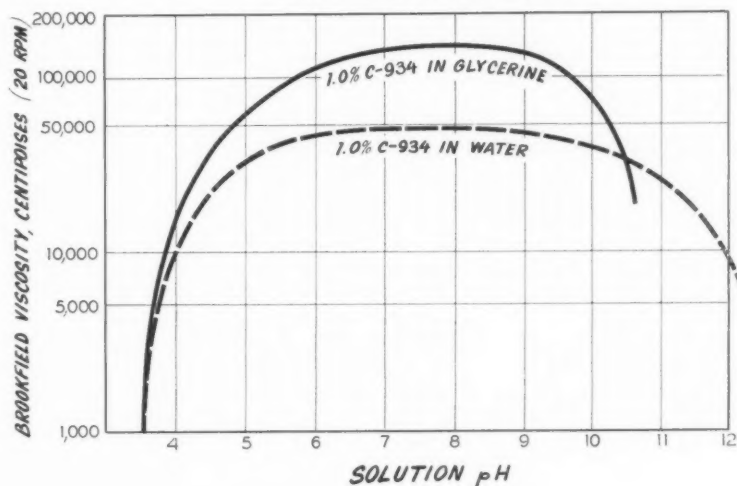
There is the choice of neutralizing in this way or by incorporating the unneutralized "Carbopol 934" — glycerine into a desired formulation containing the neutralizing base. Due to the easily pourable nature of the unneutralized solution there would be the advantage of easy handling and incorporation into the formulation if the neutralizing agent is not added directly to the Carbopol-glycerine solution.

There would be other occasions where it would be necessary to neutralize the Carbopol-glycerine acid solution directly (e.g., where glycerine is the only solvent used). In either case, the type of mixing used in the neutralizing phase is important. As distinct from the high shear mixing used to disperse the acid Carbopol, the neutralizing step should employ a slow speed paddle type mixer producing a folding action. In this way, the entrapment of air bubbles is avoided. Since the solution becomes extremely thick immediately upon neutralization, any air bubbles present due to high speed mixing during neutralization would be difficult to remove.

There is still another method for preparing a neutralized solution of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine directly with a minimum of mixing. This employs the use of an alcohol slurry of the sodium salt of "Carbopol 934." The latter takes ad-

FIG. 1

THE pH VERSUS VISCOSITY OF CARBOPOL-934
IN WATER AND IN GLYCERINE

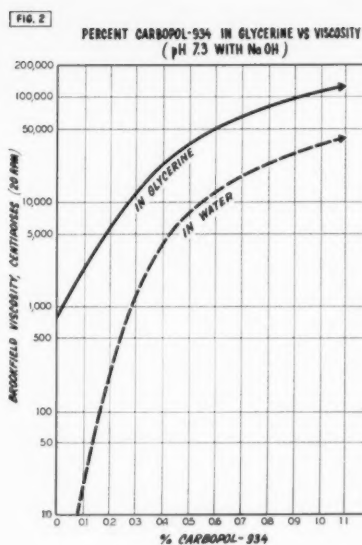


vantage of the fact that although acid Carbopol is soluble in alcohol (methyl or ethyl), the sodium salt is completely insoluble in aqueous alcohol solutions containing over 36 percent alcohol. The salt slurry is prepared (up to 25 percent t.s. sodium salt of "Carbopol 934") by adding acid "Carbopol 934" (as supplied) to an alcoholic caustic solution containing an amount of caustic so as to result in sodium salt of the pH desired.

Using an alcohol slurry of neutralized Carbopol, as high as a four percent solution of the salt in glycerine was rather quickly prepared in the laboratory. The slurry was added to glycerine at 150°F., resulting in the desired thickening with a minimum of mixing using a medium speed propeller mixer.

Viscosity vs. pH: The relationship between pH and viscosity of a 1.0 percent solution of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine is depicted in Figure 1. The data were determined by measuring the pH and Brookfield (20 rpm) viscosity with various increment additions of concentrated sodium hydroxide. A comparison between the curves for glycerine and for water both thickened with Carbopol shows a similarity in general viscosity stability over a rather wide pH range. Optimum viscosity is obtained in glycerine at a pH range of 6 to 9 but appreciable viscosities are produced throughout the entire range of 4.5 to 10.5. Water shows a somewhat wider optimum pH range being from 5.5 to 10.0. (All viscosities were measured at 27°C. unless otherwise specified.)

Viscosity vs. Concentration: Figure 2 shows the Brookfield (20 rpm) viscosities for various concentrations of "Carbopol 934" neutralized with sodium hydroxide to a pH of 7.3 in glycerine and in water. The viscosities produced in glycerine at the low "Carbopol 934" concentration range of 0.1 to 1.0 percent shown are indeed phenomenal. Throughout the entire concentration range shown, the amount of "Carbopol 934" required in

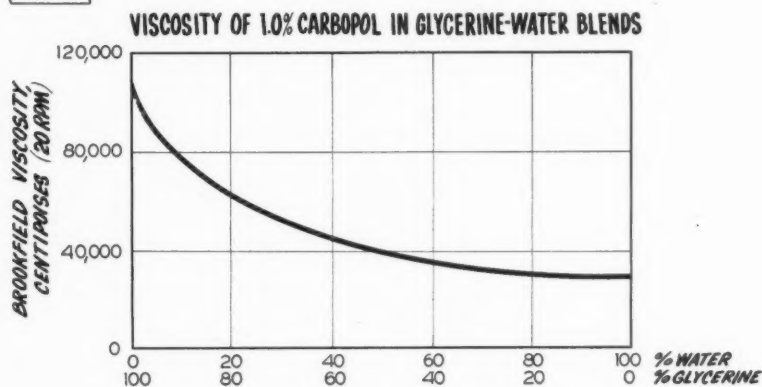


glycerine to attain a given viscosity is no more than one-half of that required in water. Added to this, is the fact that data are available* showing "Carbopol 934" to be far more efficient in producing high viscosities in water at low concentrations than other available thickeners. It is expected that a similar superiority of thickening efficiency exists for "Carbopol 934" in glycerine although this point has not as yet been thoroughly studied.

The Brookfield viscosities plotted logarithmically in Figure 2 can be roughly visualized as ranging from the viscosity of honey (at 0.25 percent "Carbopol 934" in glycerine), to that of vaseline (at a concentration of 1.0 percent Carbopol in glycerine).

* Upon request from the B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co., Cleveland 15, Ohio.

FIG. 3



Since many applications of glycerine involve a combination of glycerine and water, the viscosities produced by 1.0 percent "Carbopol 934" in the complete range of blends of glycerine and water has been determined and shown in Figure 3. As is true with unthickened mixtures of glycerine and water, the greatest reduction in viscosity occurs with the first 10 to 20 percent addition of water to glycerine after which the rate of viscosity loss with water addition is less noticeable.

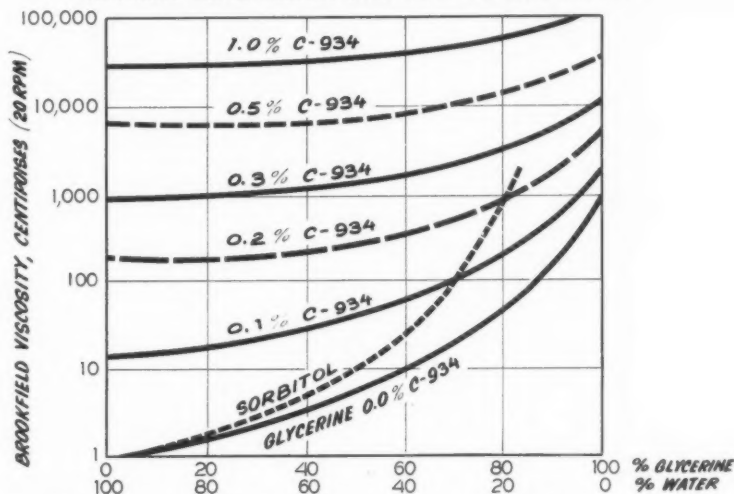
Although each of the conditioning agents employed in the fields of cosmetics and pharmaceuticals have their own particular merits and demerits, the importance of the relatively minor viscosity differences in water blends is illustrated in the following example.

The relative ability to impart "body" to tonics, syrups, and elixirs by sorbitol, glycerine, and propylene glycol have been illustrated in an advertisement which recently appeared (4). The viscosity of the three polyhydric alcohols in combination with various proportions of water revealed that sorbitol produces slightly higher viscosities than glycerine in all blends with water. The importance of body in tonics, etc., is attributed to creating "a more soothing 'feel' in the oral passages and improved palatability."

Figure 4 illustrates the effect that as little as 0.1 or 0.2 percent

FIG. 4

VISCOSITY OF VARIOUS CONCENTRATIONS OF CARBOPOL-934 IN GLYCERINE-WATER BLENDS, SORBITOL IN WATER COMPARISON



Carbopol can have when dissolved in glycerine-water blends on the viscosity relationships.

The Effect of Temperatures on the Viscosity of "Carbopol 934" Thickened Glycerine: Due to the extremely small effect of temperature on the viscosity of "Carbopol 934" water solutions, it was thought that possibly the same property would be true of "Carbopol 934" thickened glycerine. There are many lubrication applications employing expensive silicones due to their relatively unaffected viscosities at wide temperature variations.

Figure 5 shows, however, that the effect of temperature on the viscosity of one percent solutions of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine is much more severe than is the case with water mucilages. It is seen that the curve for thickened gly-

cerine although much higher in viscosity, parallels the curve for pure glycerine vs. temperature and may therefore be a general property of glycerine.

The effect of the temperature sensitivity of a mixture of glycerine and water will be discussed later in connection with the use of "Carbopol 934" thickened glycerine in lubrication.

Rheology of "Carbopol 934" Thickened Glycerine: Although the Brookfield single measurement viscosity (which has been used throughout this paper for relative comparisons of viscosities produced with "Carbopol 934") has considerable practical value, there are instances where a more complete interpretation of rheological properties is desirable. For example the nature of the flow properties produced by "Carbopol 934" in water and glycerine shows a non-Newtonian reduction in measured viscosity with increased shearing rate. This reduction in measured viscosity is not permanent but immediately increases to the former value when the shearing rate is decreased. Extremely high yield values are also characteristic of "Carbopol 934" thickening which cannot be shown with the conventional single point Brookfield viscosity measurement.

A series of Brookfield equations have been developed by a group of co-workers at the B. F. Goodrich Chemical Avon Lake experimental station. These have very recently been published (5) and allow the determination of yield value and corrected viscosities throughout a range of shear rate using the commonly used Brookfield viscometer. These values for a 1.0 percent solution of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine and in water are shown in Table II (Appendix).

A more complete picture of flow properties of Carbopol solutions in glycerine and in water has also been determined with the aid of the Interchemical rotation viscometer. This consists of plotting the shearing stress (or resistance to flow measured by deflection against a spring) versus the shearing rate (or spindle speed) starting at 100 rpm, ascending in integers to 200 rpm and then descending in integers down to 10 rpm noting the instrument deflection at each change in shear rate. When these values are plotted, a pictorial diagram is obtained giving the resistance to shear at various shear rates shown in Figure 6.

The method of plotting the curve with shear rates increased and then decreased (giving both an "up" and a "down" curve) indicates the effect of past history in the resistance to flow. The viscosity (Turn to Page 172)

FIG. 5

THE EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON THE VISCOSITY OF A 1.0% CARBOPOL SOL. IN GLYCERINE AND IN WATER

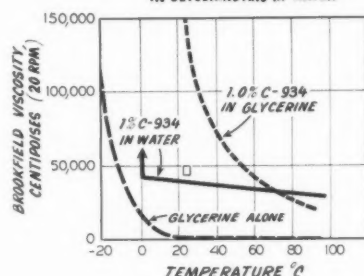
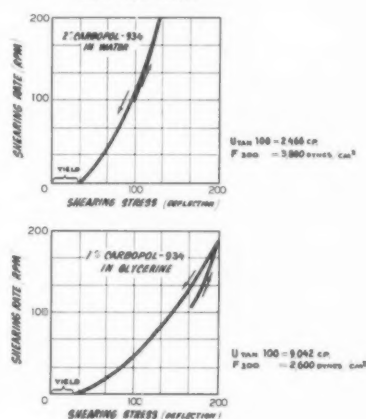


FIG. 6

I.R.V. FLOW CURVES



Control of

Bacterial Spoilage of Emulsion Oils

By **E. O. Bennett**

Department of Biology
University of Houston
Houston, Texas

Disadvantages

THE procedures for testing bacterial inhibitors in cutting oils discussed in the previous installment had several disadvantages: 1) studies of inhibition were not carried out for periods long enough to determine the duration of effectiveness of the inhibitor, 2) the testing equipment was too complex for a study of large numbers of inhibitors, 3) no consideration was given to the bacterial growth phase at the time of addition of the inhibitor. Growth is rapid during the first few days in freshly inoculated oil, whereas, in older samples, such as have been used, growth is not abundant. In several instances, the experiments were not designed to indicate reduced growth but were based on complete inhibition. Pivnick and Fabian (10) in using the methylene blue screening test did not take Zobell's (19) report into consideration that organisms utilizing hydrocarbons do not necessarily reduce methylene blue. Most of these disadvantages can be over-

Part II

come in future research work.

These procedures have several disadvantages which are very difficult to overcome. It is not possible to duplicate industrial conditions in the laboratory. Contaminated emulsion can be employed for inoculation, but the range of inoculum or the effect of continuous or intermittent inoculation cannot be duplicated. Laboratory methods cannot duplicate the changing environmental conditions such as the aeration during use, anaerobic conditions during periods of inactivity, the higher temperatures in the collection sumps and the mass effect in the main storage tank. In laboratory experiments ecological progression is largely ignored. Isolates as pure cultures seldom grow as expected, the dominant type of organisms found in the spoiled emulsion may not be the type that started the spoilage. The effects of selective elimination under conditions of continuous

or even intermittent inoculation usually are in no way evaluated. Biological competition and symbiosis are ignored.

Laboratory studies give only an indication of potential use of antibacterial agents in emulsion oils. For this reason compounds which are found to be effective bacterial inhibitors in laboratory studies should not be used on a wide scale until they have been studied experimentally under actual industrial conditions.

An additional important factor to remember is that a bacterial inhibitor may be effective in one emulsion and completely ineffective in another. For example, Pivnick and Fabian (10) using a different emulsion from the one studied by Wheeler and Bennett (18) found that 1,3-dichloro-5,5-dimethyl hydantoin and 2,4,6-trichlorophenol was ineffective. These compounds, were reported to be very effective by Wheeler and Bennett (18). Each formulation of cutting emulsion must be studied in-

Table I. Compounds That Are Effective Against Aerobic Microorganisms in Emulsion Oils

Compound	Concentration ppm.	Reference	Compound	Concentration ppm.	Reference
Amyl resorcinol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Isobutyl resorcinol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Azochloramide	100	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Mercuric chloride	100	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Bis (3,5,6-trichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl) methane	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Nitromersol	500	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Bis (3,5,6-trichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl) methane	100	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Octyl resorcinol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Chloramine T	500	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	o-Phenylphenate	1000	Westveer ¹⁸
p-Chloro-m-cresol	500	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Phenyl mercuric oleate	50	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Cobalt chloride, nitrate, phosphate, sulfate, acetate, and naphthenate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Resorcinol	10,000	Lee & Chandler ⁸
Copper naphthenate	250	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Sulfanilamide	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Dialdehyde	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenolate, sodium salt	1000	Westveer ¹⁸
Dichloramine B	500	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	2,2'-Thiobis (3,4,6-trichlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
1,3-Dichloro-5,5-dimethyl hydantoin	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
p-Hydroxyphenyl mercuric chloride	50	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol sodium salt	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
			2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
			Tris (hydroxymethyl) nitromethane	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸

Table II.
Compounds That Are Ineffective Against Aerobic Microorganisms in Emulsion Oils

Compound	Concentration ppm.	Reference	Compound	Concentration ppm.	Reference
p-Acetylamino benzaldehyde thiosemicarbazone	1000	Bennett ²	Copper protein	1000	Bennett ²
Acridine orange	1000	Bennett ²	p-Cresyl benzoate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Acridine red	1000	Bennett ²	Decane aldehyde	1000	Bennett ²
Acridine yellow	1000	Bennett ²	Dehydroabietylamine	1000	Bennett ²
Acriflavine	1500	Lee & Chandler ⁹	Dehydroabietylamine acetate		
Acriflavine	1000	Bennett ²	monoethanol	1000	Bennett ²
Acriflavine	800	Lee & Chandler ⁹	Bis phenol compound	1000	Bennett ²
Acriflavine HCl	1000	Bennett ²	Bismuth subiodate	1000	Bennett ²
Acridene chloride	1000	Bennett ²	Boric acid	....	Lee & Chandler ⁹
Acrylonitrile	1000	Bennett ²	2-Bromo-4-phenylphenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
alpha Alamine	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	n-Butyl aldehyde	1000	Bennett ²
Alkylated phenolic compound	1000	Bennett ²	n-Butyl parahydroxybenzoate	1000	Bennett ²
Alkyl ammonium chloride	1000	Bennett ²	dl Camphor	1000	Bennett ²
Alkyl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Carbol fuchsin	1000	Bennett ²
Alkyl quaternary ammonium chloride, di-fatty	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Cetyl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Alkyl phenoxy polyoxyethylene ethanol	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Cetyl methylpiperidinium bromide	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Alkyl-n-propylene-diamine-pentachlorophenate, zinc salt	1000	Bennett ²	Cetyl trimethyl ammonium bromide	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Alkyl trimethyl ammonium chloride	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Chloramine-T	1000	Bennett ²
Alkylamine-ortho-phenylphenate, sodium salt	1000	Bennett ²	Chlorinated phenols	1000	Bennett ²
Alkylamine-ortho-phenylphenate, copper salt	1000	Bennett ²	o-Chlorobenzotrifluoride	1000	Bennett ²
Alkylamine-ortho-phenylphenate, zinc salt	1000	Bennett ²	p-Chlorobenzotrifluoride	1000	Bennett ²
Amine C	1000	Bennett ²	5-Chloro 7 chloro-4,5,7 dichloro-8-hydroxy quinoline	1000	Bennett ²
Amine O	1000	Bennett ²	p-Chlorophenyl-p-chlorobenzene-sulfonate	1000	Bennett ²
p-Aminobenzoic acid	1000	Bennett ²	4-Chloro-3-methylphenol	1000	Bennett ²
2-Amino-1,4-naphthoquinone	1000	Bennett ²	2-Chloro-4-phenylphenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Aniline silicofluoride	1000	Bennett ²			Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Armac C	1000	Bennett ²	Dehydroacetic acid	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
p-Arsenilic acid	1000	Bennett ²	Dialdehyde	1000	Bennett ²
Benzalkonium chloride	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	3,6-Diaminoacridine sulfate	1000	Bennett ²
Benzotrifluoride	1000	Bennett ²	Diamino-acridinium mono-hydrogen sulfate	1000	Bennett ²
Benzoyl peroxide	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Dibenzylamine	1000	Bennett ²
o-Benzyl-p-chlorophenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Dibutyl amine silicofluoride	1000	Bennett ²
2,2'-Benzylidenebis (6-bromo-4-chlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	1,3-Dichlorobenzene	1000	Bennett ²
o-Benzylparachlorophenol	1000	Bennett ²	p-Dichlorobenzene	1000	Bennett ²
Benzyl phenyl dimethyl ammonium chloride	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	4,4 Dichlorobenzophenone	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Bis-2-ethylhexyl amine silicofluoride	1000	Bennett ²	1,3 Dichloro-5, 5-dimethyl hydantoin	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
4-Chloro-2-phenylphenol and 6-chloro-2-phenylphenol, mixture	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Dihydroxy dichlorodiphenyl methane	1000	Bennett ²
4-and 6-Chloro-2-phenylphenol	1000	Bennett ²	Diisobutyl ketone	1000	Bennett ²
2-Chlorophenyl phenate, potassium salt, sodium salt sulfonated glyceryl triricinoleate, and isopropyl alcohol	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Dimethyl dithiocarbamic acid and 2-mercaptobenzothiazole, sodium salts	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
4-Chloro-resorcinol	1000	Bennett ²	Dinitro-o-cyclohexylphenol, dicyclohexylamine salt	1000	Bennett ²
N-Chlorosuccinimide	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	2,4-Dinitrophenol	1000	Bennett ²
p-Chloro-m-xylene	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Dinonyl phenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Coal tar disinfectants	....	Lee & Chandler ⁹	2,6-Ditertiary-butyl-para-cresol	1000	Bennett ²
Coal tar oils, soap cresylic acids	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Dodecylamine	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Cobalt carbonate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Dodecylamine lactate and dodecylamine salicylate mixture	1000	Bennett ²
Cobalt linolate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Dodecyl phenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Copper-8-quinolate	1000	Bennett ²	Duomeen S	1000	Bennett ²
Copper-8-hydroxy quinolinolate	1000	Bennett ²	Duomeen C	1000	Bennett ²
Copper phenylsalicylate	1000	Bennett ²	Duomeen S	1000	Bennett ²
			Duomeen T	1000	Bennett ²
			Duomeen TDO	1000	Bennett ²
			Ethanolamine	1000	Bennett ²
			2-Ethyl hexaldehyde	1000	Bennett ²
			Ethyl-hexadecyl-2-ketomorpholinium-bromide	1000	Bennett ²

Table II. (Continued)
Compounds That Are Ineffective Against Aerobic Microorganisms in Emulsion Oils

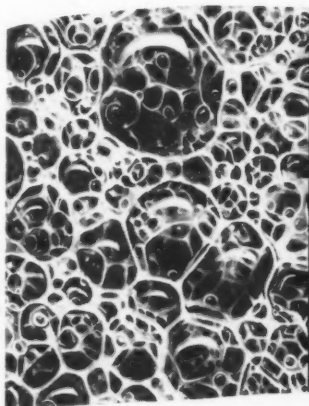
Compound	Concentration ppm.	Reference	Compound	Concentration ppm.	Reference
Ethyl parahydroxy-benzoate	1000	Bennett ²	Pentaerythritol di-n-butyral	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
2-Ethyl-3-propyl acrolein	1000	Bennett ²	Pentaerythritol diformal	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
2,2'-Ethylidenebis (4,6-dichlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Pentaerythritol dipropanal	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Ferric dimethyldithiocarbamate	1000	Bennett ²	alpha Phenyl acetamide	1000	Bennett ²
Gentian violet	1000	Bennett ²	Phenylacetic acid	1000	Bennett ²
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	1000	Bennett ²	Phenylacetoneitrile	1000	Bennett ²
		Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	o-Phenylphenol, sodium salt	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Hexadecanoic acid	1000	Bennett ²			Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Hexyl resorcinol	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	o-Phenylphenol	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
4N-Hexyl resorcinol	1000	Bennett ²	Pine oil, and potassium chloro-phenyl phenate	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Hexylene glycol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Phosphine GN Conc.	1000	Bennett ²
p-Hydroxybenzoic acid	1000	Bennett ²	Potassium iodate	1000	Bennett ²
3-Indoleacetic acid	1000	Bennett ²	Potassium ricinoleate, ortho-hydroxy diphenyl and alcohol	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Iodine and alcohol solution	....	Lee & Chandler ⁶	Potassium salicylate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Iodoacetic acid	1000	Bennett ²	Primary aliphatic amine		
Iodoform	1000	Bennett ²	Primene JM-T	1000	Bennett ²
Isopropyl alcohol, pine oil, and orthobenzyl-parachlorophenol	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Primary aliphatic amine		
Lauroyl sarcosine	1000	Bennett ²	Karathane WD	1000	Bennett ²
Lauryl isoquinolinium bromide	1000	Bennett ²	Primary aliphatic amines		
Lauryl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Triton C-F-10	1000	Bennett ²
Malonic acid	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Primary aliphatic amine		
		Bennett ²	Primene-JM-T	1000	Bennett ²
Methyl-p-hydroxy benzoate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Quaternary C	1000	Bennett ²
Mercaptobenzoethiazole, sodium salt	1000	Bennett ²	Quaternary O	1000	Bennett ²
Mercaptosuccinic acid	1000	Bennett ²	Resorcinol	1000	Bennett ²
Mercuric chloride	1000	Bennett ²	Resorcinol diacetate	1000	Bennett ²
Mercuric naphthenate	1000	Bennett ²	Resorcinol dibenzoate	1000	Bennett ²
Methoxychlor oil	1000	Bennett ²	Rosin amine silicofluoride	1000	Bennett ²
2,2'-Methylenebis (6-bromo-4-chlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Sapamine	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
		Bennett ²	Sapamine MS	1000	Bennett ²
2,2'-Methylenebis (6-bromo-4-methylphenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Sapamine OC	1000	Bennett ²
		Bennett ²	Sapamine WL	1000	Bennett ²
2,2'-Methylenebis (4-chlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Sodium dimethyl dithiocarbamate	1000	Bennett ²
2,2'-Methylenebis (4-chloro-6-methylphenol)	1000	Bennett ²	Sodium hippurate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
2,2'-Methylenebis (4,6-dibromophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Sodium laurate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
		Bennett ²	Sodium oleate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
2,2'-Methylenebis (4,6-dichlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Sodium tetraborate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
		Bennett ²	Sorbic acid	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
2,2'-Methylenebis (3,4,6-trichlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Streptomycin sulfate	1000	Bennett ²
		Bennett ²	Soya trimethyl and dicoco dimethyl ammonium chloride	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Methylenebis chlorophenols, mixture	1000	Bennett ²	Stearyl sapamine base	1000	Bennett ²
Methyl parahydroxybenzoate	1000	Bennett ²	Stearyl sarcosine	1000	Bennett ²
5-Methyl-2-thiouracil	1000	Bennett ²	Sulfadiazine	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Mono-tert-butyl-meta-cresol	1000	Bennett ²	Sulfaguanidine	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Morpholine silicofluoride	1000	Bennett ²	Sulfamerazine	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Mycifradin sulfate (necmycin sulfate)	1000	Bennett ²	Sulfanilamide	1000	Bennett ²
Myristyl pyridinium chloride	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Sulfanilic acid	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
p-Nitrosophenol, sodium salt	1000	Bennett ²	Sulfapyridine	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Nonyl phenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	2,2,3,3-Tetrachlorohexafluorobutane	1000	Bennett ²
Octenyl succinic acid anhydride	1000	Bennett ²	2,3,5-Tetrachlorohexafluorobutane	1000	Bennett ²
Octyl phenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	2,2,3,3-Tetrachlorohexafluorobutane	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
		Bennett ²	2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenolate, sodium salt	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Oleyl sapamine base	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
		Bennett ²			Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
Pelargonic acid	1000	Bennett ²	Tetrachlorophenol, coconut amine salt	1000	Bennett ²
Pentachlorophenolate, sodium salt	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	Tetradecylamine	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Pentachlorophenol	1000	Bennett ²			
Pentaerythritol diacetate	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰			

(Turn to Page 155)

PILOT

HD-90

FOR MORE DETERGENT SUDS PER DOLLAR



PILOT HD-90 DETERGENT contains less sulfate and more active ingredient than any other product at competitive prices

PILOT HD-90 is odorless, dust-free, dry flowing and whiter in color

PILOT HD-90 is cold processed, high active Alkyl Aryl Sulfonate; 90% minimum active drum dried flake

More detergent suds *immediately* increase consumer acceptance for your product! Every micelle produced in solution from Pilot HD-90 is homogeneously effective for uses such as household sudser, industrial detergents and scouring powders. Cold processing eliminates odors, undesirable oils, stickiness and other bad characteristics from molecular rearrangement and side reactions. Pilot HD-90's high quality in the making and mixing of dry products is equally applicable to the manufacture of liquid detergents. Pilot HD-90's concentrated and low sulfate properties minimize filtering; give liquids the highest sudsing and cleansing powers obtainable. Write for formulas and samples. *Only Pilot HD-90 Detergent features this premium quality at competitive prices!*

Packed in polyethylene lined fibre drums and 5-ply paper bags.



PILOT *Chemical Co.* Manufacturers of
215 WEST 7th STREET • LOS ANGELES 14, CALIFORNIA

Sulfonic Acids
Dodecyl Benzene Sulfonates
Sodium Toluene Sulfonate

BETTER DISTRIBUTION METHODS



14 SEPARATE REQUISITIONS for assorted chemicals come in to New York office of national manufacturer. Purchasing agent has single order made out and calls nearby Merchants office.



ENTIRE ORDER IS PUT ON TELETYPE to Merchants offices and warehouses across the country. Each of Merchants' other offices is similarly equipped to function as central ordering point.



DELIVERIES GO OUT IMMEDIATELY to all 14 plants. Each plant has its order filled from nearby Merchants warehouse; short haul delivery saves time and shipping costs.



SINGLE INVOICE FROM MERCHANTS covers all 14 shipments. By calling Merchants, this purchasing agent supplies the chemical needs of all his plants quickly and economically from a single, reliable source!

NATIONAL MANUFACTURER MAKES ONE CALL TO MERCHANTS, GETS LOCAL DELIVERY TO 14 PLANTS ACROSS THE COUNTRY!

Each Merchants office is geared to supply fast, efficient delivery of industrial chemicals from warehouses throughout the country. Each Merchants office provides all the advantages of nationwide service with all the economy of local delivery. A single call to Merchants saves you

time, reduces your shipping costs, and simplifies to a considerable extent your order and invoice paperwork. Products include acids, alkalis, fungicides, surfactants, chlorinated solvents, emulsifiers, laundry compounds, soaps, dry ice and chemical specialties.



MERCHANTS CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC.

60 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.

SALES OFFICES AND WAREHOUSES: Chicago • Cincinnati • Denver • Louisville • Milwaukee • Minneapolis • New York • Omaha

STOCK POINTS: Albuquerque, N. M. • Erwin, Tenn. • S. Norwalk, Conn. • Columbus, Ohio

for soaps and soap building



for soapless detergents



in cleaning compounds



in dishwashing compounds

for water softening

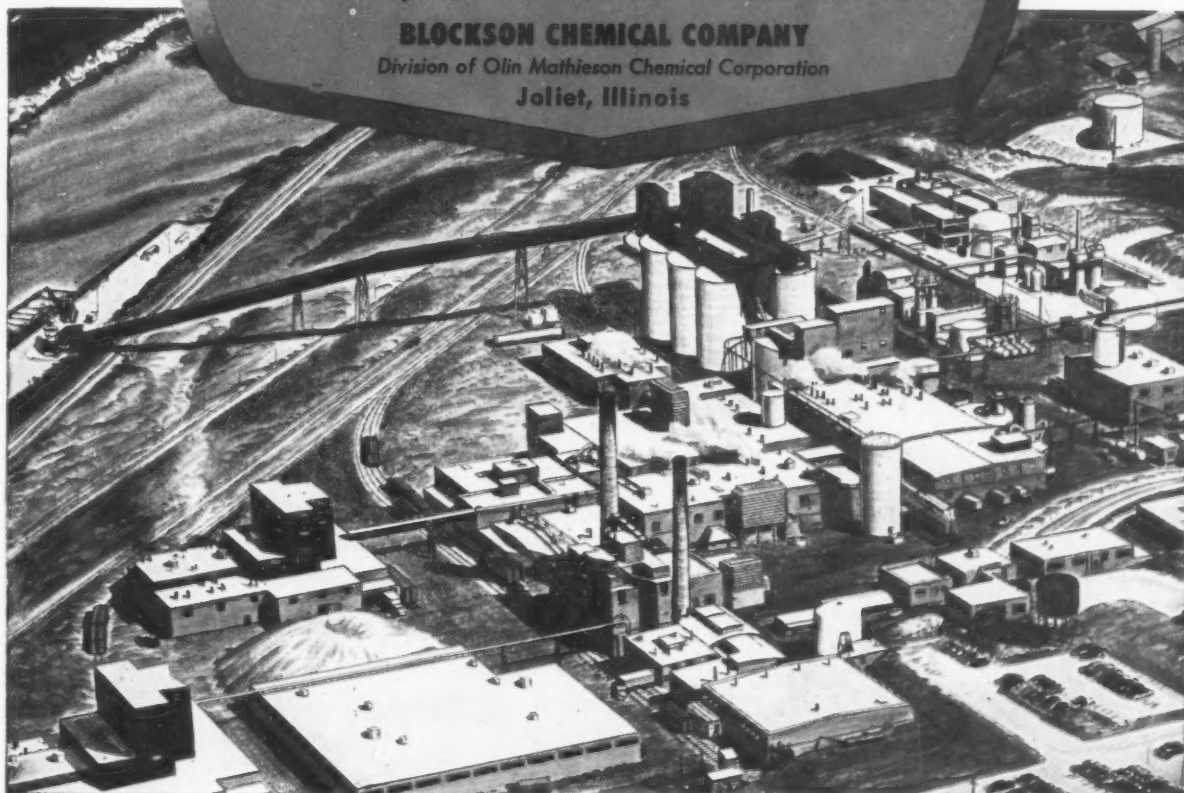


BLOCKSON Sodium Phosphates

Blockson is the sodium phosphate producer that provides small and large users alike with the phosphates they want when they want them. WRITE FOR NEW CATALOG-HANDBOOK.

BLOCKSON CHEMICAL COMPANY

Division of Olin Mathieson Chemical Corporation
Joliet, Illinois



Blockson Plant . . . Joliet, Ill.

- Sodium Tripolyphosphate
- Tetrasodium Pyrophosphate, Anhydrous
- Sodium Polyphos (Sodium Hexametaphosphate) (Sodium Tetraphosphate)
- Trisodium Phosphate, Crystalline

- Trisodium Phosphate, Chlorinated
- Trisodium Phosphate, Monohydrate
- Disodium Phosphate, Anhydrous
- Disodium Phosphate, Crystalline
- Monosodium Phosphate, Anhydrous

- Monosodium Phosphate, Monohydrate
- Sodium Acid Pyrophosphate
- Sodium Silicofluoride
- Sodium Fluoride
- Hygrade Fertilizer

- Hydrofluoric Acid
- Sulfuric Acid
- Teox® 120

BLOCKSON

see Shulton

before you buy aromatic chemicals

Would the Menthol you use pass this test?

Can you answer "yes" on all these points for the menthol you're using now? Check them off:

☐ **BATCH TO BATCH UNIFORMITY?**

On this point, Shulton l-menthol USP gets a perfect score. Menthol character is always constant. Next week, next month, next year,



your product will taste the same, will win the same consumer approval. No need to adjust formulations for variations in menthol character in your raw material, as you may need to do with natural menthol.

☐ **NO PEPPERMINT BY-ODOR?**

As a synthetic, l-menthol USP is processed *before you get it* to remove all impurities that cause by-odors. Result: a cleaner, fresher note that your customers will notice immediately. (There's an easy spot-test you can make yourself. Ask the Shulton salesman to show you.)

☐ **EASE OF HANDLING?**

With l-menthol USP, there is no need for you to wash or recrystallize, because there are no occluded impurities. You save on handling and processing in your plant. Shulton does it for you in the initial synthesis.

☐ **ASSURED SUPPLY?**

Made right here in New Jersey in a large plant, Shulton's l-menthol USP is always available, can always be delivered to you quickly, in the quantity you need. Long-term contracts can be arranged to simplify your inventory problems.

☐ **STABILIZED PRICE?**

Because Shulton's l-menthol USP is a synthetic product made domestically, prices can be stabilized and wide fluctuations can be eliminated through long-term contract.

☐ **TECHNICAL SERVICE?**

Shulton experience in manufacture and product application is part of every pound of l-menthol USP you buy. Technical service men can help you with problems. A call to Shulton brings fast action.



☐ **CONVENIENT FORMS?**

Shulton's synthetic l-menthol USP is available as colorless crystals or as colorless fused lumps (ask the Shulton salesman about the special economy of this special form)—whichever is more convenient for your purpose.

Prove it to yourself. Send for a sample, or make the simple spot-test. We'll show you how. Write today! Or call CI 5-6263.

MARKET TESTED

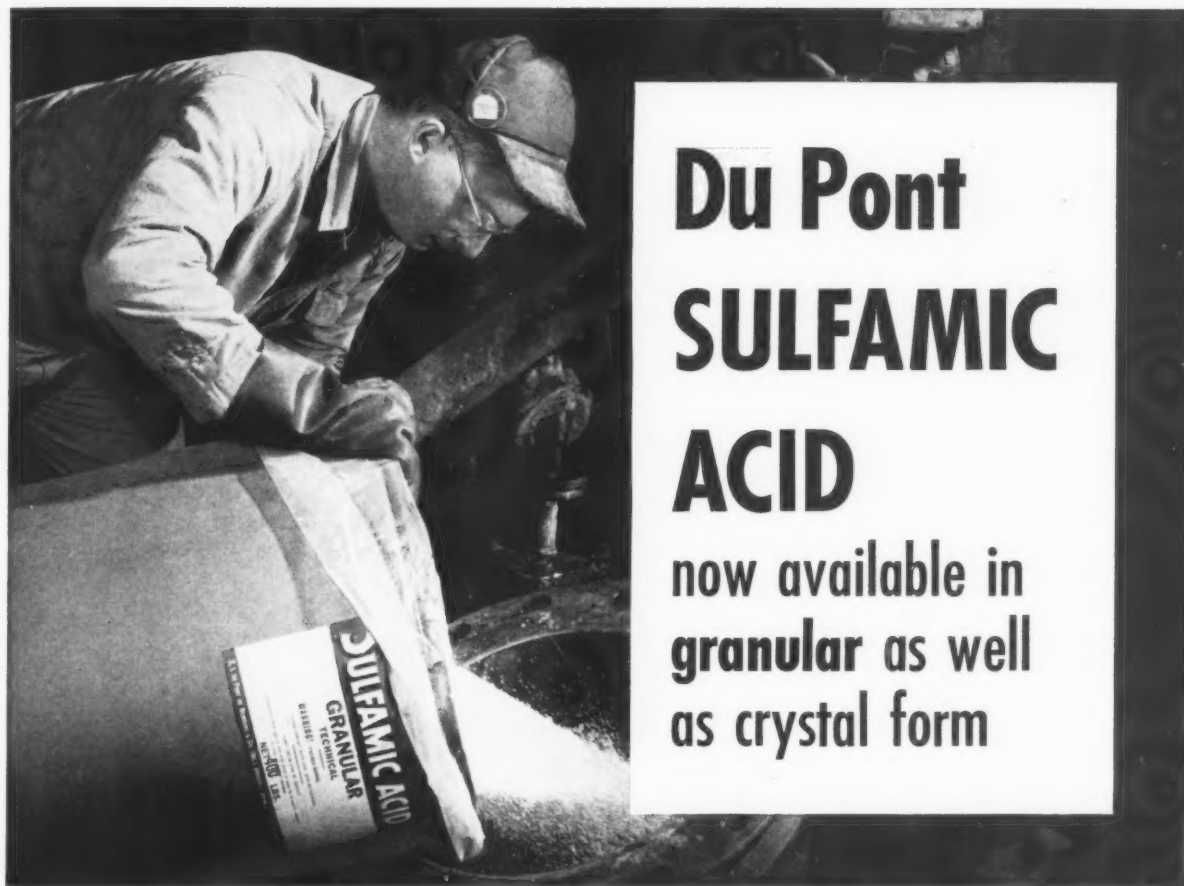
In successful products

BENZYL ACETATE • GERANIOL
HELIOTROPINE • ISOEUGENOL
LINALYL ACETATE
METHYL ANTHRANILATE
RHODINOL SHULTON
VANILLIN, U.S.P. • VANITROPE®
AND MANY OTHERS

S

SHULTON FINE CHEMICALS

DIVISION OF SHULTON, INC., 230 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK 20, N.Y.



Du Pont SULFAMIC ACID

now available in
granular as well
as crystal form

Unbeatable for formulating scale removers and acid-type cleaners

The new free-flowing . . . non-caking granular sulfamic acid is another advance in the production of practical, easy-to-handle efficient acid cleaners. Sulfamic acid will handle the toughest cleaning job. Whether you are producing cleaners for copper-bottom pans, air-conditioning equipment, or boilers, sulfamic acid

enables you to produce a cleaner that will do it fast, safely, and economically *without fumes*. And metal corrosion is easily controllable in sulfamic-based cleaners.

What's more, sulfamic acid eliminates special-handling procedures . . . glass breakage or acid-spilling damage . . . expense of returnable containers.

HERE'S WHERE DU PONT SULFAMIC ACID CAN BE USED!

Metal Cleaners and Brighteners	Dairy Milk-Stone Cleaners	Marine Cleaners
Brick and Concrete Cleaners	Paper-Mill Felt and Wire Cleaners	Toilet-Bowl Cleaners
Dishwashing-Machine Cleaners		Copper Cleaners
Sugar-Evaporator Descalers	Brewery Cleaning	Silver-Dip Cleaners
Food-Processing Equipment	Heat-Exchanger Cleaners	Stainless-Steel Cleaners

CRYSTAL GRADE. 99% active material for synthesis and chemical uses where high purity is required.

GRANULAR GRADE. A specially prepared, new, free-flowing, non-caking sulfamic acid designed for use in your formulated compounds.



DU PONT SULFAMIC ACID



BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING . . . THROUGH CHEMISTRY

E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.)
Grasselli Chemicals Dept., Room N-2539
Wilmington 98, Delaware

I would like more information about Du Pont sulfamic acid for use in:

Name _____ Position _____

Firm _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

6 Good Reasons

for formulating liquid detergents
with **ORVUS K LIQUID**



**A high-foaming detergent
that will help you
turn out better liquid
detergents every time!**

Your best bet for formulating liquid detergents where high foaming is required, Orvus K Liquid can help you boost profits—and customer satisfaction—every time! For full information on the many advantages this cosmetic-grade, ammonium lauryl sulphate type can offer you, drop a postcard to . . .

Procter & Gamble

Bulk Soap Sales Department, P.O. Box 599, Cincinnati 1, Ohio

AMERICA'S LARGEST MANUFACTURERS OF TOP-QUALITY SOAPS AND SYNTHETIC DETERGENTS

News

Beach Appoints Hamel

Beach Soap Co., Lawrence, Mass., has appointed Murray Hamel as sales representative in the



Murray Hamel

New York metropolitan area, it was announced recently. Having completed the firm's course in commercial and institutional laundering, Mr. Hamel will render technical service on washroom problems. He will sell and service the Beach line of washroom supplies.

Evans Elects Two

The election of Ralph L. Evans, Jr. and C. Edgar Chamberlain to the board of directors of Evans Research and Development Corp., New York, was announced recently by Ralph L. Evans, chairman. Mr. Chamberlain is vice-president and general manager of Sales Affiliates, Inc., New York, while Mr. Evans is vice-president in charge of foreign operations for Evans Chemetics, Inc., New York.

Purex Sales Record

Sales of Purex Corp., South Gate, Calif., reached a new high in the fiscal year ended June 30, it was announced recently. Reported sales totaled \$34,850,430, as compared with \$25,113,678 in the preceding year, or an increase of 39 percent. Purex net sales have almost doubled in the four years since

1952, when they totaled \$17,632,129.

The company also reported a substantial rise in net income for the 1956 fiscal year to \$1,001,249, equal to share earnings of \$1.59, as against \$762,867 and \$1.22 in the comparable period in 1955.

The payment in the 1956 fiscal year of cash dividends at the rate of 20 cents per quarter extended the company's consecutive dividend record to 20-years.

BIMS Holds Last Tourney

BIMS of Boston held its final golf tournament of the season on Sept. 25 at the Nashua Country Club, Nashua, New Hampshire. The prize winners were Dave Newell of Howe & French Co.; George E. Clarke of Boston Woven Hose & Rubber Co.; and Jack Conover of L. Sonneborn & Sons. The special door prize of a portable television set was won by John Ahearn of U. S. Industrial Chemicals Co.

Stepan Names Eudy

Stepan Chemical Co., Chicago, recently announced the appointment of George Eudy as southeastern sales representative. A graduate of North Carolina State College, Mr. Eudy was formerly associated with Onyx Oil and Chemical Co., Jersey City, N. J.

G. H. Eudy



Terry Bon Ami V.P.

Bon Ami Co., New York, recently announced the election of Dr. Daniel H. Terry as vice-presi-



Daniel H. Terry

dent in charge of research and development. Dr. Terry, who joined Bon Ami in 1952 as research director, developed the formula for "Jet Spray Bon Ami," an aerosol dispensed cleanser, the firm's newest product. He previously had been associated with General Dyestuff Corp., Antara Products Division, and General Aniline & Film Corp., all of New York, and E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington.

As a member of the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, New York, he has served three years as chairman of the Soaps, Detergents and Sanitary Chemical Products Division, as a member of the board of governors, and is presently a member of the policy advisory committee. In the Association of American Soap and Glycerine Producers, Inc., New York, he is vice-chairman of the machine dishwashing and building and equipment maintenance committees. He also is a member of the American Institute of Chemists.

Dr. Terry was graduated from Randolph-Macon College and obtained his degree of Doctor of Philosophy in organic chemistry from the University of Virginia.

NOW! ONE CALL...ONE SOURCE for detergent flakes, powders, beads, liquids, slurries!



All your detergent needs can now be filled from one reliable source . . . in liquids, slurries, flakes, powders and beads. In the manufacture of detergents, Ultra Chemical Works maintains highest standards for uniform activity and density to give you the finest detergents for your specific application. And you can combine all products for quantity price!

Here are just some of our detergents that will give you unmatched dependability:

ALKYL ARYL SULFONATES (Dodecyl Benzene Sulfonates)

Spray-Dried	Liquids and Slurries
Sulframin* AB 40 Beads (Neutral)	Sulframin E Liquid
Sulframin HD Beads (Built)	Sulframin KE Liquid
Drum-Dried	Sulframin L (with foam stabilizer)
Sulframin AB Conc. Flake and Powder	Sulframin L Conc. (45% active)
Sulframin AB 40 Flake and Powder	Sulframin AB Slurry

NON-IONIC SPRAY-DRIED BEADS

Neopone LO Detergent MCR

For further information on these and other detergents mail the coupon at left.

*T.M. Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

Ultra Chemical Works, INC.

An Associate of the Witco Chemical Group

Joliet, Ill.

PATERSON, N. J.

Hawthorne, Calif.



ULTRA CHEMICAL WORKS, INC.
P. O. Box 2150, Dept. SC11, Paterson, N.J.

Please send me detailed information on

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____

P & G Elects New Vice-Presidents; Deupree Predicts Good Year in 1957

THE election of three new vice-presidents to head three divisions of Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati, was announced at the firm's annual meeting of the board of directors and shareholders, held last month in Cincinnati. Donald H. Robinson was named vice-president in charge of overseas operations, while H. Schuyler Cole and Mark Upson were named vice-presidents in charge of the toilet goods and food products divisions, respectively. The latter two posts are newly-created while the overseas vice-presidency has been vacant since 1951.

Mr. Robinson was formerly director of overseas operations. He joined P&G in 1929 in the advertising department, becoming manager of a brand promotion division in 1951. In 1953 he was transferred to England where he served as managing director for Thomas Hedley & Co., P&G's British subsidiary. He was named director of overseas operations in 1955.

Mr. Cole was formerly manager of the toilet goods division. He joined P&G in 1931 in the advertising department and later transferred to the sales department. He was named district sales manager in Chicago in 1936 and served for four years as sales director for Thomas Hedley & Co.

Mr. Upson was formerly manager of the food products division.

He joined P&G in 1915 as a clerical assistant in the firm's sales department and later held increasingly responsible positions in the sales organization. He was named general sales manager of the company in 1946 and held that position until he became manager of the food products division in 1955.

Shareholders attending the annual meeting were told by R. R. Deupree, chairman of the board, that business has been "steady and strong" throughout the year and has grown in a way that "should be reassuring to shareholders."

Mr. Deupree also discussed with shareholders the firm's entry during the past year into the peanut butter and prepared cake mix fields. "Although soap, shortening and edible oils have always been and will remain the company's major business," he said, "diversification has characterized the company's activities since 1900 when it began crushing cottonseed. Since that time, diversification of interest with products closely allied to our fundamental business always has been important and profitable to us."

Mr. Deupree also told the shareholders that the company's organization is prepared to handle an "ever growing business." This has meant building completely integrated organizations within the company to handle each of the various types of industry in which

P&G is engaged. Each of these organizations is a complete business unit comprising manufacturing, selling, advertising, research, accounting and all other functions needed to carry on the business activities completely.

"The company's overseas operations," Mr. Deupree said, "are doing very well." He added that a new manufacturing unit in Belgium will open soon.

"In looking ahead," Mr. Deupree said, "the American people have more money to spend, above the cost of food, clothing and shelter, than ever before in history. With this tremendous backlog in purchasing power, there is little doubt that the general economy of the country should continue on an increased basis, certainly for the next 12 months. So, when we look forward to the year ahead, we feel confident of our progress in this kind of an economy."



Swern Receives Scott Award

Dr. Daniel Swern, a research chemist at the U.S. Department of Agriculture's eastern utilization research branch laboratory at Wyndmoor, Pa., received the John Scott Medal Award last month in recognition of his work in the discovery of new industrial chemicals from surplus animal fats. The award, consisting of \$1,000 and an inscribed copper medal, was presented at a meeting of the Philadelphia section of the American Chemical Society at Franklin Insti-

Donald H. Robinson



H. Schuyler Cole



Mark Upson

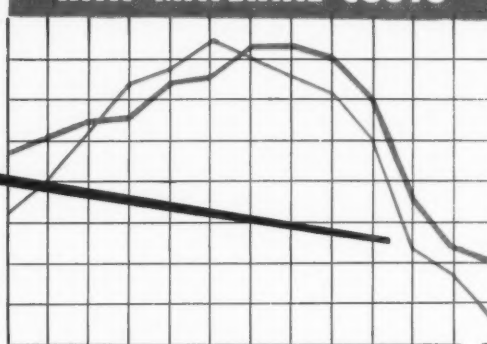


HE CUTS YOUR COSTS...

when he's put
to work in your shampoo



RAW MATERIAL COSTS



The ULTRAWETS wet, penetrate, clean, emulsify.

Have you met the ULTRAWETS, the alkyl aryl sulfonates that have saving ways with good shampoos?

Here's why you'll want to know them better...

ULTRAWETS in your shampoo formulation may help you to improve your present product. On top of that, these superior alkyl aryl sulfonates are far less costly than many other types of detergents and will lower your costs.

Add the inevitable consumer acceptance of these new shampoos, and you have a combination of advantages well worth going after. Let us help you. Our sales engineers will be glad to work with you to develop the ULTRAWET-base shampoo formulation to meet your performance requirements. Just send the coupon or write one of the offices listed.

THE ATLANTIC REFINING COMPANY

Dept. E-11, Chemical Products Sales
260 South Broad Street, Philadelphia 1, Pa.

Please send information on use of ULTRAWET in shampoo.

Name

Position

Company

Address

ATLANTIC

**PETROLEUM
CHEMICALS**

Philadelphia, Providence, Charlotte, Chicago

In the West: L. H. Butcher Co.

In Canada: Naugatuck Chemicals Division of

Dominion Rubber Company, Ltd.

In Europe: Atlantic Chemicals SAB, Antwerp, Belgium

In South America: Atlantic Refining Co. of Brazil,

Rio de Janeiro

SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

tute, Philadelphia, by Henry N. Paul, a member of the City Board of Trusts.

Dr. Swern's research has resulted in the use of surplus fats in plastics and other industrial products and processes. The surpluses have resulted from the reduced use of fats in the soap industry in recent years. Dr. Swern is also credited with the development of epoxidized fatty compounds, the discovery of a process for making high purity oleic acid from inedible animal fat, and the development of fatty peracids.

He is the second Wyndmoor chemist to win the award, which was established over a century ago by John Scott, an obscure Scottish chemist. The late James Fitton Couch won in 1951 for his development of the drug rutin.

Other previous award winners include Madam Curie, Thomas Edison, Orville Wright, and Sir Alexander Fleming.

—★—

Fritzsche Appoints Niles

The appointment of M. J. Niles to the position of special representative for the president of Fritzsche Brothers, Inc., New York, was announced recently by John L. Cassullo, president. Mr. Niles, who has been associated with the company for 25 years, was formerly manager of Fritzsche's Chicago office. In his new post, he will undertake key assignments directly related to sales. He will be located at the firm's New York office.

M. J. Niles



Jack Doran to Lever

Jack Doran, formerly marketing director of Helene Curtis Industries, Inc., Chicago, has joined



Jack Doran

Lever Brothers Co., New York, as director of the promotion services division, it was announced last month by Henry Schachte, advertising vice-president.

Prior to joining Helene Curtis, Mr. Doran served as director of advertising and sales promotion with Simoniz Co., Chicago. He previously had been associated with Young and Rubicam, and Tatham-Laird, New York advertising agencies. In his new post, Mr. Doran will be responsible for the promotion policies and service activities of the firm's Lever divisions.

—★—

Record Tussy Ad Budget

Tussy Cosmetics, a division of Lehn & Fink Corp., New York, has commenced the most ambitious advertising campaign in its history, it was announced last month by Paul Carey, division manager. Tussy will spend close to \$2,000,000 during the 1956-57 advertising year in national magazines, daily and Sunday newspapers and point-of-sales displays. During the first half of the campaign major emphasis will be on the teen-age market. The company will feature its "Medicare" skin treatment kit for teen-agers and its line of deodorants. This will parallel Tussy's distribution of 10,000 film strips on the care of skin, personal hygiene and good grooming.

Wyandotte Names Frisch

The appointment of Dr. Kurt C. Frisch as director of application research of Wyandotte Chemicals Corp., Wyandotte, Mich., was announced last month by Frank B. Wolcott, vice-president and general manager of the research and engineering division. He succeeds Maurice G. Kramer, who has been named director of application research of the J. B. Ford Division.

In his new post, Dr. Frisch will be responsible for the screening of Wyandotte products and research developments for new applications and for improving the sales appeal of the products. Dr. Frisch was formerly manager of the firm's polymer research.

—★—

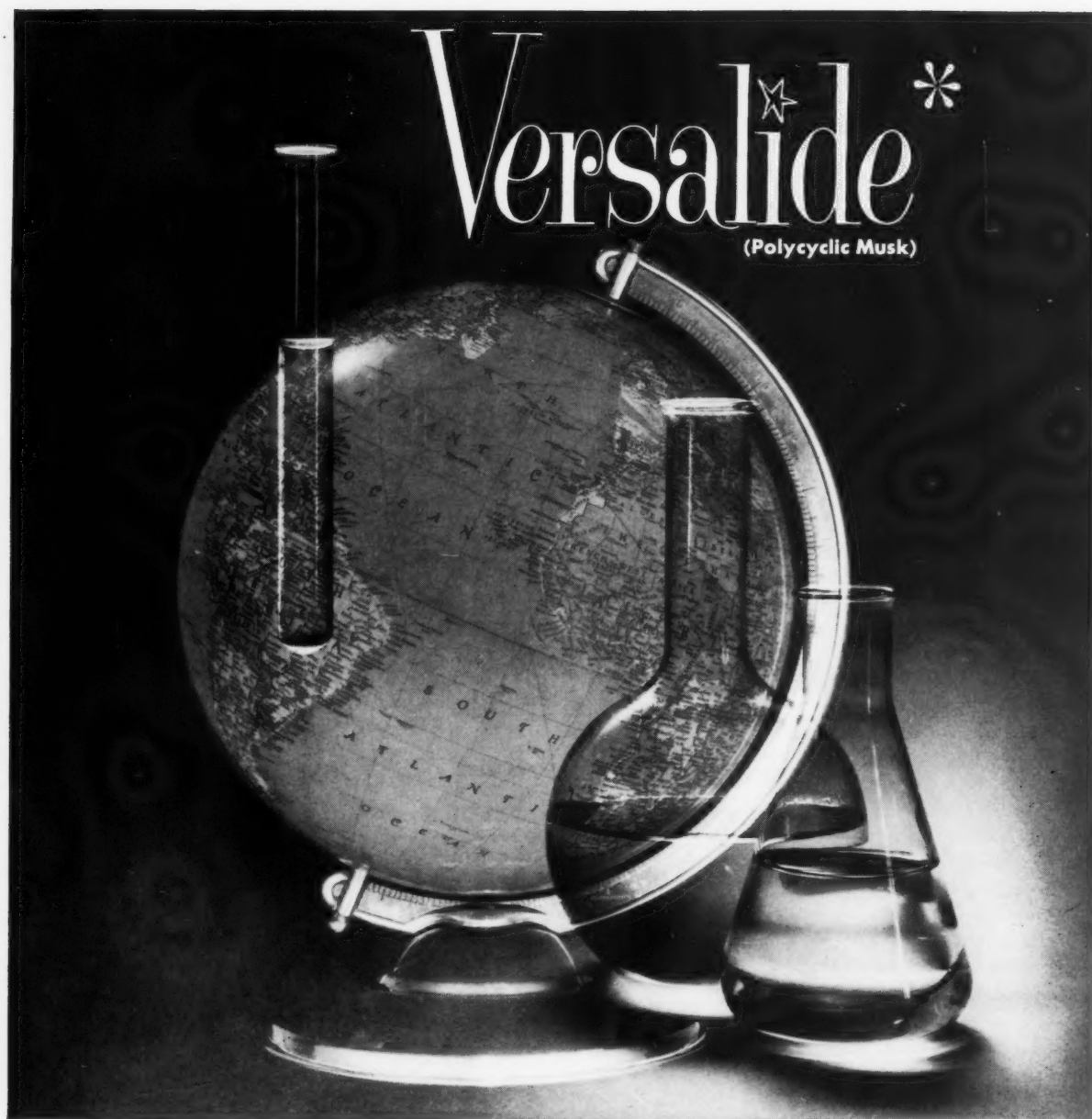
Hooker Honors Cassidy

J. Clarke Cassidy, vice-president and director of Hooker Electrochemical Co., Niagara Falls, N. Y., was honored upon his retirement as a Hooker officer, at a company cocktail party held last month at the Niagara Falls Country Club. Mr. Cassidy, who will continue as a member of the board, was president of Niagara Alkali Co., New York, until its merger into Hooker in November, 1955.

A graduate of Columbia University, Mr. Cassidy served in an engineering capacity with Aetna Explosive Co. and Calco Chemical Co. before joining Niagara in 1920 as a chemical engineer. He later became works manager and was elected president in 1941.

J. Clarke Cassidy





an international success!

Within a year of its introduction, *Versalide*, Givaudan's outstanding new polycyclic musk, has met with international acceptance! Perfumers throughout the world of fragrance have recognized in its versatility and unique combination of advantages a whole new field of opportunity for creative perfumery.

Versalide lends to a perfume all the enhancement, sweetness, strength, fixation and blending properties expected only from the macrocyclic musks, and yet at a fraction of their cost.

A pure chemical body, not a mixture, *Versalide* is economical—stable to light, heat, air, alkali; and does not discolor soap. And its versatility is practically unlimited!

We will gladly send you a sample and more detailed information.
* Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



GIVAUDAN-DELAWANNA, INC.
330 West 42nd Street, New York 36, N. Y.

SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

Sugar Beet Names Two

Joseph O'Brien, sales representative of Sugar Beet Products Co., Saginaw, Mich., in the New-



Joseph O'Brien

ark, N. J., and New York metropolitan areas, has been named eastern division manager, it was announced recently by Lawren S. Lee, sales manager. He is succeeded in

his former post by James B. Workman, formerly sales representative of American Agricultural Chemical Co., New York.



James B. Workman

Mr. O'Brien joined Sugar Beet in March 1954 after 23 years of sales experience, including some eight years in industrial equipment sales.

Babbitt Elects Bundschuh

The election of John J. Bundschuh as a director of B. T. Babbitt, Inc., New York, was an-



John Bundschuh

nounced last month by Samuel Mendleson, president. Mr. Bundschuh is vice-president and director of J. M. Loudon, Inc., New York, financial consultants. He is also a director of Stylon Corp., Buckeye Corp., Eastern Industries, Inc., and Allied International Investing Corp.

Lever Celebrates 61st Year

More than 10,000 visitors attended a family day and open house celebration of the 61st anniversary of Lever Brothers Co., New York, held last month at the company's Edgewater, N. J., plant. The highlight of the celebration was the unveiling of a stainless steel plaque, stating the aim and purpose of the firm, by Lever president William H. Burkhardt. After the ceremony, the guests toured the plant's manufacturing facilities and the adjoining research center which was opened in 1952. At the latter point, opportunity was afforded to view soap and detergent manufacture from basic research to its practical application in production.

AASGP Pollution Survey

The Association of American Soap & Glycerine Producers, Inc., New York, recently announced that a questionnaire, designed to obtain expenditure figures for the abatement of pollution, has been sent to all members. The questionnaire was issued by the National Technical Task Committee on Industrial

Waste which is currently engaged in studying the problem of water and air pollution.

Lueders Honors Goldberg

Clare Goldberg, secretary to the president of George Lueders & Co., New York, was presented with a gold wristwatch, a gold pin and other gifts in commemoration of her 25 years with Lueders, at a company dinner held last month at the Dutch Tavern in New York. Miss Goldberg is the 58th member of the company's 25 year club.

In ADM Advisory Post

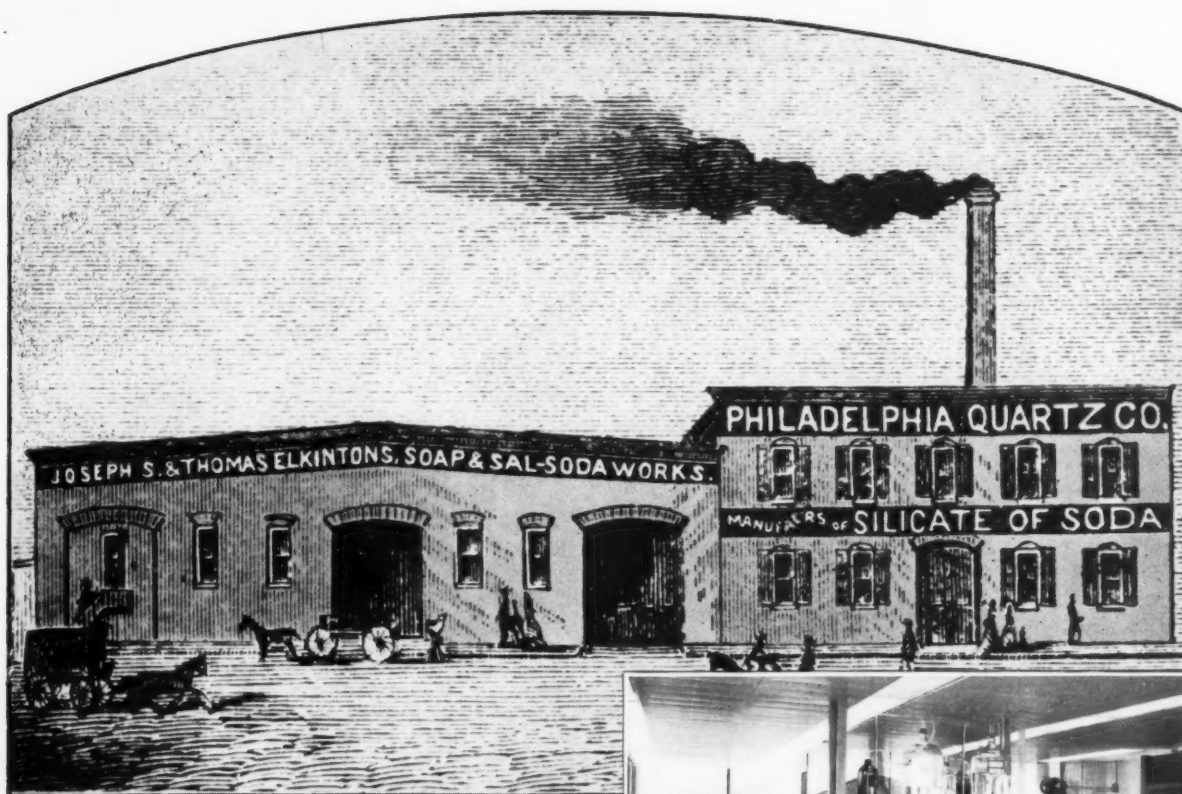
John Hetchler, sales manager of the chemical products division of Archer-Danijels-Midland Co., Minneapolis, Minn., has been elected to the company's advisory committee, it was announced last month by Thomas L. Daniels, president. Mr. Hetchler was one of eight ADM executives elected to serve a three-year term on the 15-man panel. The committee is designed to give younger ADM executives a knowledge of the firm's activities and problems.

New "Hexaphos" Plant

Westvaco Mineral Products Division of Food Machinery and Chemical Corp., New York, recently announced the commercial production of "Hexaphos," (sodium hexametaphosphate), at its newly-constructed Newark, Calif., plant. The compound, which is also manufactured at Westvaco's Carteret, N. J., unit, is available in various forms including flakes, coarse granules, medium granules, powder or plates. Because of its water softening contents, "Hexaphos" is used in many dishwashing compounds and laundry mixes.

Shampoo Movie Contest

Consumer response ran well above expectations in the \$35,000 "Lustre-Creme" sweepstakes which closed Nov. 10, it was reported recently by the Kay Daumit Division of Colgate-Palmolive Co., Jersey City, N. J. A shampoo sales promotion contest, tied in with the annual popularity poll of the movie



PQ's first Silicate factory in Philadelphia

125 YEARS OF IMPROVING DETERGENCY

Soaps were our first products in 1831. A quarter century later, we made silicate of soda for our use, and afterwards, for other soapmakers who wanted the same improved detergency for their brands. Early in the 1900's, soap manufacture was discontinued to permit us to specialize in silicates for detergent uses as well as for other applications which were developing.

PQ research in detergency continued. In 1931 the first free-flowing sodium metasilicate was produced under our patents. Then in succession came PQ's sodium sesquisilicate, sodium metasilicate anhydrous and

concentrated orthosilicate. You know these detergents under the trademark "Metso".

When synthetic detergents were introduced, our laboratory studies showed how soluble silicates improved their efficiency. Silicates of soda contribute the very useful ability of protecting metals from corrosive attack by a large number of synthetics and polyphosphates.

Results of our investigations have been published in patents, in scientific and trade journals and in our printed bulletins.

How can this vast fund of silicate information help you?

PHILADELPHIA QUARTZ COMPANY

1152 Public Ledger Building, Philadelphia 6, Pa.

Associates: Philadelphia Quartz Co. of Calif. Berkeley & Los Angeles, Calif., Tacoma, Wash.; National Silicates Limited, Toronto, Canada
Distributors in over 65 cities

TRADEMARKS REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

	PQ SILICATE OF SODA
	METSO DETERGENTS

PQ WORKS: ANDERSON, IND., BALTIMORE, MD., BUFFALO, N. Y. CHESTER, PA., JEFFERSONVILLE, IND., KANSAS CITY, KANS., RAHWAY, N. J., ST. LOUIS, MO., UTICA, ILL.

industry, the sweepstakes was run on a nationwide basis and offered a grand prize of \$20,000 plus 506 other cash prizes. This is the sixth consecutive year that "Lustre-Creme" has sponsored the contest. Winners will be announced within the next few weeks.

Acquired by Helene Curtis

The acquisition of the Lenthieric Division of Olin Mathieson Chemical Corp., Baltimore, was announced last month by Helene Curtis Industries, Inc., Chicago. Present plans call for keeping the Lenthieric organization intact and operating it as a wholly-owned subsidiary.

According to Willard Gidwitz, Curtis president, the terms of the purchase involve partial payment in Curtis stock and the balance in cash. The purchase price was not disclosed. Thomas S. Nichols, president of Olin Mathieson, said that the sale of the Lenthieric Division is consistent with the corporation's policy of "concentrating in its major fields of activity."

Lenthieric, over 70 years old, was introduced into the United States by E. R. Squibb & Sons, Brooklyn, N. Y., which was purchased by Olin Mathieson in 1952. Its products include "Tweed," "Miracle," "Dark Brilliance," and "Adam's Rib" perfumes, and also "Tweed," hair spray and shampoo.

Lenthieric recently moved its executive offices to its new plant at West Caldwell, N. J. The new unit has been under the direction of Jack Mohr, general manager.

Givaudan to South America

Andre Givaudan, a director of L. Givaudan and Cie., S.A., Geneva, Switzerland, left the United States last month for Brazil and Argentina, after completing his semi-annual visit to this country. While here, Mr. Givaudan conferred with directors of Givaudan Delawanna, Inc., and Sindar Corp., New York, American subsidiaries of L. Givaudan and Cie.

Smith Heads Twiss Agency

William A. Smith has been elected president of The House of J. Hayden Twiss, New York advertising agency, it was announced late last month. He succeeds J. H. Twiss, who died Oct. 5. At the same time Fred J. Schlutow was advanced to first vice-president and treasurer.

A graduate of Harvard University, Mr. Smith was associated with Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter as market reporter from 1938 to 1941. He served with the Eighth Air force from 1942 to 1945 when he returned to OPD. From 1946 to 1947 he was news editor and in 1947 he advanced to executive

managing editor. He left OPD in 1950 to join Hayden Twiss.

Pennsalt Advances Two

C. Brooks Ricca has been named Philadelphia district sales manager for metal processing products of Pennsylvania Salt Manufacturing Co., Philadelphia, and James Carlin has been appointed to the field sales staff, it was announced recently by John M. Davidson, department manager.

Mr. Ricca has been with the company since 1950 handling sales of metal cleaners, FOS coatings, and cold forming lubricants in New York, northern New Jersey, Pittsburgh and Philadelphia.

Newly modernized and expanded office and warehouse facilities of Ungerer & Co., 161 Avenue of the Americas, New York, shown below feature modern decorative elements, plus air conditioning, indirect lighting, office equipment of late design. Section of New York sub-warehouse facilities, including packaging and shipping appear in lower photograph. Recently added mezzanine floor was part of general modernization and expansion program.



Worth Your Investigation...

CYCLAMINE

An Aldehyde of great stability and of such high degree of purity that it can be used in the finest perfume extracts as well as soaps and cosmetics.

RESEDA

An Acetal resembling the aroma of Reseda Mignonette. It is a valuable addition to all floral bouquets, and as a modifier for the purpose of rounding off all types of compositions.

STYRONONE

An Aldehyde of great potency; imparts the aldehydic top note to perfumes to which it is added. It is extremely valuable as a modifier. Used from 1/10 to 1/4 of 1%.

ROSANONE

An Acetal, ideal for all rose type compounds, because of its fine character, great lift and extreme stability.

The advantage of these aromatic chemicals is that their great purity permits their use in the most luxurious perfumes . . . and their low cost makes them feasible for even the most inexpensive soap fragrances.

Sole Representative in the United States for J. and E. Sozio, Grasse, France

RESINOIDS • NATURAL ABSOLUTES • ESSENTIAL OILS

Write for our complete catalogue.

VERONA

PRODUCTS BUILD SALES FOR *Your* PRODUCTS

Aromatics Division

VERONA CHEMICAL COMPANY

Plant and Main Office: 26 Verona Avenue, Newark, N. J.

1210 Rosedale Avenue, Chicago, Ill.

New Armour Appointments

Armour & Co., Chicago, recently announced the appointment of Jack Maloney as petroleum technical service advisor. A graduate of Boston College, Mr. Maloney has served the firm as a chemical salesman in the Philadelphia office which services eastern Pennsylvania and southern New Jersey.

It was also announced that C. D. LaSusa, who formerly held the position of petroleum specialist, has been named southern regional manager. His area includes all of the states south and west of Virginia.

McDonough in New Post

Election of Dr. Everett H. McDonough, vice-president of Evans Cosmetics, Inc., to the newly-created position of executive vice-president of Evans Research and Development Corp., was announced recently by Dr. Ralph L. Evans, president. Since Evans research was formed in 1946, Dr. McDonough has held the positions of vice-president and general manager. He is also a director, and chairman of the executive committee.

GAF Earnings Rise

Net earnings of General Aniline & Film Corp., New York, for the first six months of this year showed an increase of 51 percent over the corresponding period in 1955, it was announced recently by John Hilldring, president. Net income amounted to \$2,626,000, which was equal to \$3.29 per share of common A stock. For the comparable period in '55, net income was \$1,744,000, or equal to \$2.19 per share of common A stock.

In Wyandotte Post

The appointment of T. C. Simpson as distributor promotional manager of the Michigan Alkali Division of Wyandotte Chemicals Corp. Wyandotte, Mich., was announced recently. In his new position, Mr. Simpson will work directly with the division's distributors, in conjunction with the firm's

sales staff, in development of policies, plans and sales promotional programs.

A graduate of the University of Michigan, Mr. Simpson joined the Michigan Alkali Division in 1945 as a research chemist after serving as acting dean of Port Huron Junior College.

New Dishwashing Folder

Dishwashing tips for the restaurant, institutional and hotel food service industry are discussed in a new, fully illustrated, 16-page booklet, recently made available by Calgon, Inc., Pittsburgh.

Machine and hand-dishwashing of china, plastic ware, glass ware and pots and pans are described in detail. Use information is included on Calgon's line of liquid and solid detergents and allied products as well as on dishwashing equipment. Copies are available from the company, Hagan Building, Pittsburgh 30, Pa.

Lentheric Names Whiteman

Appointment of Ollie Whiteman as territory manager of northern New York for Lentheric, West Caldwell, N. J., a subsidiary of Helene Curtis Industries, Chicago, was announced recently by Ray Meffen, general sales manager of the division. Mr. Whiteman, who replaces George Furey, recently had been associated with Pomeroy's department store of Levittown, in buying and merchandising capacities.

GAF Advances Williams

S. H. Williams, vice-president of General Aniline & Film Corp., New York, has been appointed assistant general manager of the dyestuff and chemical division. Mr. Williams has been with General Aniline for 28 years, joining the company as a technical salesman. He was named manager of the firm's Charlotte, N. C. branch in 1941 and in 1952 was advanced to the position of general sales manager of the dyestuff and chemical division. He was elected vice-president in 1954.

Westvaco Sales Changes

Two technical sales appointments of Westvaco Mineral Products Division of Food Machinery and Chemical Corp., New York, were announced recently by Donald C. Oskin, sales manager. Howard C. Peterson has been named assistant technical sales representative for the firm's phosphate chemicals while John S. Thompson has been appointed technical sales representative for the company's barium products.

Mr. Peterson was previously employed by Foster D. Snell Corp., New York, where he worked in the field of detergent production. Prior to that he was with Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Co., New York. Mr. Thompson served for the past four years in the division's research laboratory at Carteret, N. J.

P.V.O. Names W.H.C.

Pacific Vegetable Oil Corp., San Francisco, recently appointed Welch, Holme & Clark Co., New York, as sales representatives in the New York metropolitan area and parts of New York State, New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Welch, Holme & Clark handles P.V.O.'s line of imported and domestic oils.

Emery Appoints Two

Two additions to the research staff of Emery Industries, Inc., Cincinnati, were announced recently by Dr. R. K. Kadesch, director of research. Robert J. Sturwold has been assigned to the organic research section, under the supervision of C. G. Goebel while E. B. Cook, Jr. has been attached to the process research section under the direction of V. J. Mucherheide. Mr. Sturwold recently received his masters degree from Xavier University, Cincinnati, where he also did his undergraduate work. Mr. Cook, who will conduct research on dry cleaning processes for Emery's "Sanitone" division, was previously manager of Colonial Cleaners, Inc., Atlanta, Ga., and is a graduate of Georgia Institute of Technology.



Save research time by formulating with Wyandotte's new Pluronic Grid

NOW . . . CHOOSE surface-active agents with the best possible balance of properties for your formulation . . . cut down on research time . . . eliminate random evaluation of unrelated surfactants!

The Pluronic® Grid makes it possible. It suggests, *in advance*, characteristics you can get using a Pluronic or combination of Pluronics — Wyandotte's unique series of 100%-active non-ionic surface-active agents.

Pluronic surfactants range in molecular weight from 1000 to 11,000; have a controlled hydrophilic-hydrophobic balance. By varying their molecular weights and hydrophilic-hydrophobic ratio in small, controlled increments, an over-all balance of desirable properties is provided: controlled sudsing, a range of surface-active properties, stability, low hygroscopicity, dedusting properties, low order of toxicity . . . properties which can be plotted as trends across the Grid.

Thus, the formulator can select, from the Grid, the Pluronics having the best balance of properties for his formulation.

However, only a thorough laboratory evaluation will give the full scope of what Pluronics can do for you.

Get your copy of the Pluronic Grid, samples, and technical data on Pluronics. Write us today on your company letterhead. Wyandotte Chemicals Corp., Dept. SCS-11, Wyandotte, Mich. Offices in principal cities.

* REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

Wyandotte CHEMICALS



BLEACHING AGENTS • CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE • CAUSTIC SODA • CALCIUM CARBONATE
CALCIUM CHLORIDE • CHLORINE • DETERGENTS (NONIONIC AND ANIONIC) • EMULSIFYING
AGENTS • SODA ASH • SODIUM BICARBONATE • SOLVENTS (CHLORINATED) • WATER
SOFTENERS • WETTING AGENTS

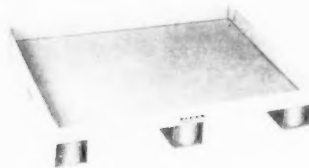
SOCMA to Hear McKeen

A discussion of the "Outlook for the Chemical and Pharmaceutical Industry in 1957" by John E. McKeen, president and chairman of the board of Chas. Pfizer, Inc., Brooklyn, N. Y., will highlight the 35th annual meeting of the Synthetic Organic Chemical Manufacturers Association, to be held Dec. 3, at the Hotel Biltmore, New York. Prior to Mr. McKeen's address, there will be a cocktail hour, scheduled to begin at 6:00 p.m., and dinner. The SOCMA's annual business meeting will commence at 4:30 p.m.

A graduate of Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute, Mr. McKeen joined Pfizer as a control chemist. He later served as a process engineer in a number of departments and was named superintendent of the Brooklyn plant during World War II. In 1944, Mr. McKeen was appointed to the board of directors and a year later was elected a vice-president. He became executive vice-president in 1948 and was elected president the following year. In 1950 he became, in addition, chairman of the board.

New Type Pallet

Titan Pallet Co., New York, recently announced the development of a new tray-type expendable pallet, designed for bag, carton, and bulk material shipping. Tradenamed "Model P," the pallet is constructed of paperboard and is claimed to have capacities up to one ton and to stack loads four-high. "Model P" is available in all standard sizes, and in fire and moisture resistant models to specification on special order. Further information, in the form of a detailed, fully illustrated brochure, can be obtained from Titan, 527 Madison Ave., New York 22.

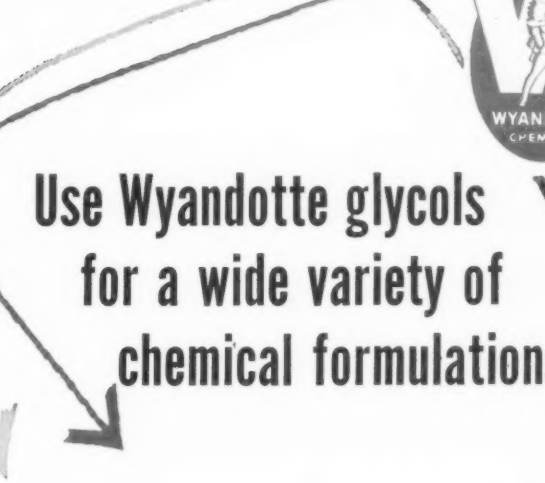


SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

A paper on motivation research, "What It Is and How To Use It," by Burleigh B. Gardner, executive director, Social Research, Inc., New York, was one of the highlights of a technical panel presented at a meeting of the Chemical Market Research Association, held at the Hotel Sheraton-Plaza, Boston, Nov. 13-14.

Other papers presented were "New Tools for Marketing Research in Historical Perspective"; "What's Ahead in Advertising and Communication Research"; "Analyzing the National Economy"; "Methods of Determining Inventory Levels in Distribution Channels"; "Getting the Most Out of Industrial Market Research Interviews"; "Operations Research as Applied to Marketing Problems"; and "How Can We Apply these Tools for More Effective Marketing Research."

Joseph Z. Sack has been appointed south central field representative for the fatty acids sales department of Emery Industries, Inc., Cincinnati, it was announced recently by G. W. Boyd, department manager. In his new post, Mr. Sack will be responsible for the sale of Emery's line of fatty acids in Missouri, Kansas, Colorado, Nebraska, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Texas, western Louisiana, southern Illinois, and Tennessee. He was graduated from the University of Kentucky with a B.S. degree in chemistry.



**Use Wyandotte glycols
for a wide variety of
chemical formulations**

**WYANDOTTE
CHEMICALS**

Perhaps Wyandotte glycols are the very thing you are looking for in your own formulations . . . to improve them, make them more useful, more durable.

For, of the many petrochemicals being produced today, the glycols are proving to be among the most valuable and versatile — the most widely adapted in industry.

Wyandotte produces glycols on a wide scale — both ethylene glycol, and diethylene glycol — plus their related products. And they are of the highest quality offered anywhere. Perhaps we can help you in adapting the glycols to your own special needs.

For assistance, and complete technical information, call in a skilled Wyandotte representative today. Or, if you prefer, contact us direct. Write: *Wyandotte Chemicals Corporation, Dept. SCS-11, Wyandotte, Michigan. Offices in principal cities.*

Wyandotte CHEMICALS



MICHIGAN ALKALI DIVISION • HEADQUARTERS FOR ALKALIES

W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W



For more lustrous hair...
specify more uniform...

Pendif[®] CA

**CREME
RINSE
BASE**

by Raymond

The uniformity of any rinse is dependent on the uniformity of the base. PENDIT CA is a creme rinse base manufactured primarily for use in creme rinses. A paste based upon a cationic quaternary ammonium compound, PENDIT CA is batch-tested to virtually eliminate consistency problems. A very light colored hair conditioning agent that remarkably improves the combability and manageability of the hair, it also has powerful germicidal and deodorant properties.

PENDIT CA is used as a bodifier to regenerate damaged and abused hair, remove tangles and snarls. Easy to formulate, PENDIT CA is kind to hair—makes it softer,

more lustrous—makes hair feel better, look better. And its antistatic properties reduce the effort needed to comb hair.

PENDIT CA IS VERSATILE

PENDIT CA can be the answer wherever a cationic emulsifier or wetting agent of unvarying physical properties is required. It is successfully used as a fabric softener, textile lubricant, mould inhibitor and industrial deodorant. A stearyl dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride, it is stabilized against separation in the drum.

© Pendif is a registered trade-mark of Raymond Laboratories, Inc.

**Write for complete formulation
information, samples and prices**

industrial chemicals of cosmetic quality



263 East Fifth, St. Paul 1, Minnesota

TGA to Meet Dec. 12

The 24th meeting of the Scientific Section of the Toilet Goods Association, New York, will be held on Wednesday, December 12, in the Sert Room of the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, New York, it was announced recently. Papers to be presented include:

"Zirconium Oxychloride—A New Ingredient for Antiperspirants," by E. G. Helton, E. W. Daley, and J. C. Ervin, the toilet goods division, Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati; "A Method for Determining the Waving Efficiency of Cold Permanent Wave Lotions," by Donald H. Kirby, research and development laboratory, John H. Breck, Inc., Springfield, Mass.; "Dermatological Evaluation of Perfumes of Low Sensitizing Index," by Raymond A. Osbourn, department of dermatology, Georgetown University Medical Center, Washington, D. C.; Thomas W. Tusing, Hazelton Laboratories, Falls Church, Va.; Francis P. Coombs, New York, and Edward P. Morrish, Firmenich, Inc., New York; "A Discussion of the Functions of a Cosmetic Research Department," by Joseph Kalish, technical editor, *Drug & Cosmetic Industry*; "Dispersion of Pigments in Lipstick," by Mary Jacovics, Avon Products, Ltd., Montreal; and "Gas Chromatography—Some Applications in the Cosmetic Industry," by Nathaniel Brenner, application engineer, Perkin-Elmer Corp., West Orange, N. J.

—★—

Pennsalt Names Ogden

The appointment of Robert P. Ogden to the position of general manager of the Industrial Quimica Pennsalt S. A. de C. V., a new Mexican subsidiary of Pennsalt International Corp., Philadelphia, was announced last month by Richard L. Davis, Pennsalt president. Mr. Ogden will supervise a plant, now under construction, that will produce chlorine, caustic soda, muriatic acid, hydrogen and DDT. A graduate of Cornell University with a chemical engineering degree, Mr. Ogden joined the firm in 1941. At the time of his appointment, he was manager of Pennsalt's plant at Riverview, Mich.

—★—

ACCCE Re-Elects Snell

Foster D. Snell, president of Foster D. Snell, Inc., New York, was re-elected vice-president of the Association of Consulting Chemists and Chemical Engineers, Inc., at the organization's annual meeting,

held last month at the Belmont-Plaza Hotel, New York. Also re-elected were Carl Bussow, A. W.



Foster D. Snell

Dow, Inc., New York, president; Earl D. Stewart, Schwarz Laboratories, Mount Vernon, N. Y., secretary; William C. Bowden, V.P. Ledoux & Co., Teaneck, N. J., treasurer.

The new councilors elected for three-year terms are: Nicholas M. Molnar, Molnar Laboratories, New York; Donald Price, consulting chemist, New York; Maurice S. Sage, Sage Laboratories, Inc., New York; Cecil M. Shilstone, Shilstone Testing Laboratory, New Orleans, La.; and Emerson Venable, consulting chemical engineer, Pittsburgh.

Holdover councilors include:

Charles Davidoff, construction chemical engineer, New York; Austin W. Fisher, Jr., Arthur D. Little, Inc., Cambridge, Mass.; Elliot A. Haller, Haller Testing Laboratories, Inc., New York; Joseph W. E. Harrison, Le Wall & Harrison Research Laboratories, Philadelphia; Percy E. Landolt, construction chemical engineer, New York; Sidney Lee, Dallas Laboratories, Dallas, Tex.; George H. Morse, Morse Laboratories, Sacramento, Calif.; James P. O'Donnell, James P. O'Donnell Engineers, New York; Auguste Roseboom, chemical consultant, New York; and Abraham Taub, chemical consultant, New York.

—★—

Non-Toxic Film Cleaner

A new film cleaner, designed for cleaning acetate, vinyl and polystyrene film, camera, stripping and art preparation equipment, was introduced recently by Anchor Chemical Corp., Brooklyn, N. Y. The product, tradenamed "Film-Kleen," is said to be free of toxic and caustic solutions. Further information can be obtained from the company, 827-837 Bergen St., Brooklyn 38, N. Y.

New Lamco Floor Cleaner

A new floor cleaner, designed to keep floors skid-proof and to remove rubber burns, has been introduced by Lamco Chemical Co., Boston, Mass., it was announced recently.

The product, tradenamed "Lamco Slip Preventer and Rubber Burn Remover," is said to eliminate slippery floors, even when wet or damp, and to remove black marks caused by rubber heels and soles, without stripping the floor of its wax base. It has been tested and approved by Skinner and Sherman, official chemists of the Rubber Manufacturers Association and the Asphalt Tile Institute.

Absence of free alkali in the product makes it effective in cleaning terrazzo floors. It is available in one and five-gallon cans and 30 and 55-gallon drums.

—★—

New Solvents Plant

U. S. Steel Corp., Pittsburgh, has awarded Koppers, Inc., Pittsburgh, a contract for the building of a multi-million dollar oil purification plant, at U. S. Steel's Clairton, Pa. works, it was announced recently by Dr. W. C. Rueckel, vice-president and general manager of Koppers' engineering and construction division. Construction will begin in the fall.

Dr. Rueckel also stated that the new plant would be designed to purify light oil and would be operated by U. S. Steel under rights acquired by Koppers from a German firm which first developed the pressure catalytic refining process and has had it in commercial operation for several years. The new process will be used extensively in the production of super refined benzene, toluene, and xylene.

Benzene, which is the largest constituent in light oil, will be produced under this new process with a thiophene content of less than one part per million. By subsequent removal of paraffins a high solidification point may be readily attained. Completion of the plant is scheduled for late 1957.

...about soda ash service beyond the product itself

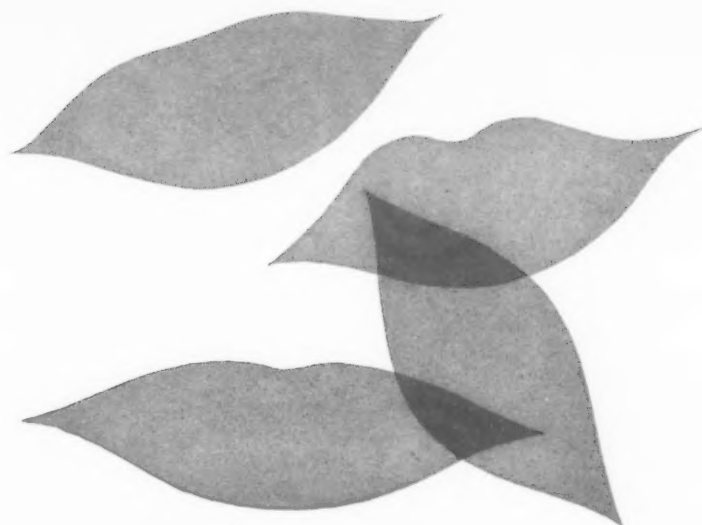
If you have ordered West End soda ash you are sure of top quality . . . but that is only the beginning of West End service. Your requests in matters of routing, scheduling, invoicing and advices are both invited and encouraged. They are attended to promptly and cheerfully. Feel free to make requests . . . no matter how small . . . at any time.



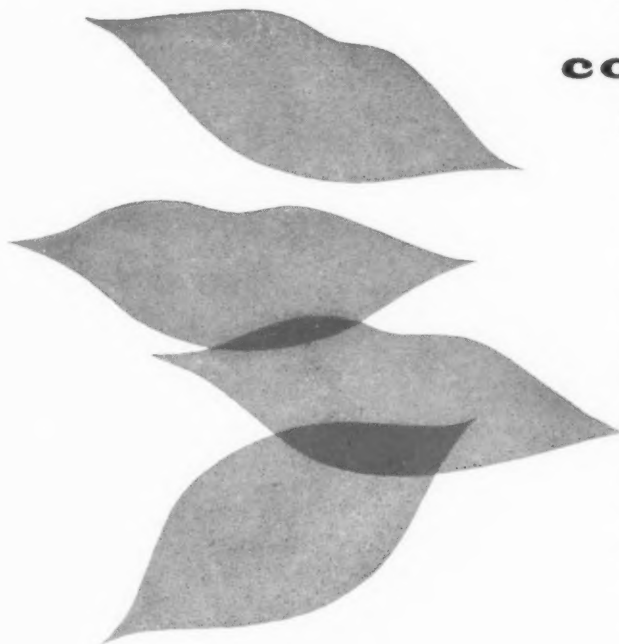
West End Chemical Company

DIVISION OF STAUFFER CHEMICAL COMPANY
EXECUTIVE OFFICES, 1956 WEBSTER, OAKLAND 12, CALIF. • PLANT, WESTEND, CALIF.

SODA ASH • BORAX • SODIUM SULFATE • SALT CAKE • HYDRATED LIME



**You cannot compose a classic
with
common scents
in mind**



Lipsticks of classic quality come from quality planning. Lipsticks that become leaders have no common scents in them.

Doesn't it stand to reason?

Common scents can never produce products that please and pay. Good scents will sell fine products. Many finer products depend on the good scents Norda makes.

The nose of Norda has learned how to compose the subtlest variations of differing odors into classic fragrances with memorable perfumes. Norda's nose will compose such a fragrance to distinguish your product uniquely. You'll get no common scents from Norda.

Let Norda's good scents help you. Send your letterhead today for *free samples*.

*Norda does what Nature does
... Norda makes good scents*



Norda®

601 West 26th Street, New York 1, N. Y.

CHICAGO • LOS ANGELES • SAN FRANCISCO • TORONTO • MONTREAL • HAVANA • LONDON • PARIS • GRASSE • MEXICO CITY

NOVEMBER, 1956

71



HOUCHIN MACHINES

have been used throughout the
soap-making world
for over 100 years

**CASCADES OF SOAP
FLOW FROM HOUCHIN
MILLS AND PLODDERS.**

HOUCHIN MACHINES

Crutchers — Amalgamators — Mixers — Chilled
Iron and Granite Roll Mills — Plodders — Foot
and Air-Operated Presses — Soap Frames —
Slabbers — Powder Mills — Remelters — and
other kindred equipment.

Houchin machinery produces better
quality soap bar. Its sturdy construction ensures
continuous production and prevents serious "down-
time" losses.

HOUCHIN MACHINERY CO., INC.

Manufacturers of Soap Making Equipment for Over a Century

HAWTHORNE, NEW JERSEY, U. S. A.

Perborates in Detergents

DETERGENTS in bead form, incorporating oxygen releasing compounds, enjoy world wide and undisputed consumer preference. A recently conducted Swiss survey, for instance, showed 72 per cent of all participating housewives prefer detergent beads over powders. Reasons for this preference are obvious: Being dustless, beads do not irritate the mucous membranes and do not make the user sneeze. They do not form lumps in water as powders are prone to do. Damage to fibers or surfaces which might be caused by such lumpy concentrations of detergent is avoided. Beads do not agglomerate in the package as is the case with detergents in powder form. Owing to their globular form, they are less hygroscopic and remain free flowing even after prolonged storage.

However, washing agents in bead form and containing perborate may also exhibit certain shortcomings, most common in inadequately mixed products. Such unsatisfactory combinations are created by the addition of the perborate either by mixing it as a powder or by spraying it in some unsuitable form. Mixtures made by such procedures lack homogeneity, because they consist of relatively large hollow beads of low specific gravity and of small crystals or aggregates of fine powder of comparatively high specific weight. The small and heavy perborate particles will "sink" between the larger and "light weight" beads and gravitate towards the bottom of the container. Unless the consumer uses the whole detergent package for one operation such lack of product uniformity leads to uneven washing and bleaching effects.

Difficult from a production standpoint is the selection of the correct proportions and the right mechanical means for the mixing of small, compact perborate particles with much larger hollow detergent beads.

Products consisting of comparatively thick walled, per salt-free, spray dried synthetic detergent beads, to which perborate crystals have been added, can easily be separated into their components by sieve analysis. By this analysis one finds per salt-free or low per salt content detergent beads measuring 0.5 to 2.5 mm in diameter, and a powdery dust, rich in per salt, with particles measuring 0.1 to 0.4 mm in diameter.

Manufacturing Processes

THE quest for a process by which a stable uniform per salt containing wash powder in bead form can be made is both topical and important. Homogeneous synthetic detergents incorporating a bleach can be made in a nozzle spray tower. However, in such products the active oxygen content is low in relation to the amount of sodium perborate present. Loss of oxygen may be regarded inevitable in the hot-spraying of perborate containing detergent slurries, even in the face of all possible precautions. Towers in which such products can be made are about 17 meters high and spray 60 percent

slurry at a pressure of 50 atmospheres excess pressure. Drying is done with hot air at a temperature of 315°C.

Another possible way to obtain uniform and non-separating bead products might be the mechanical mixing of beads of different compounds by means of suitable proportioning apparatus. Straight syndet beads could thus be uniformly mixed with phosphate or persalt beads. "Light phosphates", such as for instance pyrophosphate beads, are actually on the market, but "light per salts" are not commercially available. Work is currently being done on such methods, but difficulties similar to those described above may appear. Diameters and weight/volume ratios of the beads must be within very definite limits otherwise separation of the different components will take place. Thick-walled and heavy beads must never be mixed with large thin-walled beads of low bulk density. Under certain conditions the globular shape of ingredients may actually facilitate separation.

In another process, the hot detergent beads are sprayed with a perborate solution inside a slanting rotating pipe. Solid perborate crystals have been jet-sprayed onto warm soft beads in an attempt to achieve a kind of cementation. Another suggestion calls for the spraying of perborate paste onto

Per salts can be added during spray drying of synthetic detergent slurry without undue loss of oxygen under careful proportioning and with right type of mechanical mixing equipment



MECCANICHE

CORSO SEMPIONE, 51

MODERNE

BUSTO ARSIZIO (ITALY)



"SABIZ" SPRAY DRYING PLANT

"BALLESTRA" Patent

Manufacturing Characteristics

Atomization spray nozzles.
Adaptable to three modes of operation: parallel flow, countercurrent and mixed flow.
Product discharged at room temperature; eliminates agglomeration.
Free discharge of product without use of auxiliary equipment.
Direct or indirect utilization of gases obtained by the complete combustion of fuel oil or natural gas.
One main panel for control and operation.
Automatic continuous perfuming possible.
Can spray dry heat sensitive products.

Standard Outputs

From 250 Kgs. per hour up to 3000 Kgs. per hour and more, if required.
Efficient operation of the plant results in substantial savings.

Physical Characteristics of the Dried Products

From the same slurry, merely by adjusting some valves, it is possible to get:

Dried products such as hollow beads or fine powder.

Crystallized products such as beads or granules.

Adjustable to a wide range of specific gravities

from the same slurry. If used for synthetic detergents, this plant can be operated automatically in connection with our continuous sulfonation plant "SULFAN."

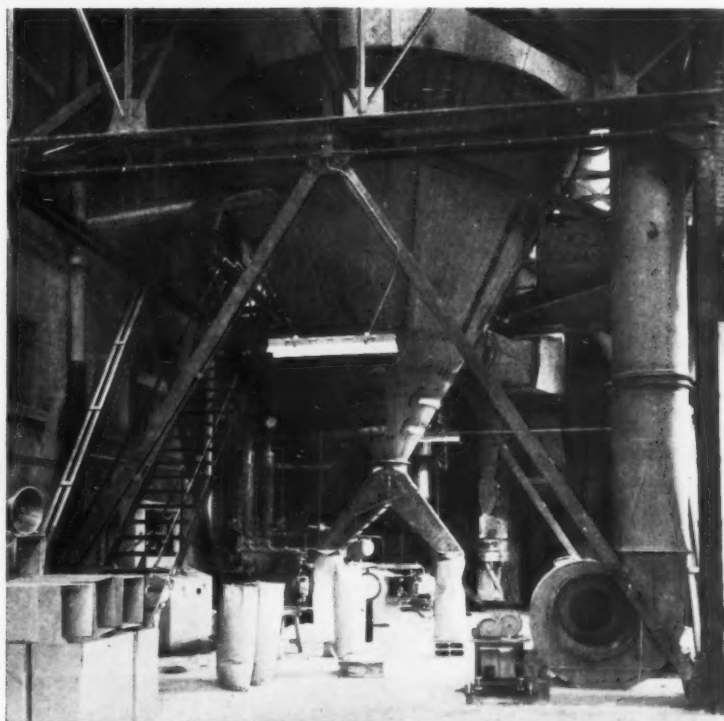
Without any obligation to you, our technical staff, research laboratory and experience are at your disposal: let us solve your production problems.

Please don't hesitate to ask for references, analyses, offers, samples, visits to factories equipped with our plants, etc.

500 Kgs. per hour "SABIZ" Spray Drier in operation at HUIERIES ANTONIN ROUX & SAVONNERIES J. B. PAUL — MARSIGLIA (FRANCE).



U. S. Sales Representatives:
AMERICAN ASSOCIATES
507 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N. Y.



SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

the detergent beads in a bubble tank. The perborate should, in this case, be combined with some adhesive substances. Interpolation of a granulating machine between spray tower and air cooling plant has been suggested to permit immediate mixing of the detergent beads with the perborate granules.

However, it is not known whether any of these suggested processing methods result in a satisfactory product, one consisting of beads that do not separate in storage and transit and having an equal content of available oxygen throughout the container.

The author has been questioned on numerous occasions concerning the feasibility of successfully spray drying perborates or detergents which contain per salts. According to various references in the literature, per compounds are decomposed by spraying, particularly in the presence of organic or inorganic detergent materials, such as alkalis. Therefore, perborates, according to these authorities, are usually added to the detergent product after spraying.

This commonly held view regarding the instability of per salts in the spraying process is only partly correct. Release of active oxygen in any heating or drying process depends directly on length of exposure. The faster the drying, the smaller the oxygen loss by disintegration. Other factors determining oxygen loss include water content, alkalinity, presence or absence of catalysts or stabilizers, avoidance of wall catalyses, etc.

Heating Possible

IT has been established that hydrogen peroxide can be heated to temperatures exceeding 100°, according to some references even to 500°, without disintegration. The presence of stabilizers is required. The patent literature reveals that finely particulated perborate can be safely exposed for a short time either to an air stream compressed to five atmospheres or to steam overheated to 220 to 250°. If this is done in a tower, the perborate will

take the form of a spray product. A process has been developed whereby per compounds, for instance, are made from soda and hydrogen peroxide in the presence of stabilizers either by compressed air spraying or by drying with a special ("Buehler" sic) apparatus. (Austrian patents 140,386 and 143,281, Oesterreichische Chemische Werke G.m.b.H., Vienna).

The manufacture of bleaching, rinsing, washing and cleaning agents incorporating oxygen releasing compounds such as sodium perborate in combination with inorganic and organic detergent materials is covered by Swiss patents 182,937 and 185,916, owned by Henkel & Cie. Use of colloiddally soluble magnesium silicate in the manufacture of oxygen releasing washing and cleaning compounds is mentioned in Swiss patent 281,109, granted to the same firm. All the above patents point out that spraying is a practical method for the successful blending of dry and hydrous components.

An interesting process for the practically loss-free drying of perborate or of detergents containing the former is described in British patent 679,877, owned by Borax Consolidated, Ltd., London. This patent stipulates that in the final product the ratio of $\text{Na}_2\text{O} : \text{B}_2\text{O}_3$ should be less than 0.5 and preferably 0.35 or below. This ratio is established by the addition of boric acid or boric acid anhydride to the mixture of sodium borate and hydrogen peroxide. Anionics or non-ionics, such as long chain fatty alcohol sulfates, long chain alkyl aryl sulfonates, fatty acid amides or polyglycol ethers can be added to the slurry according to the Borax patent.

Production methods disclosed in the so-called Mertens patents are presumably used to make some of the oxygen releasing detergents in bead form currently on the market. The Mertens patents are owned by Procter & Gamble Co. in the United States and by Henkel & Cie. in France and Germany (U. S. patent 2,308,992, French patent 842,831,

and German patent 739,417).

The process covered by these patents calls for the spraying of hot detergent slurry in a hot or cold gas stream to form a hollow cone. The slurry does not contain per salts, and may be in the form of solution, suspension, or paste. At the same time, the per compounds in powder form—in combination with other powder form additives if desired—are injected into the upper central part of the hollow cone formed by the atomized detergent slurry. When the finely particulated slurry enters the chamber most of the water is evaporated. The sprayed detergent particles, when still damp, are hit by the solid per compound particles which are blown into the cone from the opposite direction. In this impact, aggregates are formed in which the detergent particles are "cemented" to the per compounds. The nozzles admitting the detergent and per compounds, respectively, may be at the top or bottom of the chamber, depending on whether the slurry is being sprayed upwards or downwards. However, the per compound must always be injected into the upper part of the cone formed by the slurry.

This procedure leads to an intimate contact between per salt and the damp detergent particles which may cause not only a "cementing" but an envelopment. The per compounds must be assumed to absorb some water and also to undergo a drying process. Spray temperature is 140°C. The method is said to protect the per compounds largely against disintegration. Stabilizers can, of course, be added. According to the patent, the process lends itself to the successful manufacture of washing compounds incorporating the usual inorganic additives and the important organic detergent materials such as soap, fatty alcohol sulfates, fatty acid condensation products, etc.

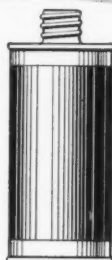
The manufacture of washing and cleaning compounds incorporating per compounds in uniform and stable form is the subject of Belgian patent 536,911, granted to

For Liquid Detergents . . .

HORIX *Gravity Fillers* WITH **NON-AERATING FILLING VALVES**

HORIX Non-Aerating Filling Valves eliminate the prime cause of heavy foam—the mixing of trapped air with the product.

The ease and simplicity with which this is accomplished is illustrated by flow diagram on the right—liquid port directs flow of product gently down one side of container, forcing air in container up opposite side and out through the air vent. The flow is by gravity, proven over the years as the finest most efficient lowest-unit-cost method for liquid filling.



HORIX OFFERS MANY OTHER OUTSTANDING ADVANTAGES

- **Lasting Accuracy**—Fill cuts off exactly at established filling height at any operating speed. Horix filling valves retain their accuracy through long years of use.
- **Individual Container Control**—The positive individual control at both infeed and discharge assures smooth, quiet handling of containers of any shape or size.
- **No Need for Product Reclamation**—Valves vent directly to filler tank, thereby eliminating need for overflow system.
- **Horix Tank Acts as "Holding and Settling" Tank**—Gives product chance to settle before it goes into container.
- **Simple, Rugged Construction**—Horix Fillers require only supervisory attention and minimum maintenance.
- **Tin, Glass, Plastic Containers**—Each size and style handled with equal efficiency on a Horix.

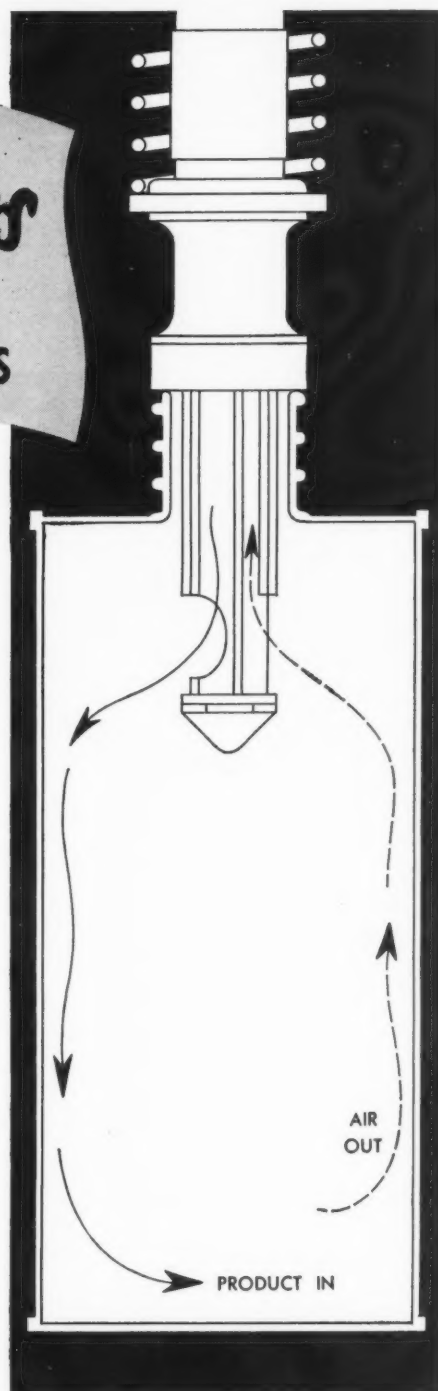
Write for latest illustrated Bulletin No. 156-S. It describes Horix entire line of liquid fillers for low or high speed production.



HORIX

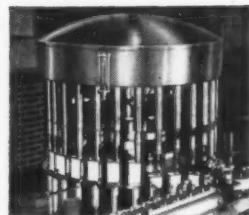
MANUFACTURING CO. · PITTSBURGH 4, PA.

FILLERS AND CONVEYORS



TYPICAL HORIX GRAVITY FILLER

Illustrated is the High Speed Model HA-28. Fillers available for any production speed.



Seifenfabrik Hochdorf A.G., Hochdorf, Switzerland. In this process, solutions or suspensions of oxygen releasing compounds are added to the other components of the detergent product. The slurry is then solidified by hot spraying. Application of high temperatures to the manufacture of hollow bead products is described in this comprehensive patent.

There is no shortage of suggestions for the spray drying of perborates alone or for the solidification of perborate together with other detergent materials to make washing and cleaning products. Naturally the detergent maker is anxious to reduce the loss of available oxygen to a minimum and this need is bound to prompt new variations.

It may be assumed that in the near future new patents in this field will disclose new details of processing methods and also show limitations encountered in the commercial use of such processes. Kurt Lindner in *Seifen-Oele-Fette-Wachse*, 1956, No. 20, pages 560-562.

Fatty Acid Award

George W. Preckshot, University of Minnesota, and Jay Nouri, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., have won the 1956 Fatty Acid Award of the American Oil Chemists' Society, it was announced late in September. Sponsored by the Fatty Acid Producers' Council of the Association of American Soap & Glycerine Producers, Inc., the award of \$500 is made each year to recognize and encourage research leading to new or improved products based on fatty acid chemistry.

Dr. Preckshot's and Mr. Nouri's research has uncovered new data on solubilities and phase diagrams for oleic, palmitic, and stearic acids in ethylene dichloride, trichlorethylene, and carbon tetrachloride. Their work also suggests a cycling system which is said theoretically to produce pure palmitic and pure oleic from any mixture of the two.

The award winning research is important for fatty acid production, for laboratory preparation of pure fatty acids, and in the analysis of fats.

New Solvay Booklet

Detailed information on new equipment and simplified handling methods for storing bulk quantities of hydrogen peroxide is available in a new booklet offered by the Solvay Process Division of Allied Chemical & Dye Corp., 61 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.

Entitled "Bulk Storage of Hydrogen Peroxide," the booklet includes data on construction and size of storage and measuring tanks, hose piping and air compressor systems, valves, pumps, and gaskets. It is illustrated with drawings of the equipment of air and transfer systems. Also included is a partial listing of names and addresses of equipment suppliers. Copies are available on request.

New Fats and Oils Bulletin

Plants and processes for the fats and oils industry are discussed in a 24-page, fully illustrated bulletin, recently published by the chemical plants division, Blaw-Knox Co., Pittsburgh, Pa. Among the processes covered in the folder, #2515, are extraction, refining, distillation, deodorizing, fat splitting, hydrogenation, and fatty-acid separation. In addition, numerous tables list the performance and economics of typical installations. Copies are available from the firm's chemical plants division, 180 North Ave., Chicago 1, Ill.

New Carbide Catalog

More than 335 organic chemicals are described in a new, 24-page catalog, recently issued by Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Co., New York. The bulletin also contains data on applications and lists physical properties in tabular form. An alphabetical index of the chemicals is also included.

Entitled, "Physical Proper-

ties of Carbide and Carbon Chemicals," the bulletin features 21 new products. "Sorbic," a fungistat for foods, and "Niatex," antistatic AG-2, are two of the new products described in the section on chemicals for special applications.

Copies of the catalog (F-6136), are available upon request from the company, 30 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.

Best Selling Cleansers

"Ajax," "Windex," and "Drano" are top sellers in their respective product groups according to a survey reported recently by the *Farm Journal*, Philadelphia. Of 18 brands of powdered cleansers carried in 95 stores the top six sellers were "Ajax," "Bab-O," "Old Dutch," "Kitchen-Klenzer," "Bon Ami" powder, and "Swift's" cleanser in that order.

Interviewers found 16 different brands of window cleaners stocked among the 95 stores, but only two brands carried in more than four stores. These were "Windex" with 100 percent coverage, and "Glass Wax," which fell only one store short of 100 percent coverage.

Drain cleansers found in stock included 20 different brands. "Drano" was in first place in 95 stores, "Sani-Flush" second in 92 stores. However, grocers reported "Sani-Flush" their best seller, with "Drano" running a close second, and "Vanish" in third place.

ADM Sales Changes

Archer Daniels-Midland Co., Minneapolis, Minn., recently announced the appointment of James H. Kane as assistant regional sales manager for New York and New England.

Mr. Kane, who has been New York district sales manager of the chemical products division since 1950, will be responsible to Paul McClay, assistant vice-president in charge of sales for the firm's New York sales office and six Atlantic seaboard states. Mr. Kane joined ADM in 1934.

You'll never know

HOW MUCH FOREIGN MATTER
THERE CAN BE IN NEW CONTAINERS
UNTIL A **SANITAIR** AUTOMATIC
AIR CLEANER PROVES IT TO YOU . . .

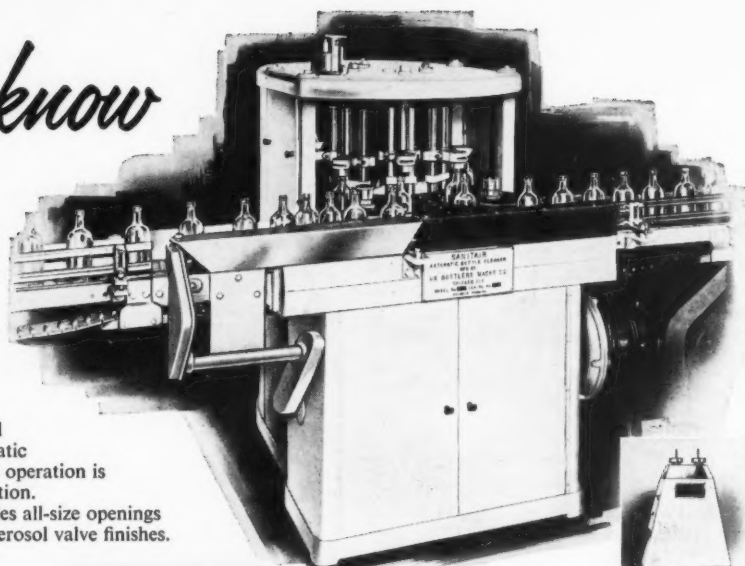
A good product deserves a clean container . . . for chemical safeguards as well as for sanitary precautions.

Containers cleaned by the U. S. Sanitair method provide an *economical* packaging safeguard to product uniformity. Once the completely automatic Sanitair is synchronized into the packaging line, its operation is entirely automatic. Adjusts easily to any line operation. Quick changeover for all sizes of containers. Handles all-size openings including all-glass sprinkler top, wide mouth and aerosol valve finishes.

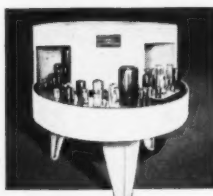
The Sanitair takes little space . . . does its job like no other machine can. Bulletins illustrating exclusive U. S. engineering innovations are available upon request. Write for the Sanitair Bulletin.

U.S. BOTTLERS MACHINERY CO.

4019 North Rockwell Street
Chicago 18, Illinois



THE E. Z. AIR CLEANER for air-cleaning new containers of any size or type. Containers are inverted over air valves, two at a time . . . up to 40 per minute. Write for "E. Z. Bulletin."



THE U. S. ROTARY RINSER for rinsing bottles or jars, any size, any shape. Cleans both insides and outsides of containers with water, steam or compressed air. No neck-chipping, as inverted containers rest on shoulders. Write for "Rotary Rinsers Bulletin."

BOSTON • NEW YORK • PHILADELPHIA • SAN FRANCISCO • LOS ANGELES
SEATTLE • PORTLAND, ORE. • DENVER • OGDEN • JACKSON, MISS. • TUCSON
ATLANTA • MONTREAL • TORONTO • VANCOUVER • WINNIPEG • TOLEDO (export).

CaPeM SCREW CAPPERS

Speed production for Texize Chemicals, Inc.



This Model D-6-F Rotary CaPeM increased production to such an extent that Texize Chemicals, Inc., Greenville, S. C. recently ordered a duplicate. This completely automatic line is operated continuously at production rates in excess of 200 bottles per minute.

CaPeM Screw Cappers apply all types of metal and plastic screw caps to jars, bottles, cans and jugs ranging in size from 1 oz. to gallons. Speeds range from 40 to 300 containers per minute. Write for complete information.

CONSOLIDATED PACKAGING MACHINERY CORP.

1400 WEST AVENUE, BUFFALO 13, NEW YORK

Book Reviews

Wool Wax, Curse and Asset

"Wool Wax Chemistry and Technology" by E. V. Truter, University of Leeds, England. Interscience Publishers Inc., New York, 1956, 368 pages, 6¼ inches by ten inches, price \$8.75. This book is claimed to be the first critical and comprehensive survey of existing knowledge about the co-products of the fleece, namely wool-wax and suint. More than 600 references are quoted. The work covers occurrence; principles and methods of extraction; refining and chemical processing; chemical constitution; extraction of important components. There is a chapter on uses of wool wax and its derivatives in such specialty products as rust preventives, superfatted soaps and cosmetics.

—★—

Wax Technology Up-to-Date

"The Chemistry and Technology of Waxes," second edition, by Albin H. Warth, formerly chemical director, Crown Cork & Seal Co., Baltimore. Reinhold Publishing Corp., New York, 1956, 940 pages, six inches by 9¼ inches, cloth bound, price \$18. The first edition of Warth's classic text appeared in 1947 on 519 pages. The volume under review has 940 pages, an indication of the vast amount of additional and recently developed knowledge incorporated in this revised edition. A new chapter on "commercial modified, blended, and compounded waxes" has been added which deals with such comparatively new types as silicone and wax compositions, emulsifiable polyethylene waxes, etc. Our knowledge of the chemical constitution of natural waxes such as carnauba, beeswax and wool-wax has advanced. These advances are included in the chapter dealing with natural waxes, which has grown to almost twice its former size. The use of waxes in the arts and industries is exhaustively treated in chapter ten. Actually all chapters of

the book have been greatly enlarged and much new material has been added to the table of physical constants given in the appendix. Compounding of waxes is the subject of a brief addendum. An index of authors and an extensive and well arranged subject index are appended.

Like its predecessor, this second edition of Warth's text should prove an indispensable aid to manufacturers and formulators of a vast range of specialties.

—★—

Diamond Names Rex

Appointment of David J. Rex to the newly-created position of process engineer for the silicate, detergent, calcium division of Diamond Alkali, Co., Cleveland, was announced recently.



TEXAPON

in liquid, powder, needle and paste form is chiefly used for the manufacture of hair shampoos, bath essences and other cosmetic preparations. Also available in USP grade.



DEUTSCHE
HYDRIERWERKE
GMBH

Dusseldorf, Germany
Sole Distributors
in U. S. A.:

Fallek Products Company
Inc.
165 Broadway
New York 6, N. Y.

in Canada:

Canerpa Limited
Drummond Building
1117 St. Catherine Str.
West, Montreal.

A 46/56b

Over 6,000 buyers!

OVER 6,000 buyers of chemicals and other raw materials, equipment, accessories, packages, private brand and bulk products, comprising a market of \$2,500,000,000, use the BLUE BOOK regularly as a source of buying information . . .

The BLUE BOOK is published annually and used for a full year . . .

BLUE BOOK advertisements and list-

ings have produced thousands of inquiries . . .

The BLUE BOOK has been the standard buying guide of the detergent, soap and chemical specialty industries for over 25 years . . .

BLUE BOOK advertising pages are patronized by leaders in the supply field . . .

If you have an advertising interest in the next edition, let us know.

MAC NAIR - DORLAND CO.

254 West 31st St., New York

Publishers

of business magazines for over 30 years

NEW Patents

The data listed below is only a brief review of recent patents pertinent to the readers and subscribers of this publication. Complete copies may be obtained by writing to the publisher of this magazine, Mac Nair-Dorland Co., 254 W. 31st Street, New York, 1. N. Y., and remitting 50c for each copy desired. For orders received from outside of the United States the cost will be \$1.00 per copy.

No. 2,761,805. Synergistic Insecticidal Compositions of Benzene Hexachloride and a Terpene Hydrocarbon, patented by Pedro Marron Huidobro and Juan Nebrera Escobar, Madrid, Spain. An insecticidal composition is described consisting essentially of benzene hexachloride which has been crystallized from petroleum hydrocarbon, then saturated with but not dissolved in terpene hydrocarbon corresponding to the formula $C_{10}H_{16}$, and then exposed to the oxidizing action of atmospheric oxygen, and an insecticide carrier, said terpene hydrocarbon having been obtained by treating essence of turpentine with sulfuric acid, removing tars and impurities, and neutralizing the so-obtained terpene hydrocarbon.

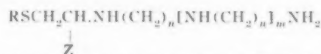
No. 2,761,774. Low Volatility Herbicidal Compositions, patented by William R. Davis, Aliquippa, Pa., assignor to Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical Co., Pittsburgh, Pa. As a new herbicidal mixture of esters, the patent discloses the mixture of esters of an aryloxyacetic acid selected from the group consisting of phenoxyacetic acid, 2-methylphenoxyacetic acid, naphthoxyacetic acid and halogenated derivatives thereof, with a mixture comprising primary normal saturated C_7 , C_8 and C_9 alcohols and the 2-methyl isomers thereof said mixture including substantial amounts of each of the C_7 , C_8 and C_9 alcohols.

No. 2,763,588. Fungicidal Compositions of N-Phenyl Mononitrophthalamic Acids and Derivatives Thereof and Method of Applying to Plants, patented by George E. O'Brien, Bethany, Allen E. Smith, Oxford, and Adelaide Bornmann, New Haven, Conn., assignors to United States Rubber Co., New York, N. Y. A fungicidal composition is covered comprising a compound selected from the group consisting of N-phenyl-mononitrophthalamic acids and N-monosubstituted - phenyl - mononitrophthalamic acids in which the substituent in the phenyl group attached to the nitrogen group consisting of chloro, bromo, nitro and hydroxy radicals and alkyl

radicals having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, the nitrophthalamic group being unsubstituted except by a single nitro radical, and the imides, and the alkali-metal, ammonium, amine, copper, zinc, iron, lead, aluminum and calcium salts, and the methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, n-amyl, cyclohexyl, polyoxyethylene-ethyl, 2-phenoxyethyl, 2-chloroethyl, benzyl and phenyl esters of said acids, and a fungicidal adjuvant therefor, said adjuvant comprising a surface-active wetting agent.

No. 2,761,773. Herbicidal Compositions, patented by William R. Davis, Aliquippa, Pa., assignor to Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical Co., Pittsburgh, Pa. The patent introduces as a new herbicidal mixture of esters, the mixture of esters of an aryloxyacetic acid selected from the group consisting of phenoxyacetic acid, 2-methylphenoxyacetic acid, naphthoxyacetic acid and halogenated derivatives thereof, with a mixture comprising primary saturated decyl alcohols containing a major proportion of trimethyl heptanols said mixture including substantial amounts of a plurality of the trimethyl heptanols.

No. 2,762,697. N-(Alkylmercaptoalkyl) Polyamine Herbicides, patented by Edward L. Doerr, Dayton, Ohio, assignor to Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis, Mo. This patent teaches a method of destroying undesirable plants which comprises applying to said plants a toxic quantity of a herbicidal composition containing as the active ingredient a compound having the general formula:



in which R is an alkyl radical of from 6 to 18 carbon atoms, Z is selected from the class consisting of hydrogen and the methyl radical, n is an integer from 2 to 3 and m is a number of from 0 to 2, inclusive.

No. 2,764,479. Herbicides, patented by Everett E. Gilbert, Morris County, N. J., assignor to Allied Chemical & Dye Corp., New York, N. Y. Described is a herbicidal composition comprising a member of the group consisting of hexachloroacetone, pentachloroacetone and mixtures thereof in a hydrocarbon oil as dispersion medium, said member being present in phytotoxic concentration.

No. 2,763,618. Whitening and Brightening Wash and Rinse Powder Composition, patented by Palmer G. Hendrix, Hickory, N. C., assignor to Pro-Nyl Chemicals, Inc., Hickory, N. C. The patent covers a powdered whitening and brightening rinse composition for synthetic textile goods comprising crystals of anhydrous sodium sulfate carrying a from-solution-deposited film of an organic optical brightener, a mineral acid of 32% to 94% strength, and an organic solvent for the brightener from the group consisting of lower aliphatic alcohols

and lower alkyl ketones and esters, said sodium sulfate being insoluble in said solvent, said brightener being selected from the group consisting of p. diethyl amino coumarin and p. dimethyl amino-β-methyl coumarin and said ingredients being present in the following proportions sufficient to total 100%: sodium sulfate—65% to 99.15%, brightener—0.5% to 20% acid—0.1% to 10%, and solvent—0.25% to 5%.

In addition to the above claim the patent describes a powdered composite detergent and whitening and brightening composition for synthetic textile goods comprising a solid detergent admixed with a water-soluble inorganic salt whose crystals carry a from-solution deposited film of an organic optical brightener, a mineral acid of 32% to 94% strength and an organic solvent for the brightener from the group consisting of lower aliphatic alcohols and lower alkyl ketones and esters, said salt being insoluble in said solvent, said brightener being selected from the group consisting of p. diethyl amino coumarin and p. dimethyl amino-β-methyl coumarin and said ingredients being present in the following proportions sufficient to total 100%: detergent—1% to 98%, salt—1% to 98%, brightener—0.1% to 6%, acid—0.1% to 10% and solvent—0.25% to 5%.

No. 2,763,579. Process for Impregnating Wood with an Insecticide and the Resultant Product, patented by Wilhelm Schulenburg, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, assignor to Deutsche Gold-und Silber-Scheideanstalt vormals Roessler, Frankfurt am Main, Germany. This patent teaches a process for rendering wood more resistant to attack by insects and fungi which comprises impregnating wood with a solution of an incompletely condensed resin obtained by condensation of at least one aldehyde selected from the group consisting of formaldehyde, paraformaldehyde and acrolein with a condensible nitrogen containing compound selected from the group consisting of urea, thiourea, guanidine, dicyandiamide and melamine and with a solution of thiocyanate of zinc.

No. 2,763,698. Production of DDT, patented by Hugo Stange, Niagara Falls, N. Y., assignor to Olin Mathieson Chemical Corp., a corporation of Virginia. Patent is an improvement in the production of DDT by chlorinating acetaldehyde to produce crude chloral containing water, dehydrating said crude chloral, and condensing the dehydrated chloral with an excess of chlorobenzene in the presence of sulfuric acid at a temperature of 0° to 40°C. to produce DDT. The improvement comprises separating and recovering waste sulfuric acid containing chlorobenzene sulfonic acid from said DDT product, returning said recovered acids to the dehydrating step wherein said crude chloral is contacted with said waste sulfuric acid and chlorobenzenesulfonic acid to remove water from said crude chloral, separating said acids with absorbed water from the dehydrating step, treating the separated acids from said dehydrating step with

(Turn to Page 157)

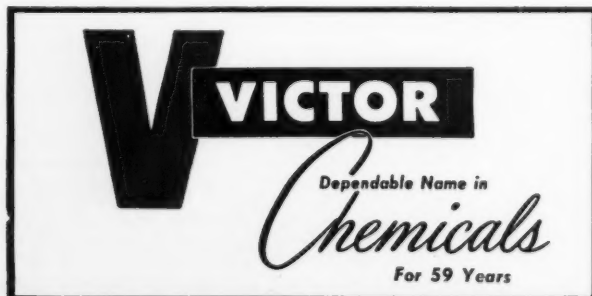
puts pep in your line!



Here's the help you need to win the battle for profit. *VSP*: Victor sodium phosphates provide the solution to a variety of sales and production problems in foods, beverages, detergents and in other widely divergent industries.

Victor sodium phosphates are versatile ingredients that pep up your line, gain extra sales, and often give you an edge over a strong competitor.

Whenever improvement is your goal, it pays to call on Victor. Get the full facts on how Victor's top-quality sodium phosphates can make *your* product a *customer-preferred* brand. To start off, send for a free copy of Victor's valuable Victafile listing the chemicals and services available for *your* industry. Mail the coupon today!



Victor Chemical Works, 155 N. Wacker Drive, Chicago 6, Ill.

Please send (check one or more)

☐ Data sheets ☐ Prices (state quantity).....

of sodium phosphate for use in.....

Firm Name.....

Address.....

City.....State.....

Your Name.....Title.....

(Please attach to your letterhead)

Dept. SC-11

Products and PROCESSES

Detergent Builders

Jellies or viscous solutions suitable for use as detergent builders, stabilizers, and other purposes comprise at least two different carbohydrate complexes or derivatives mixed at an elevated temperature in an aqueous medium. The carbohydrate complexes and derivatives may be selected from agar-agar, carragenin, CMC, or gum tragacanth. Mixing should be conducted at a temperature within the range of 45° to 105°C. British patent No. 750,126, MacLeans, Ltd., Brentford, Middlesex.

Soap Cooling in Vacuo

Hot liquid soap is passed via a suitable pipeline or pipes through a vessel which is in a state of vacuum. A liquid cooling medium, which may be water, is sprayed or atomized into the vessel. The cooling liquid is evaporated at a low temperature consequent upon the partial vacuum in the vessel and acts effectively to extract heat from the pipes and from the soap contained therein. Efficiency and economy is claimed for this apparatus for cooling liquid soap. Brit. patent No. 756,635, Henry Simon, Ltd., Cheadle Heath, Stockport, England.

Solubility of Non-Ionics

The effect of detergents, electrolytes, and organic liquids on the cloud point of a non-ionic emulsifier of the alkylphenol/polyethylene oxide type, is described. Lowering of the cloud point in dilute aqueous solution by electrolyte is a linear function of the ionic strength. The observed salting-out effect for the alkali metal and multivalent cations is roughly in the order of decreasing ion hydration. Crystalline nonelectrolytes cause only slight cloud point changes. Nonpolar liquids and anionic detergents significantly raise the cloud point of the non-ionic emulsifiers. As the polarity

of the organic solubilize is increased by introduction of double bonds and more polar constituent groups, the increase in cloud point is less marked. Aromatics and polar aliphatics even cause the cloud point to be sharply decreased. The cloud points of mixtures of non-ionic emulsifiers lie intermediate between the cloud points of solutions of the pure components. W. N. Maclay in *Journ. of Colloid Sci.* 11, 272-85 (1956), through *J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc.*, vol. 33, p. 432.

Sterilizing Solution

A clear sterilizing solution for use on instruments is made from the following components: soap, a bactericidal phenol, and a salt of a carboxylic acid having the formula: $(\text{HOOCR}^1)_2\text{N-R-N}(\text{R}^1\text{COOH})_2$. R^1 and R are divalent aliphatic residues, preferably ethylenediamine tetra acetic acid. Brit. patent No. 747,226, Schuelke and Mayr G.m.b.H., Germany.

New Cellulose Derivative

A new, ethyl-hydroxyethyl cellulose derivative, designed for use as a thickener, emulsifier, adhesive and binder in the detergent, pharmaceutical and cosmetic industries, was introduced recently by Gaston Johnston Corp., Long Island City, N. Y.

Trade named "Ethulose," the product is composed of white, compact, free-flowing granules, that are soluble in water of any temperature. It is available in viscosities of 20, 100, and 600 centipoises. Further information and price lists are available on request to the company, 24-64 45th St., Long Island City 3, N. Y.

NALCO Amines Available

National Aluminate Corp., Chicago, recently announced the commercial production of "Nalcamine," a group of cyclic tertiary amines of high molecular weight. Reacting on an equimolar basis,

the amines form cationic surface-active salts which can be utilized as emulsifiers, demulsifiers, dispersants, wetting agents, corrosion inhibitors, and solvent penetrants. The product, which is said to have excellent heat stability, is available in 420-pound drums. Further information and samples can be obtained from the company at 6216 West 66th Place, Chicago 38.

New Glyco Chemical

Monoethylol dimethyl hydantoin, a compound designed for use in the manufacture of starch, is being produced on a commercial basis by Glyco Products Co., New York, at its Williamsport, Pa., plant, it was announced recently.

The compound, a practically odorless white crystal, has a melting point above 110 degrees centigrade. It is soluble in water, methanol, and acetone. Consisting of 19 percent formaldehyde, it is recommended for use in cases where the odor of free formaldehyde is undesirable.

New State Cleaner

State Chemical Corp., New York, recently announced the development of a new product called "Safety Cleaner and Degreaser." An odorless formulation, in concentrated liquid form, it is designed, when mixed with water, to remove greases, oils, stains, and any foreign matter from all hard surfaces such as machinery, metal parts, tools, automotive equipment, oil tanks, trucks, conveyors and belts. The product is non-toxic, non-flammable and inhibited to prevent rust.

Cosmetics of the Future

A discussion of the future of the cosmetic industry, by George G. Kolar, president of the New York Chapter of the Society of Cosmetic Chemists, will highlight the organization's monthly meeting, to be held Nov. 28, at the Brasserie Restaurant, New York. In his discourse, Mr. Kolar will give his impressions of the type of cosmetics the industry will be marketing and producing in the future.

**You can save
time, space, & labor
makes simple work
of Filtering, Mixing, Storing**



Regardless of the size or type of your installation, whatever your process may be, there's an Alsop Filter, Mixer, and Storage and Mixing Tank to "fit your job", you can be sure of getting from Alsop the right unit properly applied—you can depend on Alsop proved performance features. Alsop Filters, Mixers, and Tanks are available in a complete range of sizes and capacities, and Alsop Equipment is custom fitted to your application by engineers who have thorough experience in Filtration and Agitation. Look for the proved features and the benefits that Alsop Filters, Mixers, and Tanks can bring to your processing operations. For full information, recommendations and quotations write Alsop Engineering Corporation, 1111 Green Street, Milldale, Connecticut.

CLIP AND MAIL COUPON TODAY

ALSOP ENGINEERING CORPORATION
1111 Green St., Milldale, Connecticut

Please send me your new catalog of **ALSOP FILTERS, MIXERS and TANKS.**

Name _____
Company _____
Address _____
City _____ Zone _____ State _____

It pays to buy **ALSOP**



Pine 78

... with these five
Albert Verley
Compositions

THERE are interesting possibilities here for provocative perfume effects in soap, liquid soap, para-blocks, sprays, etc. Versatility, coverage, and stability of odor and color give you wide creative latitude.

The cost of these Albert Verley compounds is reasonable — enabling you to maintain the quality and prestige of your formulas within tolerable limits.

Write for working samples.

Gardenia 128

Rose 9

Violet

Jasmine 130

Where Your Dollars Have More Scents

Albert Verley
& COMPANY

Headquarters for Odor Appeal

ALBERT VERLEY & COMPANY

1375 East Linden Ave., Linden, N. J.
21 East 40th Street
New York 10, N. Y.
1018 S. Wabash Avenue
Chicago 5, Illinois
222 Front Street, East
Toronto, Ontario
VERLEY CHEMICAL CO., INC.
200 Pulaski St., Newark, N. J.
MEFFORD CHEMICAL CO.
1026 Santa Fe Ave.
Los Angeles 21, Calif.

Representatives in all principal cities
throughout the world

SYNTHETIC AROMATIC PRODUCTS AND
ORGANIC ISOLATES • SYNTHETIC FLOWER
OILS AND AROMATIC BASES • BOUQUETS
AND FINISHED COMPOSITION.

79

PRODUCTION *Clinic*

By **E. G. Thomssen, Ph.D.**

DURING a recent eight weeks' trip through eleven European countries I had the opportunity of visiting a number of plants and seeing how manufacturing operations are carried on. I also observed how products in which we are particularly interested were used. To do so I visited, when possible, steamship and railroad galleys, as well as restaurant kitchens. At readily available locations in hotels, public buildings, railroad stations and such buildings as national museums, I made it a point to be present during cleaning operations. In the course of these various visits I made written notes of what was seen with the idea in mind that these observations would be of interest to production men.

Anyone who follows this course abroad must conclude that we in America lead the world in output per employee in every direction except where exclusively hand work is performed. We are too impatient to excel in this respect. As to the method of use of sanitary chemicals, our cleaning operations are far beyond those in Europe. The quantity and variety of items in the United States necessary to cleanliness surpasses those of Europe. This is due mainly to our higher standards and the availability of mechanical devices of which there is an almost complete lack on the other side.

The substance of my notes will be briefly elaborated in discussing various countries visited.

In Southern Ireland there is practically no industry of any size. The largest plant I noted was the Guinness Stout Company in Dublin. There is activity in developing two large electric power plants with the hope that this move will stimulate industrial growth. One station will use water power, the other peat. Not only does this country lack

electric power but its man power is very short. It is stated that about 60,000 Irishmen immigrate to other countries every year and have done so for the last five years. The population is roughly three million. The emigrants are almost all between the ages of 20 and 40. The result is that the very old and the teenagers are used as working people. In the small plants I visited, boys of 14 were doing heavy work normally performed by men. Boys had to leave elementary school to help support their families. Ireland is really badly off from a production man's standpoint.

In England where I had spent five months installing a plant just before the last World War, I visited some old friends, erstwhile haunts and factory sections with which I was familiar. I lunched with F. V. Wells, who often writes for this periodical. He is very well informed regarding the detergent and sanitary chemical industry in most European countries, especially France and England. We had a long discussion in which we compared manufacture and uses of products abroad and here. I was surprised to learn that England and other countries are very far behind us in adopting advances in the chemical specialties field. Syndets are sold

quite generally all over Europe. One sees very few of the modern disinfectants displayed in shops. Mr. Wells informed me that just recently he had recommended a chemical engineer to a large English chemical house to investigate the aerosol market which is just taking hold there. The United Kingdom, however, is well aware that a large market may result in the aerosol field.

Some progressive American sanitary supply dealers, I was informed, are investigating the advisability of introducing American sanitation procedure and products to the British Isles. There is a fertile field here as sanitation abroad compares very poorly with our methods. Certain refinements we consider commonplace in public washrooms for example are lacking. The rooms are superficially clean but operable soap dispensers, paper towels and deodorizing blocks or germicide dispensers are scarce. A partly used small cake of soap and a communal roller towel are the usual facilities. Floor care in hotels and public buildings is carried out very crudely. The floors are washed by charwomen on their knees with a rag that is occasionally wet in a pail of water. They spread a dirty scum, instead of removing the soil. Floor waxes or floor dressings are almost never seen. Disinfectants are generally absent. Flies thrive in restaurants due to the absence of insecticides. The musty air in public places as well as in homes could be much improved with air fresheners but they are seldom used. The lack of mechanical appliances is quite pointed. About all one sees used are small vacuum cleaners and usually well worn brooms. Soap dispensers where seen are ineffective and usually out of order, filled with watery, poor quality liquid soap. No powdered soap dispensers were evident. These comments apply to conditions in the best grade hotels, stores, public show places and office buildings. Conditions are decidedly worse in lower grade places. Englishmen who visit America return home praising our sanitary condi-

Dr. E. G. Thomssen





Beat Competition
with
Better Compounds



W. J. BUSH & CO., Inc.

Essential Oils

137 BOSTON POST ROAD, COS COB, CONNECTICUT

TEL. GREENWICH (CONN.) 8-8363 OR DIAL: WESTMORE 7-3424

FACTORIES: LINDEN, N. J. • 3525 E. Olympic Blvd., LOS ANGELES 23, CAL.
BRANCH OFFICE and WAREHOUSE: 605 W. Washington Blvd., CHICAGO 6, ILL.



**LABORATORY
Aerosol Pressure Filler**

For metering propellant into Aerosol containers. Safety feature—pyrex burette enclosed in lucite tube. Sturdy aluminum base and stand. Burette available in 30 ML or 100 ML sizes.

Price —
\$120.00

Other items

Capping machine for putting aluminum caps on glass bottles or cans. Snap-on screw cap for aerosol containers.

Constant temperature water baths and corrosion cabinets.

Stainless containers, funnels, liquid measures, sinks, tanks.

Base cabinets, Formica tops and shelving.

Builders Sheet Metal Works, Inc.

108 Wooster St.

New York 12, N. Y.

CAnal 6-5390-8

William Scheck

NEW...

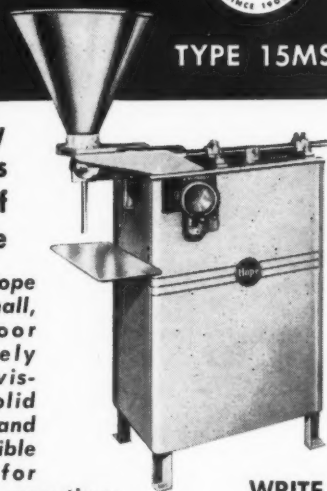
**FILLING
MACHINE**



TYPE 15MS

... You can buy
several for less
than the cost of
one big machine

Another first for Hope
... This new, small,
streamlined floor
model accurately
handles liquid, vis-
cous and semi-solid
products quickly and
at the lowest possible
cost! Excellent for
pilot runs, small operations,
laboratory testing, small
batches and short production
runs of a color or product.



**WRITE
FOR
DETAILS**

HOPE MACHINE COMPANY

9400-50 STATE ROAD • PHILA. 14, PA.

tions yet little is done to improve their own.

Industrial plants in England have come a long way since pre World War II. They are built to afford laborers good working conditions, in fact are more attractive than their office buildings. The Slough District about twenty miles West of London, is a good example. It was just beginning to be developed when I last visited it in 1939. Some American firms were locating there then. Today one sees large plants, many with well known American names, on every side. The population of Slough has grown tremendously and surpasses many industrial areas in our country as to the attractiveness of the factory grounds, transportation facilities and modern factory architecture. It is one spot in Britain where the worship of the old does not exist. In other industrial sections one also observes attractive modern factories which have been recently erected.

In the Scandinavian countries there is a big housing shortage. To overcome this, mostly large blocks of apartment houses are being built by the civil authorities. Those wishing accommodations must make application to them. It takes as much as three years to rent a small apartment. These are meted out according to the order in which applications are received and the number of children per family. The applicant has no choice or selection. He must take what is assigned to him.

The building contractors are just about as efficient in erecting buildings as those at home. In some cases their operations are an improvement over ours. They have difficulty in obtaining labor and hence have imported workmen from the Mediterranean countries. The demand for building trade labor has caused a shortage of help in factories I was informed by several manufacturers in Sweden. Norway is not badly off since her industry is largely lumbering, and fishing. It was rather interesting to learn that in spite of the large Norwegian and Swedish shipping oper-

ations, practically all of their large ships are built in Italy.

In Denmark business is booming. While this country is predominantly agricultural, one observes rather large textile, metal and wood working establishments. The Danes are great beer drinkers and breweries are numerous. As a sidelight on this, Denmark prohibits the sale of carbonated beverages and the ever present Coca Cola signs are conspicuous by their absence. Packing houses are frequently seen. In the shops there is a scarcity of chemical specialties. Those encountered bore English manufacturers' names. As is well known, most of the manufacturing and marketing is carried out by co-

New Spraying Nozzle

A new flat spray nozzle, designed for heavy duty cooling and washing operations and for applications where a large flat spray is needed, has been developed by Spraying Systems Co., Bellwood, Ill., it was announced recently.

Tradenamed "2-U-Veejet," the nozzle ranges from 73 GPM at 15 psi to 330 GPM at 300 psi and comes in two types of spray angles. It is available in standard brass but can be supplied in other materials upon order. Further information can be obtained from the company at 3201 Randolph St., Bellwood, Ill.



operatives. Even agriculture is pursued by this plan. Just as an example, dairy farmers are compelled to deliver all of their milk to a cooperative creamery. High milk standards are demanded as is the case not only with dairy products, but with hog raisers as well. All of the hogs going to packing houses must be of uniform weight and be of certain breeds. As a result, Danish food products on the whole are very high in quality.

(To be continued)

Corrosion Proof Idler

JOY MANUFACTURING CO., Pittsburgh, Pa., is now offering a free bulletin, 97-56, which describes its "Limberoller Idler," a new type idler. The unit is designed for conveying abrasive, sticky and corrosive materials. Among the advantages claimed are longer life and reduced maintenance costs. Made of pressure-molded Neoprene or rubber discs on a flexible steel cable. The idler uses only two bearings, which are isolated from the dirt zone.

New Ammonia Plant

SINCLAIR CHEMICALS, INC., an affiliate of Sinclair Refining Co., New York 21, is now making anhydrous and aqua ammonia available to middle western users at substantial savings on freight charges. The new Sinclair plant at Hammond, Ind., is centrally located and has the capacity to ship ammonia in any amount.

Supplies Many Chemicals

MERCHANTS CHEMICAL CO., New York 17, N. Y., has strategically located sales offices, warehouses and stock points from which a large assortment of chemicals can be quickly shipped. Manufacturers of finished products find their service advantageous because a single call is all that is necessary for rapid, efficient delivery of a wide range of industrial chemicals. This reduces shipping costs, affords speedier delivery, cuts down on invoice paper work and is time saving.

In Skin Cleansers, Too, THE KEY IS CMC

In liquid detergents, Hercules® CMC holds dirt and even stubborn grime in suspension so that they are always washed down the drain; never wiped off on the towel.

For example, "Neutra-Foam" Skin Cleanser, described by the manufacturer as "one of the new, mild, non-alkaline synthetic skin detergents," contains CMC to help form the rich abundant lather which rinses easily and thoroughly in hot or cold, hard or soft water.

Leading formulators of liquid detergents have discovered that economical Hercules CMC contributes to improved product performance, increased customer satisfaction. If you have not tried CMC for yourself, we'll be glad to send you a testing sample. Write Hercules for full details.

HERCULES



"Neutra-Foam" Skin Cleanser is a product of Stepan Chemical Company, 1353 North Branch St., Chicago 22, Ill.

Virginia Cellulose Department
HERCULES POWDER COMPANY
INCORPORATED
961 Market St., Wilmington 99, Del.

VS56-4



SOAP PLANT *Observer*

By John W. McCutcheon

A FEW weeks ago the Instrument Society of America held its annual Instrument-Automation Conference and Exhibit at the New York Coliseum. In view of the attention "automation" is getting today, some of the exhibits shown that may hold interest for the soap and detergent industry will be reviewed here.

In the first place, let us be frank about the exhibit: it was primarily "instruments" and secondarily "automation." Nearly everyone could talk fluently on servomechanisms but was very vague when it came to specific applications. As a typical example, one exhibitor actively soliciting business as an automation engineer was asked what type of mechanism his pint sized unit would use at the actual business end of a valve. The hedged answer came back — "well that would depend on the rate of flow, material, temperature, etc." Very sensible answer too! So we started stating conditions — vegetable oil at 50°C. through a two inch line at a rate of 25 gpm! Then we got the answer the writer had anticipated right along — "We generally depend on the manufacturer for suggestions." In other words: we supply the servomechanism, but you tell us how to use it!

The writer found there was quite a gap between instruments and their direct positive application as far as the automation show was concerned. There were very few exhibits, for example, where servomechanisms were actually coupled up with other manufacturer's equipment to produce a combined result. Yet, this is just what automation is. The writer feels that the show primarily was instrumentation with very very minor emphasis on "automation."

Another bothersome point brought out by talking with the



exhibitors was the fact that the man who stands between the instrument and its plant application is generally called a "system engineer." What a fancy name! Actually, why not call him by the title he has been using for years "consulting chemical engineer." Who is better qualified for the job?

Although the show covered a broad field and leaned heavily toward guided missile control, aircraft instrumentation and computation, many exhibits had a bearing on the chemical industry and held a potential interest for soap and detergent manufacturers. A few of these items will be described below. Before going into this, however, the writer recommends that manufacturers in our industry take note of these shows which are yearly events and send their top engineers to them. The next one is in Cleveland, September 9-13, 1957. The vast number of ingenious devices of all types, the quality of their manufacture and the intricacy and precision of their machined parts leaves one amazed.

U. S. Electrical Motors, Inc., showed their "Varidyne" multiple drive system for coupling one or a series of motors to increase or decrease their speeds in unison. The unit consists of a motor coupled to

an AC generator through a variable speed coupling which can alter the generator speed through a ratio of about 7.5/1 by means of a short control lever. Changing the speed of the generator alters the current frequency. The controlled motors, such as AC squirrel cage induction motors whose speed depends on frequency are thus controlled from one source. The system is simple, inexpensive and accurate for this purpose. The power loss through the conversion was not given, but would be small. Application of this device is simultaneous control of several motors, which might be driving conveyor systems leading from dual cartoning machines or feeding production lines where the slowing down of one unit would cause a production jam but where speeds must be varied on occasion. Quadruple milling of soap, for example, or the soap dryer and conveyor and preliminary plodder could be so connected.

Another interesting possibility, also shown by U. S. Motors, was the automatic control of the speed changer as a feed back in an automatic operation so that a proportioning arrangement for some chemical operation could be obtained. In the case illustrated by the above company a pneumatic cylinder "Conomotor" valve was used as an integral part of the "Varidyne." By proper servomechanism connection then, the rate of flow through a pump could be controlled by means of the motor speed.

Such a device would work well, for example, in the neutralization of acid waste water. In this case the "Varidyne" would power an alkali caustic pump. The cylinder "Conomotor" valve would be activated pneumatically by a pH recorder and controller. Of course, you could use an electrically operated "Conoflow" series "D" valve actuator controlled through the same pH controller and use a centrifugal pump on the caustic and let the pump run at constant speed. In the case of water treatment, it wouldn't much matter, but if the



Whatever shampoo she prefers

**THERE'S A DU PONT DETERGENT
TO MAKE IT BETTER!**

DUPONOL* EP—for better clear liquid shampoo. This detergent gives you the same, high-quality results every single batch: a fine, pale golden shampoo that will not fade or discolor on display. You use less thickener in formulation because "DUPONOL" EP has greater response, retains excellent cleansing action.

DUPONOL* WA PASTE—for better solid-cream shampoo. Formulate with "DUPONOL" WA Paste for the *whitest* shampoo. Will not discolor through heat, aging or light. Less thickener is needed for the desired viscosity; cleansing power is simply controlled while foaming power remains excellent. You get easy, economical formulations.

DUPONOL* WAQ—for better cream lotion shampoo. When you want controlled cleansing, this is the detergent to use. "DUPONOL" WAQ gives your shampoo very good foaming with gentle, non-drying action. Heat, light and aging will not rob your formulation of its *whitest* white color. You'll use less thickener for uniform body and viscosity, too.

FOR BETTER ALL-AROUND RESULTS, call on Du Pont's technical staff for advice and information. We have available informative bulletins containing typical formulas which you may get by writing on your company letterhead to E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.), Organic Chemicals Dept., Dyes and Chemicals Division, Wilmington 98, Delaware.

* REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.



DU PONT

Duponol

REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

SURFACE ACTIVE AGENTS

BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING . . . THROUGH CHEMISTRY

SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

liquids were viscous or varied greatly in viscosity with temperature, then a positive flow pump plus the "Varidrive" system would be preferable. Incidentally the "Conoflow" valves were on exhibit also. They are made by Conoflow Corp., 2100 Arch Street, Philadelphia.

Another speed control device noted, was the "Reliance V & S" drive, manufactured by Reliance Electrical and Engineering Co., Cleveland. Here the principle of control is voltage and not frequency. The company makes four types of variable drives and we will start with Junior, the oldest and easiest. Unfortunately the company literature is so busy telling you what it does, that it forgets to tell you how it does it. However, the sales representative at the show was very helpful. Junior works on the principle utilized some years ago by makers of laboratory stirrers such as one made by Palo-Myers, Inc., New York. When alternating current is applied to a thyatron type tube, conduction occurs only on the positive half of the AC cycle and then only when the control grid's negative potential is sufficiently low. By changing the grid potential as by a small rheostat, the fraction of the positive conducting cycle that passes the tube can be varied from zero to full. By utilizing a pair of thyatrons, controlled full wave rectified current from AC is obtained. A DC motor harnessed to the output becomes a speed controllable unit. This Junior model is made in sizes ranging from $\frac{3}{4}$ to 3 HP for an 8:1 speed ratio. The control rheostat may be located anywhere, or could even be carried around on the end of a cable. Oh, yes, motors are reversible.

The larger sizes, including the model presented at the show, work as follows: a constant speed AC motor drives a variable voltage DC generator whose output is coupled to a DC motor. The voltage regulation of the DC motor is through a small thyatron controlled DC voltage on the exciter coils of the generator and is controlled in two ways, by manual set-

ting and by automatic regulation through a tachometer driven directly by the controlled motor. These controls are probably in series. In the demonstration at the show, the controlled motor was set up to 804 RPM by manual rheostat control of the thyatron output to the generator. A pump connected to the motor was thrown on full load by closing the output valve. The controlled motor speed dropped only 1 percent or to 795 RPM although the amperage on the motor doubled from 1.8 to 4.0. The principal advantage of this device over the "Varidrive" of U. S. Electric Motors is the fact that the motors are reversible and can be run almost constant speed from idle to full load. The drawback is the added equipment space and expense over the more simple "Varidyne." Reliance Electric also offers a "V & S" drive with a cation rectifier. In this case mercury tubes replace the AC motor-DC generator unit, so that the controller contains no moving parts. Such control units are offered up to 100 HP.

The writer feels that the soap and detergent industry could use the "Varidyne" units very well for general production line synchronization and the more versatile and controllable Reliance "V & S" drives in laboratory work and pilot plant equipment. For example, on motors operating a test cloth soiling machine, for multiple stirrers on an extraction process, or for motors driving pumps, where materials are to be proportioned through rate of flow. It should also be noted that while the "Varidyne" requires mechanical operation to vary the speed such as a pneumatically operated cylinder "Conomotor," the Reliance "V & S" drive requires only variation in an electrical voltage so that it lends itself very readily to servomechanism control.

Next month we hope to conclude our automation reports with reference to a micro-titrator, which counts the drops, a new type electronic numbering device, cleaning by ultrasonics and a flowmeter directly connected to a servo control.

Soap Perfuming

(From Page 38)

cord with the findings of Pickthall.

In brief, greater use could probably be made in soap perfumery of the stabler esters and particularly those that derive from alcohols which themselves have good odor value in soaps.

(To be Concluded)

References

1. Wells, F. V. "The Perfuming of Toilet Soaps." *Soap & Chemical Specialties*, February, March, April, 1955.
2. Pickthall, J. "An Approach to Soap Perfumery." Paper read at 29th meeting of the Chemical and Technological Committee, Association of German Soap Makers, Rothenburg, 1956. English version published in *Soap, Perfumery & Cosmetics*, July, 1956.
3. Schulman, J. H. and Hoar, T. P. *Nature*, 152, 102, 1943.
4. Trap and Hermans, *Kon. Ned. Akad. Wet. Amsterdam*, B. 58, No. 2, 1955.
5. Sfras, J. "Tenue des esters odorants dans le savon de toilette." *Parfums, Cosmétiques, Savons*, July 1956, pp. 19-22.
6. Jellinek, Paul. "The Practice of Modern Perfumery." Leonard Hill Ltd., London, 1954. Part 3.
7. Spencer, Paul F. "Perfumes in Toilet Soap." *Perf. & Ess. Oil Rec.*, September, 1953.
8. Erickson, J. L. E., Wood, T. F. and Saunders, H. C. "The Fatty Aldehydes." *The Givaudanian*, March, 1955.
9. Huttleston, Roy. "The Perfuming of Toilet Soaps." *Soap & Chem. Spec.*, September, 1956.
10. Pickthall, J. Private communication October 8, 1956.

—★—

Nopco Names Ward

Nopco Chemical Co., Harrison, N. J. has appointed Dr. John E. Ward, to a newly created research position, it was announced recently. Formerly Dr. Ward was head of the firm's paper chemicals laboratory. He will be replaced by R. B. Porter.

At his new post Dr. Ward will be responsible for the development of project research programs for all of Nopco's industrial divisions. He will supervise the processing of industrial chemicals for detergents, cosmetics, and other products.

A graduate of the Institute of Paper Chemistry at Appleton, Wis., Dr. Ward has served with the company in a research capacity for five years.

Gastonia, N. C. . . . where Dow caustic works for textile manufacturers.



wherever you're producing

DEPENDABLE CAUSTIC SODA SUPPLY IS ASSURED FROM DOW

Dow is the one producer, you know, supplying caustic soda to industry everywhere. Wherever you produce, you're sure of getting rapid, dependable service from Dow.

Modern, geographically distributed Dow plants protect your *purchasing*. Whether from Midland, Michigan; Freeport, Texas; Pittsburg, California . . . or from six additional shipping terminals . . . you get caustic at its

uniform, high-purity best. This constant quality protects your *processing*.

Then, too . . . Dow customers everywhere benefit from continual process research, flexible delivery network, prompt field technical service when needed. Does Dow have *your* order? THE DOW CHEMICAL COMPANY, Dept. AL 755G-1, Midland, Michigan.

you can depend on DOW CHEMICALS



Packaging...

AEROSOLS • LIQUIDS • PASTES • POWDERS

New gold foil wrapper for new pink "Camay" soap of Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati, carries a zip tape at one end that makes it as quick and easy to open as package of cigarettes. New opening device replaces traditional sealed wrapper that must be torn apart. Now available in both bath and hand sizes, new pink "Camay" is said to be first such pink soap to be distributed nationally.

Automotive
Chemicals
Cleaners
Detergents
Deodorants
Disinfectants
Floor Products
Insecticides
Laundry Bleach
Metal Cleaners
Moth Products
Polishes
Shampoos
Shave Products
Soaps
Liquid Starch
Toiletries
and other
Chemical Specialties

*A market for over 20
billion packages annually*



CONTROL IS



ALL-IMPORTANT

with Anchor Hocking!



Regardless of what you pack Anchor Hocking makes an Anchorglass container in a style, size and color to most attractively, efficiently and economically package it. And, to seal your glass-packed products, there are Anchor molded screw caps and metal screw, lug and vacuum types available—one or more of which will completely satisfy your diverse and specialized requirements.



THE controls applied throughout your production and packaging operations are all-important to you. By the same token, the manufacturing controls employed by Anchor Hocking are very important to you, also.

Anchor Hocking exercises literally hundreds of exacting controls, tests and checks daily in the manufacture of its glass containers and closures. From the selection of all raw materials used to the final inspection, every

operation is under meticulous control.

And all of this control, involving highly trained chemists, bacteriologists, engineers, other technicians and personnel, is done but for one reason. And that is, to provide you with uniform, high quality, dependable Anchorglass® containers and Anchor® screw, lug, vacuum, metal and molded closures that will give you high-speed, dependable production and protection.

ANCHOR HOCKING

GLASS CORPORATION Lancaster, Ohio



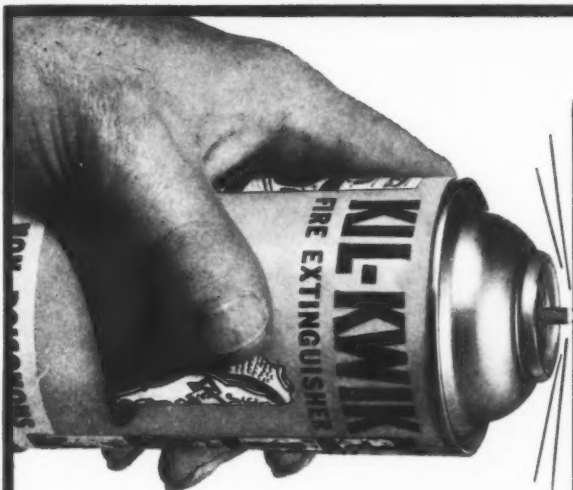
***Here's a big market...
and the valve
to do the job best!***



AEROSOL VALVES made by the

manufacturer of the Standard Tire Valve since the first Automobile

SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES



NOW! SCHRADER ONE SHOT VALVES

1

STRIKE OR PRESS TIP AGAINST HARD SURFACE . . .

2

AND AIM CAN DOWN AT BASE OF FLAMES



FOR FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

Get into the growing home fire extinguisher market *fast* with Schrader. Order the single-discharge valves you need . . . now. Absolutely non-clogging, positive action of the plastic valves makes them practical for your mass selling. Gas-tight feature of valves makes your fire extinguisher safe to store, handle. Schrader is a leading name in Aerosol valve field. Depend on Schrader for economy and good service.

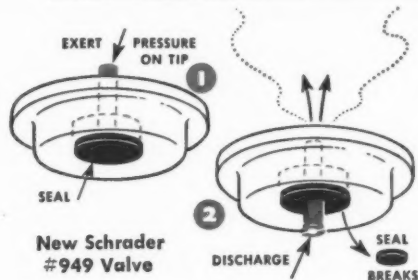
Schrader®

ESTABLISHED IN 1844

AEROSOL VALVES made by the

manufacturer of the Standard Tire Valve since the first Automobile

MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY—



A. SCHRADER'S SON

Division of Scovill Manufacturing Company, Incorporated Dept. SC
470 Vanderbilt Avenue, Brooklyn 38, N. Y.

Please send me samples of Schrader one shot aerosol valves ☐ Price list ☐

Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Address _____



Does Your Product Fit Into This Picture?

Aerosol and pressurized packaging is boosting sales for hundreds of products . . . from insecticides to hair lacquers . . . from perfumes to mothproofers . . . from rug shampoos to hand lotions . . . from deodorants to shaving lathers.

Let us test your product to determine its adaptability to packaging the modern way. We'll do the research in our modern laboratory at no expense or obligation to you.

Then we'll sit down with you for a frank discussion of exactly what facilities we have to offer in production, quality control, storage and shipping.

Write, wire or 'phone . . . you'll find it worth your while.

PETERSON
Filling and Packaging Co. 
 HEGELER LANE • DANVILLE, ILLINOIS

SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

In Vulcan Steel Posts

Two appointments in the sales department of Vulcan Steel Container Co., Birmingham, Ala.,



Floyd A. White

were announced recently by Gordon D. Zuck, president.

Floyd A. White, Jr., was named sales manager of the southeastern region and will be in charge of sales of pails and drums and supervise district sales offices and warehouses in Tennessee, Georgia, North and South Carolina, Virginia and Florida.

Charles B. Little was named sales manager of the southwestern region and will be responsible for sales and supervise district offices and warehouses in Louisiana, southern Mississippi, Texas, Arkansas and Oklahoma.

Both men will headquarter

Charles B. Little



at the company's main office and factory in Birmingham, Ala. The company manufactures steel pails and drums in sizes from one through 20-gallons for chemical, paint, food and petroleum products.

Rohde Crown P.A.

The appointment of Albert W. Rohde as director of purchasing of Crown Cork & Seal, Inc., Baltimore, was announced recently. In his new post, Mr. Rohde will be responsible for the establishment of a central corporate purchasing policy, standardization of purchasing procedure, and directing and coordinating the firm's over-all procurement program. He had served for the past two years as purchasing manager for the company's can division.

Crown Sales Course

Eleven new regional sales representatives of the crown and closure division of Crown Cork & Seal Co., Baltimore, have completed a comprehensive indoctrination and training course, it was announced recently. The course, which was given at the company's Baltimore headquarters, included sessions on product knowledge, service information, customer relations, and company history, policies, operating methods and future plans. Samuel V. Tuttas, division manager of sales, directed the program, while Richard W. Beeler, division manager of sales development took part in several of the sessions.

Sales representatives participating in the course and division district sales offices where they have been assigned are: C. V. Schmidt and Dale Howard, New Orleans; John J. Mohan and Dale L. Rife, Cincinnati; Don White and Halcon Robertson, Leeds, Ala.; W. B. Dennis, Orlando, Fla.; J. J. David, Philadelphia; Theodore R. Buttrick and Karl Zint, Detroit; and Robert Pfretzschner, St. Louis.

New Polyethylene Nozzle

A new fluid flow container with a dripless polyethylene nozzle, has been introduced by Continental Can Co., New York, it was announced recently.

The container is designed for liquid detergents and other corrosive products, the container features the polyethylene nozzle which permits an even flow and provides an abrupt, exacting cut-off when pour is completed. No solder is used anywhere in the construction of the can, which is enamel-lined to prevent corrosion. The side seam is cemented with thermo-plastic cement which permits complete wrap-around lithography. In addition, a resistant varnish is available to prevent any marring of the lithographed surface through spillage in filling or use. The containers are manufactured in 12, 16, 22, 32 ounce and half-gallon sizes. Nozzles come in colors to match closely decorative designs.

Improved Pouring Spout

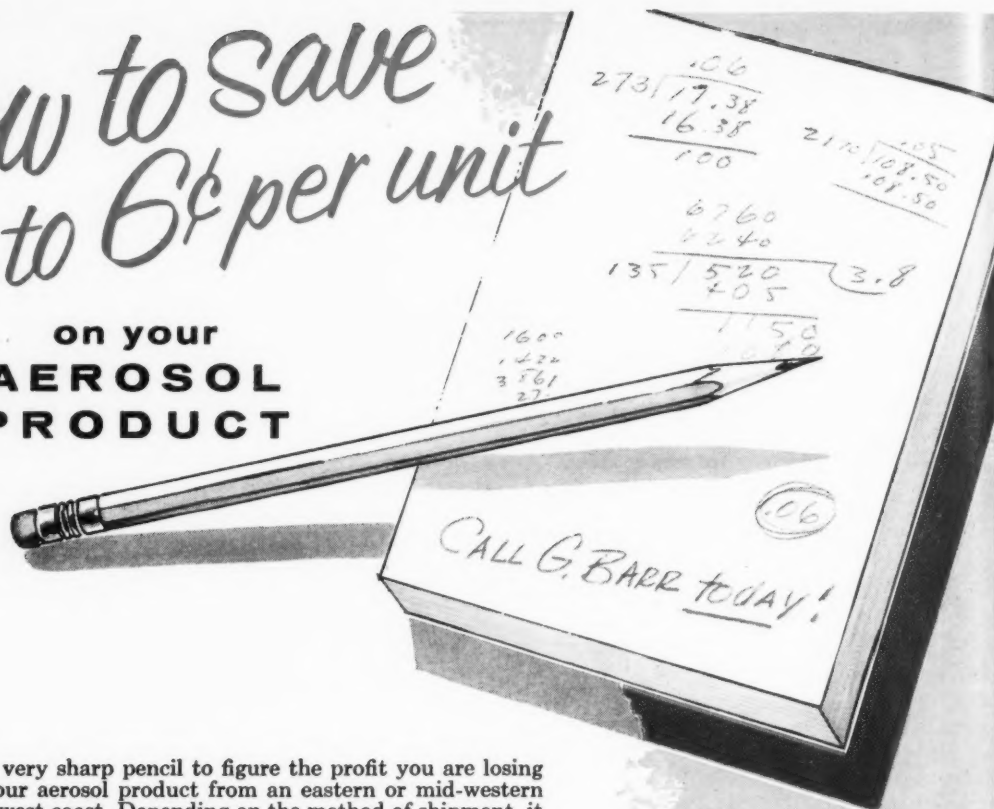
A new pouring spout for use with steel or fibre drums tilted by hydraulic lifts, has been developed by Sterling-Fleischman Co., Broomall, Pa., it was announced recently.

The spout, constructed of ten-gauge metal, is intended to facilitate the pouring of powder and other dry materials, and viscose plastics, by extending the pouring distance from drum into mixer or other receptacle.



How to save up to 6¢ per unit

on your
**AEROSOL
PRODUCT**



It doesn't take a very sharp pencil to figure the profit you are losing when you ship your aerosol product from an eastern or mid-western warehouse to the west coast. Depending on the method of shipment, it can easily add 2¢ to 6¢ per unit to the cost!

No longer is it necessary to sustain these losses. By taking advantage of G. Barr & Company's new Los Angeles aerosol filling plant, high transportation costs can be **EXTRA PROFITS** for you and your west coast customers need not wait days for merchandise to arrive from the east . . . it can be made in the same market as it is sold.

With three complete, strategically located plants available—New York, Chicago, Los Angeles—arranging your custom aerosol production can be simplicity itself. Only one management to deal with, yet all three plants operating in accordance with the same high standards to exactly meet your specifications.

Whether your aerosol product is packaged in metal or glass, in thousands or millions of units . . . whether you have a product now on the market, or in the experimental or idea stage, you cannot afford to overlook the production and product development facilities G. Barr & Company provides.

We will be pleased to present exact figures.

WRITE, WIRE OR PHONE:

G. BARR & COMPANY

3601 SO. RACINE AVE., CHICAGO 9, ILLINOIS

PLANTS IN: LOS ANGELES • CHICAGO • NEW YORK

McCarthy In BDSA Post

Vern I. McCarthy, Jr., vice-president of Vulcan Containers, Inc., Bellwood, Ill., has been named to serve a six-month appointment as deputy director of containers of the container and packaging division of the Business and Defense Services Administration, Department of Commerce, Washington, D. C., it was announced recently by Charles F. Honeywell, BDSA administrator.

As deputy director, Mr. McCarthy will represent the entire American packaging and container industry in reflecting the over-all activities of the industry with the federal government. He also will participate in the development of long-range mobilization planning, industrial defense preparedness programs for the industry, in the event of a national emergency, and will work in the rendering of information, statistical, and business service aids to the industry.

After his six-months' assignment, Mr. McCarthy will be available to the government as an industrial reservist. At 29, he is believed to be the youngest executive ever to hold the post.

Goldsmith Names Peat

Jerry Goldsmith Associates, Baltimore distributors for the complete line of flexible packaging materials made by the Shellmar-Betner Division of Continental Can Co., New York, recently announced the appointment of William Peat as director. Mr. Peat succeeds Jerry Goldsmith who died earlier this year.

New Anchor Hocking Plant

Plans for the building of a new glass container plant in San Leandro, Calif., were announced last month by William V. Fisher, president of Anchor Hocking Glass Corp., Lancaster, O.

The plant, which will include a factory with two 150-ton furnaces and a warehouse, will manufacture a complete line of wide mouth and narrow neck glass

Vern I. McCarthy, Jr., (right), vice-president of Vulcan Containers, Inc., Bellwood, Ill., is shown being sworn in for his six months assignment with the Business and Defense Services Administration by Charles F. Honeywell, administrator of the BDSA. Mr. McCarthy will represent the entire American packaging and container industry in his capacity as Deputy Director of the Containers and Packaging Division BDSA.



containers for household chemicals, pharmaceuticals and related products.

Continental Sales Record

Sales and earnings of Continental Can Co., New York, reached an all-time high during the nine month period ended Sept. 30, it was announced last month by Gen Lucius D. Clay, board chairman.

Net sales for the first nine months of 1956 totaled \$590,276,000, an increase of 15.6 percent from the \$510,413,847 in the corresponding period of 1955. Net income for the nine months ended with September increased 28.3 percent to \$25,854,000, equal to share earnings of \$3.27, from \$20,149,299, and \$2.69, in the first nine months of last year. The net income total for the first three-quarters of 1956 also exceeded the company's peak annual income of \$24,172,000, reached in 1955.

In the third quarter of 1956, Continental reported total sales of \$234,333,000 as compared with \$204,366,248, in the third quarter of 1955. Net income rose to \$11,361,000, or \$1.44 per share, from \$9,859,834, or \$1.32 per share, for the similar three months last year.

General Clay said that the figures excluded sales and income of Hazel Atlas Glass Co., Wheeling, W. Va., net assets of which were acquired last Sept. 13 in exchange for 999,140 shares of common stock.

Resign Gair Posts

Hugh C. Laughlin, executive vice-president of Owens-Illinois Glass Co., Toledo, and Harry E. Collin, a director and member of O-I's executive committee, have resigned as directors and members of the executive committee of Robert Gair Co., New York, it was announced recently by George E. Dyke, president of Gair. The resignations followed the announcement by O-I of its merger with National Container Co., New York.

New Aerosol Valve Clincher

A new automatic aerosol valve clincher, designed to operate at speeds up to 300 cans per minute, has been introduced by Continental Filling Corp., Danville, Ill., contract aerosol loading firm, it was announced recently by Clarence F. Carter, president. The new machine provides uninterrupted clinching, without gaps between collett teeth, and reduces the possibility of future leaks from incomplete valve clinches or broken collett teeth segments. It was developed by J. Allen Reynolds, vice-president in charge of operations for Continental.

"This development allows a smoother, faster filling operation, which will greatly increase our plant capacity," Mr. Carter declared. "It will mean greater filling economy and speed of delivery than ever before."

According to Mr. Carter.
(Turn to Page 107)



Ball Brothers' *Personalized* Counsel

can help you cut production costs!

Your Production Department has a three-fold responsibility: 1—to maintain the desired rate of output; 2—to insure uniform quality; 3—to hold down cost per unit. Each area has its problems . . . and its opportunities for improvement.

Ball Brothers' personalized counsel can help you solve these problems . . . capitalize on your opportunities. Ball offers you *more* than glass containers and metal closures of the highest quality . . . Ball offers you the *plus* of practical help by experienced glass packaging specialists.

Whether your problems concern the improvement of processing methods, increasing production capacity or selecting the glass container and closure best suited to your product, Ball technical experts can help you.

Let Ball's staff of industrial designers, engineers and technicians aid you in solving your packaging problems . . . container design, processing, filling, shipping cartons, materials handling. Ball specialists provide sound recommendations, tailor-made for your operations.

For more information about glass containers, metal closures and "PACKAGING-PLUS" services, write Ball Brothers Company—Muncie, Indiana; Okmulgee, Oklahoma; or El Monte, California.

CALL



AND GET MORE THAN GLASS!

What's New?



Two new products, a transparent glycerine soap and a pure white coco soap, were announced recently by Donat Soap Co., New York. Packaged in gift-boxes of three cakes, the soaps are designed for normal bathroom use. An abundant lather makes them suitable for shampooing. The transparent glycerine soap is honey-colored and has a pear-blossom aroma while the coco soap, made from pure edible coconut oil, is lilac scented.

Majestic Wax Co., Denver, Colo., recently announced that its new aerosol blackboard cleaner and eraser product, "Chalk-O," is now available for consumer use. Packaged in a 12-ounce can, it is said to clean and recndition blackboards quickly and thoroughly while controlling chalk dust.



A new air freshener, designed to neutralize objectionable odors, was introduced last month by S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc., Racine, Wisc. Called "Glade," the product comes in two scents, evergreen and blossom, and is available in both aerosol and wick-type containers. Retail price is 89 cents for the aerosol and 69 cents for the wick.





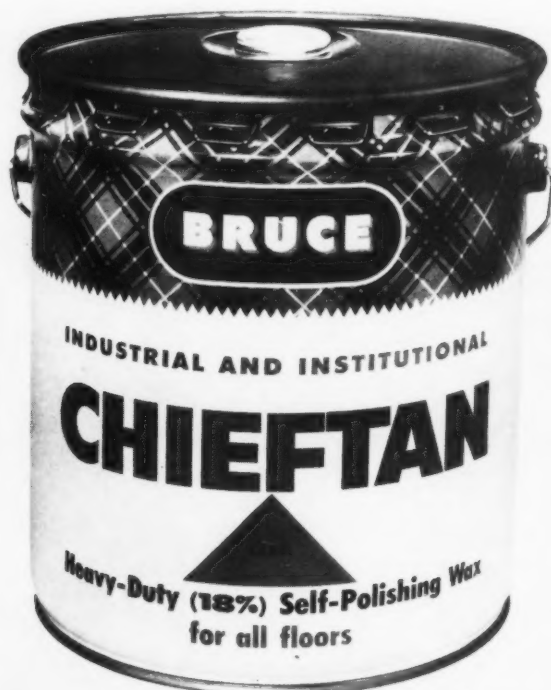
New "Thylox," medicated shampoo, was announced recently by Shulton, Inc., New York. Designed for the treatment of dandruff, and oily and itchy scalp, the product contains sulphur, zinc sulfide, and salicylanilide. "Thylox," shampoo is non-toxic and comes in a six and one-quarter ounce bottle, designed for safe grip. Retail price is \$1.50. A six-piece unit containing other Shulton pharmaceuticals is available for display purposes.



A new insecticide spray gun, announced last month by R. C. Can Co., St. Louis, is equipped with a new directional vent that is designed to spray at any angle. The sprayer, said to be clog-proof, has a removable 1 7/8-inch top for refilling, and a wax-coated inner tube.

"Dri-z-all," an all-purpose oil and grease absorbent and deodorant, introduced last month by Diamond Head Oil Refining Co., Kearny, N. J., is designed for use on garage floors, steps, sidewalks, in garbage cans and in clothes closets. It is claimed to be anti-slip and non-combustible. Comes in 25-pound bag and a 16-ounce fibre can with metal ends.

A new heavy-duty, self-polishing wax, "Chieftan," announced last month by E. L. Bruce Co., Memphis, Tenn., is designed for use on all types of industrial and institutional floors. Containing 18 percent solids, the product is said to withstand repeated damp moppings and to be scuff-resistant.





A new corrugated floor display stand was introduced last month by Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati, to promote sales of its "Prell" shampoo, and "Pin-It," "Lilt" hair care products. A five-color display—rose, green, yellow, black and white, a trio of die-cut mobiles, and a P&G designed riser and cut-out, emphasize the company's "swing" theme. Giant display shelf accommodates supplies of all three featured products.

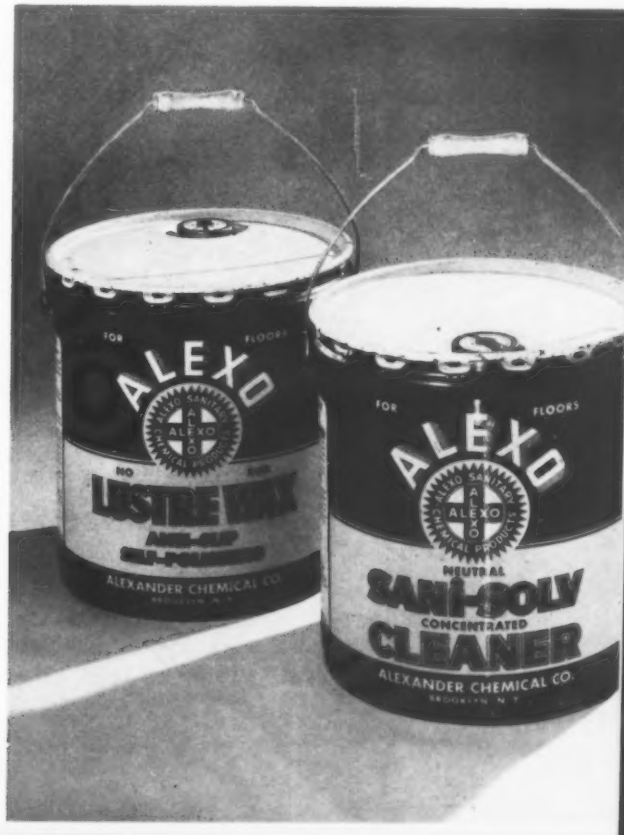


"Wink," a liquid detergent creme, designed for dish-washing and woolen, cotton, nylon and rayon fabrics, marketed by Wink Soap Co., Racine, Wisc., is packaged in a new non-drip container by American Can Co., New York. The container features a cemented side seam that permits all-around lithography, a plastic overcap and a plastic nozzle. A 12-ounce can retails for 39 cents.

"Sprayway Foot Spray," a new aerosol germicidal foot spray, designed to prevent athlete's foot and other fungus infections, was developed recently by Sprayway, Inc., Chicago. The product, which also helps control unpleasant odors associated with the feet is sprayed between the toes and into shoes. Retail price is \$1.50.



Alexander Chemical Co., Brooklyn, N. Y., has just announced "Alexo," a new concentrated floor cleaner and floor wax. The products can be utilized on floors of marble, terrazzo, ceramic tile, asphalt, rubber, vinyl, and linoleum. The cleaner is said to require no scrubbing and work efficiently in hard water while the wax is claimed to be anti-slip.



why did

Toeed
come to **CONTINENTAL?**

obviously because of

Excellence IN AEROSOL FILLING

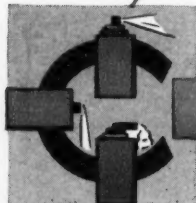


Twenty-five years of packaging and engineering experience and pioneer knowledge of aerosol filling have brought about techniques in quality control which are above and beyond what is usually expected.

Our extra attention to excellence of quality is respected by leading manufacturers of cosmetic, soap and chemical products. It is a plus benefit to you, in addition to good service, economy, laboratory development facilities, and plants which are well equipped and strategically located.

CALL **CONTINENTAL FILLING CORPORATION** for full information on contract or custom filling of Aerosols and liquids.

WRITE FOR FREE BOOKLET: "An Ideal Becomes Real" . . . the step-by-step picture story of excellence in aerosol filling at Continental.



CONTINENTAL FILLING CORPORATION

MAIN OFFICE: 123 N. Hazel, Danville, Illinois, Phone 742

N. Y. OFFICE: 527 Lexington Ave., New York 17, Phone Plaza 3-3130

PLANTS in Danville, Illinois, and Hobart, Indiana

such a development opens the way to exploration of speed-up techniques ahead of the clincher. Air or mechanically operated equipment available in the past generally has been limited to a maximum of 60 cans per minute. The new valve clincher has been in use at the Continental plant in Hobart, Ind., since Oct. 1. More of the new equipment is being manufactured and installed in all filling lines at the company's plants in both Hobart and Danville, Ill.

—★—

Gair Advances Three

Three managerial appointments in the Los Angeles Carton Division of Robert Gair Co., New York, were announced recently by H. G. Murphy, Pacific Coast sales manager. James M. Berendt has been named sales manager of retail cartons; Russell S. Agaard becomes sales manager of Gair-Reynolds Foil products; and Robert M. Weaver has been advanced to sales promotion manager.

Mr. Berendt joined Gair's Los Angeles staff in 1954 and has been associated with the paper box industry for 15 years. He had previously served in sales capacities with Frank Paper Products Co., Detroit, and Central Carton Co., Cincinnati.

Mr. Agaard joined Gair's New York sales staff in 1955. He transferred to Los Angeles earlier this year after completing a course specializing in the sale of Foil products.

Mr. Weaver formerly served in a sales capacity with the Angelus Paperbox Co., Los Angeles, and joined Gair when it acquired Angelus in January, 1954.

—★—

Continental Dividend

Directors of Continental Can Co., New York, recently declared a regular quarterly dividend of 45 cents per share on common stock, payable Dec. 15, to stockholders of record Dec. 3. Also declared was a regular quarterly dividend on the \$3.75 cumulative preferred stock of 93¾ cents per share, payable Jan. 2, 1957.

Study American Packaging

American packaging concepts and techniques will be introduced to the European market within the next few weeks, according to Franz Janta, packaging advisor to the Institute of Economic Promotion of the Austrian Federal Chamber of Commerce, Vienna.

Mr. Janta, one of a dozen Austrian industrialists to visit the United States last month, as part of an International Cooperation Administration project, said that neither packaging, as Americans know it, nor the concept of self service are generally known in Austria and that he planned to initiate programs in both directions upon returning home.

During a visit to the Ridgefield Park, N. J., folding box plant of United Board and Carton Corp., New York, the visiting industrialists expressed keen interest in the folding box carton, which they referred to as "selbstverkäufer," or the silent salesman. They praised it for its role in reducing the amount of labor required in the operation of a retail store. Mr. Janta made detailed notes of assembly-line technique of printing, cutting, stripping, gluing, packing and shipping of folding cartons.

Another visitor who praised American packaging methods was Dr. Hans Hofeneder, business manager of the Austrian Pulp and Pa-

per Processing Association, Vienna. "Even the package is packaged," he said in voicing his admiration for the concept of the carton as an advertising-sales agent as well as a container. He added that the Ridgefield Park unit, small by American standards, is twice as large as the principal Austrian carton plant, the Falpa Carton Works in Vienna.

Mr. Janta said that many American packaging materials, including folding cartons, will be on display for European businessmen next March at the international packaging exposition, to be sponsored by the Federal Chamber of Commerce at Vienna.

—★—

Precision Wins Patent Suit

A patent infringement suit filed by Precision Valve Corp., Yonkers, N. Y., against Seaquist Co., Cary, Ill., has been settled by Seaquist's alleged admission of the infringement of Precision's basic valve patent. Under the agreement settling the litigation, continued manufacture of the alleged infringing valve by Seaquist is prohibited except as permitted by Precision. Also substantial royalties are to be paid by Seaquist and numerous restrictions placed on its future sale of valves. Full information regarding the agreement can be obtained from Precision, 700 Nepperhan Ave., Yonkers 3, N. Y.

Operations of folding carton machinery are explained to Friedrich Konwallin, head of Viennese paper processing firm, (left) by Leon Densen, vice-president of United Board and Carton Corp., when Konwallin and other Austrian visitors on ICA tour visited Ridgefield Park, N. J. plant.



Gair Sales Increase

Sales and earnings of Robert Gair Co., New York, showed a substantial increase during the nine month period ended Sept. 30, it was announced late last month by George E. Dyke, president. Net sales for the first nine months totaled \$129,064,983, as compared with \$118,449,822, in the corresponding period of 1955. Net income for the first nine months ended with September increased to

\$7,713,808, equal to share earnings of \$2.31, up from \$6,749,459 and \$2.02, in the first nine months of last year.

In the third quarter of 1956, Gair reported total sales of \$42,758,631, as compared with \$40,961,999, in the third quarter of 1955.

Continental Names Wojtul

Peter P. Wojtul has been named vice-president of the fibre drum division of Continental Can



Peter P. Wojtul

Co., New York, effective Jan. 1, 1957, it was announced late last month by General Lucius D. Clay, chairman. Mr. Wojtul, who is currently vice-president in charge of sales, will headquarter at the fibre drum division's offices in Van Wert, O. He replaces Carl E. Eggers who is retiring after 25 years with Continental.

Vulcan Appoints Sampson

Charles D. Sampson has been appointed sales representative of the steel pail and tin can divisions of Vulcan Container Corp., Bellwood, Ill., it was announced recently by Herbert B. Scharbach, vice-president of sales. Mr. Sampson's sales area will include Cincinnati, Dayton, and all of southern Ohio. In addition, he will service southeastern Indiana, northern Kentucky, and northern Virginia. Mr. Sampson is a graduate of the University of Cincinnati.

Charles D. Sampson



Everybody is cordially invited to see our new Aerosol filling facilities, as well as our Baltimore plant for custom and contract packaging of waxes, polishes, and cleaners.



321 W. Pratt Street
Baltimore 1, Md.

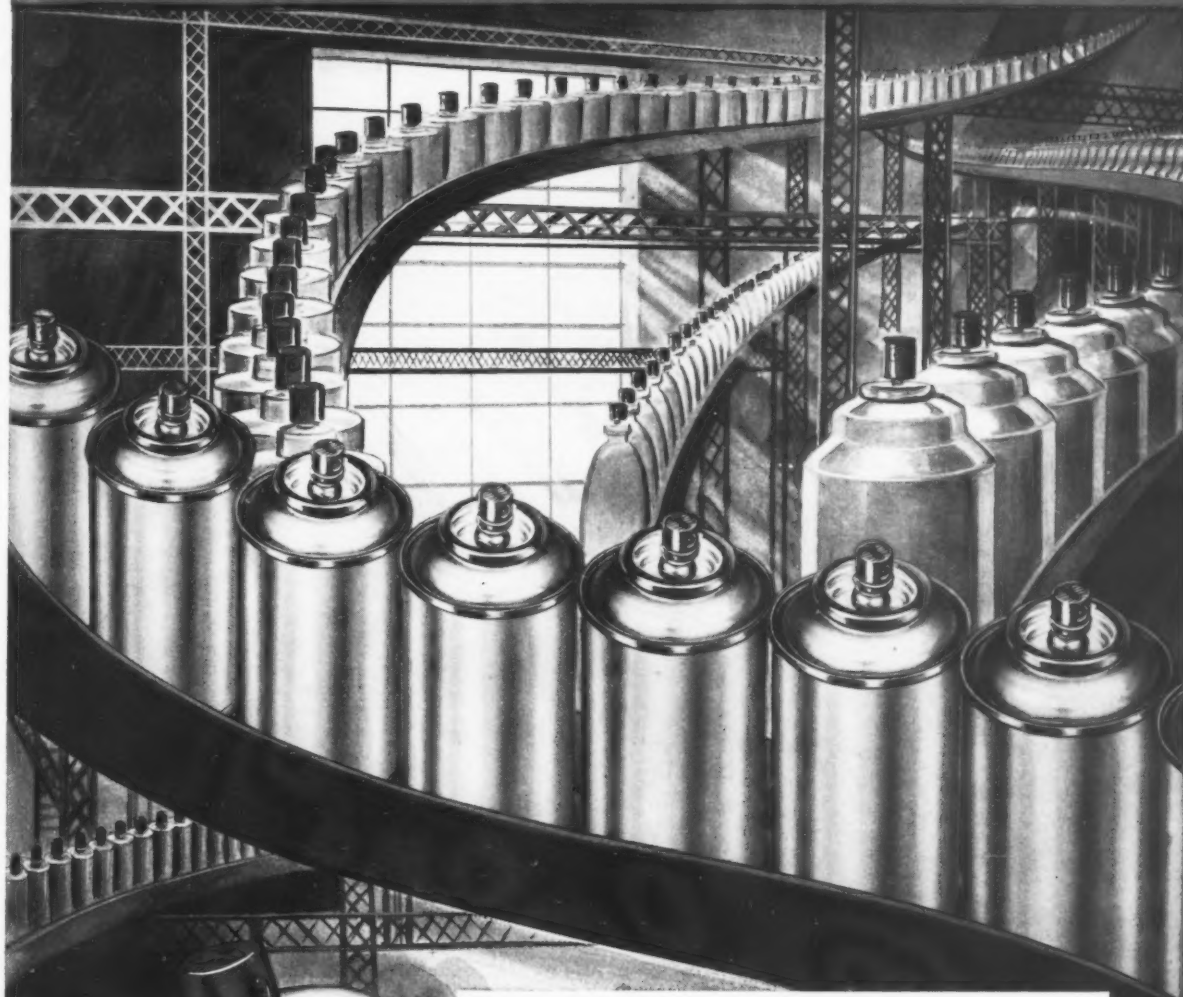


Laboratory facilities
maintained.

TALFORT & SONS, INC.

Pressure-Pak Corp.
2012 Hammonds Ferry Rd.

THE *Aerosol Valve* FOR YOUR PRODUCT *by Precision*



Aerosol products, (the Automats* for modern living) work only as effectively as the valves used. And over 400 million time-tested PRECISION VALVES used by hundreds of aerosol product manufacturers throughout the world, is numerical proof of superior performance!

The overwhelming popularity, tremendous output and continued confidence in a quality product has made PRECISION the answer to your aerosol program, regardless of product or container.

We invite your inquiry. Our able staff of aerosol valve technicians is at your disposal to work cooperatively in fully satisfying your particular valve requirements.

*A unit viewed as capable of spontaneous movement or action.



Precision Valve Corporation

700 NEPPERHAN AVENUE • YONKERS 3, NEW YORK

P. & S. Perfumes for Aerosol

Products

Eau de Cologne

Perfumes

Lotions

Deodorants

Brilliantines

Hair lacquers

Anti-sunburn oils

Shampoos

Powders

Room deodorants

Insecticides

Pharmaceuticals

Paints and
varnishes

Fixatives

Shaving Creams



Polak & Schwarz Inc., 667 Washington Street, New York 14 (N.Y.)

NEW Trade Marks

THE following trade marks were published in recent issues of the *Official Gazette* of the U. S. Patent Office in compliance with section 12(a) of the Trade Mark Act of 1946. Notice of opposition under section 13 may be filed within 30 days of publication in the *Gazette*. See rules 20.1 to 20.5. As provided by section 31 of the Act, a fee of \$25 must accompany notice of opposition.

Mira-Foam—This for shampoo known as creme shampoo. Filed Mar. 9, 1956, by Alvin Lurie, doing business as Nyval Laboratories, Chicago. Claims use since January, 1956.

Saturol—This for a solvent cleaner. Filed Jan. 5, 1956, by Oakite Products, Inc., New York City. Claims use since Dec. 26, 1933.

Golden Six Spray—This for glass cleaning preparations. Filed Dec. 8, 1955, by Harry J. Tyson, doing business as Deutsche Industrie Bavaria, Denver. Claims use since on or about Nov. 1, 1955.

Super-X—This for granulated skin cleanser. Filed Apr. 10, 1953, by G. H. Packwood Mfg. Co., St. Louis. Claims use since Jan. 15, 1932.

Robin Hood—This for soap and baby kit comprising baby soap. Filed Aug. 3, 1955, by Johnson & Johnson, New Brunswick, N. J. Claims use since July 27, 1955.

Lexo—This for general purpose soap cleaner. Filed Dec. 19, 1955, by Alex B. Lakoduk, doing business as Lexo Cleaner Co., Minof, N. Dak. Claims use since Nov. 3, 1955.

Lan-O-Wipe—This for all-purpose cleansing compound. Filed Jan. 17, 1956, by Lan-O-Sheen, Inc., St. Paul, Minn. Claims use since Dec. 20, 1955.

H-400—This for chemical scale remover. Filed Mar. 12, 1956, by Bull & Roberts, Inc., New York City. Claims use since Oct. 14, 1954.

Bryko—This for liquid cleaner composition sold primarily to food processing industries. Filed Nov. 15, 1954, by Pennsylvania Salt Mfg. Co., Philadelphia. Claims use since May 5, 1954.

Self-Klene—This for cleaning preparation for tanks, boilers, and the like. Filed June 20, 1955, by New Process Chemical Co., San Francisco. Claims use since May 6, 1955.

Blotto—This for spot removing compound. Filed Oct. 20, 1955, by Bojax Industries, Selma, Calif. Claims use since Aug. 10, 1955.

Predoo Shampoo—This for hair shampoo. Filed Dec. 14, 1955, by Charles A. Crete, doing business as Country Drug Products, Marysville, Calif. Claims use since on or about Aug. 5, 1954.

Kleem—This for sponges containing a detergent for cleaning rugs, furniture, automobiles, and the like. Filed Jan. 3, 1956, by U. S. Sponge

Corp., New York City. Claims use since Nov. 7, 1955.

Nod—This for soap. Filed Mar. 20, 1956, by Armour & Co., Chicago. Claims use since Feb. 24, 1956.

M B—This for cleaners for white side wall tires. Filed Mar. 26, 1956, by Moffett & Baumgartner, San Rafael, Calif. Claims use since Dec. 14, 1955.

oven magic—This for preparation for cleaning ovens. Filed Mar. 27, 1956, by Rite Products Co., doing business as Proven Products Co., San Jose, Calif. Claims use since Oct. 26, 1955.

Mink—This for floor waxes, floor finishes, furniture polishes. Filed Mar. 14, 1955, by Bengal Co., New York City. Claims use since Jan. 6, 1949, on floor waxes.

Mink—This for floor waxes, furniture polishes and floor finishes. Filed Mar. 14, 1955 by Bengal Co., New York City. Claims use since Jan. 6, 1949, on floor waxes.

Pantaloon—This for cleaning and polishing composition for floors, furniture and automobiles. Filed Feb. 27, 1956 by Cellowax Co., Baltimore. Claims use since Nov. 1, 1955.

Safe-Tex—This for wax for tile flooring. Filed Mar. 7, 1956 by Flintkote Co., New York City. Claims use since in or about May 1952.

Sunlight—This for bleach water, coal tar and pine oil disinfectants, and paradichlorobenzene. Filed Nov. 23, 1955 by Sunlight Chemical Corp., Phillipsdale, R. I. Claims first use in 1919 on bleach water.

Bruce—This for insecticides. Filed Dec. 19, 1955 by E. L. Bruce Co., Memphis. Claims use since Nov. 1, 1928.

Armour H D—This for hydraulic brake fluid. Filed Dec. 22, 1955 by Power Petroleum Products, Dallas. Claims use since Nov. 25, 1955.

Silver Sheeld—This for anti-tarnish spray to be applied to silverware and other metalware. Filed Mar. 9, 1956 by Cecil W. Pollack, doing business as The Manhattan Silver Center, New York City. Claims use since Mar. 3, 1956. Subj. to Intf. with SN 9,889.

Silver Shield—This for anti-tarnish spray. Filed June 8, 1956 by Quality Chemical Products Corp., Forest Park, Ill. Claims use since Jan. 12, 1956. Subj. to Intf. with SN 4,230.

touch-up!—This for hydrous spotting agent for dry stain removal. Filed Dec. 20, 1955 by John P. Lynch Company of San Francisco, Calif. Claims use since Nov. 25, 1955.

Duz—This for sudsing cleaner, cleanser, and detergent. Filed Mar. 30, 1956 by Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati. Claims use since Nov. 3, 1919.

Atcosol, Atcosyn, Atco Fix, Atcotex, Atcopen, Atcosoft, Atcopon, Atcolene—These for detergents having wetting and surface active properties. Filed July 5, 1955 by Metro-Atlantic, Inc., Centredale, R. I. Claims use since Sept. 1, 1940, on all.

Sun Bright—This for chrome polish. Filed Jan. 19, 1956 by An-

thony E. Lavett, doing business as Sun-Bright Products Mfg. Co., Pa-coima, Calif. Claims use since Nov. 7, 1955.

Old World—This for furniture polish. Filed Mar. 19, 1956 by Baker Furniture Inc., Holland, Mich. Claims use since July 1, 1934.

"Barkeeper's Friend"—This for all purpose scouring cleanser. Filed Jan. 23, 1956 by Gisler Polish, Inc., Indianapolis. Claims use since 1887.

Kellogg's—This for household insecticides, and room deodorant and sanitizer. Filed Nov. 7, 1955 by W. C. Jeffries, doing business as Kellogg's Insecticide Co., Los Angeles. Claims use since June 15, 1901, on ant paste.

T-H—This for herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, rodenticides, fumigants, and disinfectants. Filed Dec. 1, 1955 by Thompson-Hayward Chemical Co., Kansas City, Mo. Claims use since March 1933.

Multi-Power—This for detergent in powdered form for general cleaning purposes. Filed July 11, 1955 by Klenzade Products, Inc., Beloit, Wisc. Claims use since July 11, 1955.

Emmi Pac—This for shampoo pads containing soap. Filed Nov. 1, 1955 by Emmi Products Co., Chicago. Claims use since June 27, 1955.

Delve—This for washing and mothproofing compound. Filed Apr. 5, 1956 by Judson-Dunaway Corp., Dover, N. H. Claims use since Mar. 22, 1956.

Kumar Kleenar—This for chemical cleaning compound having incidental properties as a germicide, deodorant, and disinfectant. Filed Feb. 16, 1956 by Kumar Kompany, Inc., Thomasville, Ga. Claims use since Aug. 17, 1937.

Sher-Will-Clean—This for paint solvent for cleaning enameled and lacquered surfaces preparatory to refinishing. Filed Feb. 1, 1956 by Sherwin-Williams Co., Cleveland. Claims use since Dec. 2, 1935.

Silver-nu—This for silver polish. Filed July 19, 1955 by Walter Ratner, doing business as Silver-Nu Co., Chicago. Claims use since Feb. 9, 1955.

Klear-Shield—This for glass cleaning preparation. Filed May 16, 1955 by Gulf Oil Corp., Pittsburgh. Claims use since on or about Apr. 26, 1935.

Chemco—This for powder for cleaning and lubricating boilers and hot water tanks internally. Filed July 22, 1955 by Earl Boiko, doing business as Chemco Distributing Co., Chicago. Claims use since Nov. 1, 1929.

Ves-Phene—This for germicidal detergents. Filed Apr. 5, 1956 by Vestal Laboratories, Inc., St. Louis. Claims use since Feb. 1, 1956.

"Tampo"—This for non-flammable general spot remover used in commercial dry cleaning. Filed Sept. 29, 1955 by William Webb Kimball, doing business as Goodwin's Cleaners, Waco, Tex. Claims use since July 15, 1955.

Afta—This for cleaning solvents for fabrics. Filed Feb. 3, 1955 by Afta Solvents Corp., New York City. Claims use since on or about Jan. 1, 1928.

Kem-i-Kal—This for waterless soap hand cleansers, washing pow-

(Turn to Page 157)



controlled packaging*



... by FLUID brings these smiles of satisfaction to customers of Prince Matchabelli.

FLUID was given the responsibility of formulating a new striking cologne fragrance. Combined with a coated and silk screened glass bottle by Wheaton... valves and closures by Risdon—the skill of *‘‘controlled packaging’’ by FLUID is readily seen in this new sparkling ABANO product.

To insure the success of your aerosol product with future satisfaction and profits—call on FLUID soon—you too, will find prompt service, excellent quality, and real economies!

‘‘First in Contract Packaging’’

FLUID

CHEMICAL COMPANY INC.

880 MT. PROSPECT AVE., NEWARK, N. J.

Telephone: HUmboldt 5-2880



PRODUCTS: AEROSOLS—GLASS AND METAL
LIQUID—TUBE—JAR—DRY PACK FILLING
RESEARCH • DEVELOPMENT
FOUNDED 1921

PRESSURE PACKAGING

THE long-talked-about promotion plans of those C. S. M. A. members in the aerosol business appear to be shifting from low to second gear, with plans progressing to the point in the last month where weekly meetings are being held by a steering committee whose goal is to kick off the program by 1957.

Fred Lodes, chairman of the planning group, presented a general outline of the program—confined in the beginning, at least, to publicity and public relations—to the C. S. M. A. board of governors at their fall meeting in Osterville, Mass., and received that group's official blessing to proceed and solicit funds. Minimum goal, so far as funds are concerned, amounts to \$100,000 for a two-year operation.

Lodes' committee has been busily engaged for the last several months . . . looking at various agency and individual proposals for handling such a promotional program in the interests of the entire aerosol business. Knocking out paid space or the more costly sales promotion type of program, his committee feels a good start could be made on \$50,000 per year, with a program built around editorial services, augmented possibly by a limited amount of direct mail material and short films of a non-commercial, educational nature for "free" time use on TV or before consumer groups.

Reason for a minimum \$100,000 goal is that C.S.M.A. wants two years' money in hand before any commitments are made. The association itself would provide only accounting services and reserve the right to review the program and material as it is prepared to be sure it conforms to legal and ethical standards of the C.S.M.A. Other-

wise, the aerosol promotional project would be handled by an advisory committee named by those companies contributing to the promotional fund . . . thus, it would, under present plans, be a semi-official, industry-supported and governed, activity under the watchful eye of the C.S.M.A.

The decision as to whether the program would be turned over to a public relations agency for handling or be conducted by employees hired by the contributors' steering committee will be postponed until funds are on deposit with the association. That's an intelligent move, in our opinion, for commitments made on promises rather than actual cash-in-hand have too often turned out to be headaches, both morally and financially.

By the time this appears in print, the committee will have contacted every C.S.M.A. member interested in the aerosol business . . . will have outlined the proposed program in as much detail as possible, and will have solicited contributions. Frankly, the range of "assessments" we have heard discussed have been very reasonable, considering the potential value of the program. They do not seem to us to represent a "burden" in a financial sense and we sincerely believe that a dollar spent will stand a good chance of netting at least a dollar's return in expanded business . . . provided, of course, that those who contribute realize that the proposed industry-supported campaign is an adjunct to, but not a substitute for, their own promotion of their own brand of products. The program envisioned by Lodes' committee can whet the consumer's appetite for aerosol products as a type of packaging. Only the individual marketer's promotion can sell the consumer on buying his own brand of product.

To put it another way, the program proposed by the aerosol publicity committee is a product type promotion . . . not a commercialized brand promotion. The latter could never be done successfully, in our opinion, on an industry level.

It's hoped that the financial solicitation will have proceeded to the point that a final status report on the project can be presented to the C.S.M.A. board of governors at its December meeting in Washington. Should the funds for two years' operation be on deposit with the association at that time, it's conceivable that the aerosol promotional program would get underway shortly after the first of the year.

Proceeding independently, and much more slowly, is the moth control publicity and promotion committee under the direction of Don Templeton of Stanley Home Products. After several committee meetings in New York, at which little firm agreement was attained, the proposed program was turned over to a smaller committee made up almost exclusively of advertising and public relations officials of some of the interested member companies. They'll report their recommendations to Templeton's committee, hoping to settle once and for all the question of whether the project should be considered for immediate adoption or abandoned entirely.

* * *

TALK of a recent slump in aerosol business has been rife the last few weeks, with the decline said to have set in around August 1. Frankly, we have been unable to pin-point any so-called slump with the possible exception of the insecticide end of the business. And there any sales drop can be chalked up to a bad bug year . . . with the wet, cooler weather failing to produce as many pests as we had in the last several hot, dry summers. To us, that's an act of God . . . not an economic slump in the sense of

business "going to pot". Most other products, from what we can learn, are moving ahead . . . perhaps a little more slowly than the fantastic spurts that have marked the aerosol business picture in previous years, but still up. And new products continue to hit the market pretty regularly.

Propellant manufacturers admit they haven't hit forecasts in the last two or three months, but don't view the slight drops below forecasts as any signs of a slump. Forecasting admittedly contains some elements of gamble and optimism and the fact you miss one or two months' forecast could be nothing more than a sign that optimism has exceeded actual growth potential.

When you look at the sales curves on aerosol products for the last ten years, the growth line is a fantastically straight one . . . up. But it's only sensible to believe that there's going to be some leveling off one of these days because aerosol production can increase a lot faster than the birth rate. Maybe we've been so accustomed to the steady, unwavering, upward climb of aerosol sales that even a normal slight sloping off is misconstrued as a slump.

Personally, our checks indicate the aerosol child is still a healthy youngster, feeling nothing more serious than a few growing pains.

SPEAKING of new products, we ran across one from New Zealand that tickled our wooden leg. It's "Noxem" Borer Spray, by Fraser's Products, Ltd., of Auckland . . . good against borers, weathering, and dry rot. Seriously, it's a new product, in a flat-bottomed 12-ounce aluminum can, for treatment of timber, furniture, match-lining, etc. Containing "the most active agent known against wood-borer combined with liquid metals (zinc and copper naphthenates)", it's also recommended for treating canvas and cordage against mildew, fungus, and rot.

BATTELLE Institute's proposed program for developing a rea-

sonably-priced "cascade impactor" device for measuring aerosol particle size has been formally abandoned . . . due to insufficient industry support. Only a half dozen companies, out of the required dozen or so, agreed to commit money to the development program which would have cost about \$25,000. After being in the talking stage for nearly a year, the project got to the "put up or shut up" stage, financially speaking. The voices fell by the wayside, with little prospect of revival.

NEW entry in the aerosol pharmaceutical picture is "Medihaler-Nitro" spray, another metered-dosage, direct inhalation, drug product by Riker Laboratories, Inc. of Los Angeles. Containing octyl nitrite, it's for patient-administered relief of heart attacks caused by a coronary insufficiency. . . provides a good means, the manufacturer says, for aborting an angina attack if used at the onset of prodromal symptoms. Precautions with regard to dosage should be exercised, however, he adds, in the presence of frank coronary thromboses.

Nitrites of the type contained in the newest Riker product are said to rarely cause the headaches associated with nitroglycerine therapy, and have been shown to be effective treatments in biliary colic, biliary dyskinesia, postoperative biliary spasm, lead colic, achalasia, and urethral spasm, or colic. Your physician will have to translate those for you.

SLIGHT adjustments in the price of fluorinated hydrocarbon propellants to bulk users were announced in October by Du Pont and General Chemical. Prices of straight "Freon-11" and "Genetron-11" propellants were reduced 1.2 per cent, while "Freon-12" and "Genetron-12" went down 7 per cent, both in tank-truck and tank-car quantities. At the same time, price of ready-mixed solutions of

11 and 12 went up about four per cent in the bulk quantities.

Result: Per-pound price of propellant-11 is now 20 cents and propellant-12, 25.3 cents, in the bulk quantities. Single ton tanks of propellant-11 also were reduced to 21 cents per pound, while propellant-12 in ton tanks remains at 26.3 cents per pound.

New Foil Wrap Folder

A new folder on "Bencoseal" foil wraps has been made available by the Shellmar-Betner Flexible Packaging Division of Continental Can Co., Mount Vernon, O., it was announced recently. The pamphlet, which contains actual package samples of the foil wrap, provides complete information about the product, including its uses. Copies can be obtained upon request from Shellmar-Betner.

Packaging's Role in Sales


The company that does the best packaging job in the next few years will be the leader in sales and profits, according to Gustav L. Nordstrom, executive director of the Folding Carton Trade Association, Chicago. In a speech before the Los Angeles Advertising Club last month, Mr. Nordstrom declared that the packaging era now in progress will bring about a streamlined retail sales system in every line of consumer trade.

"The super-market era will spread to all avenues of consumer trade," he said. "The place of good packaging in attaining sales and profits will become obvious. When that happens the companies that have utilized the best packaging know-how, will be far ahead, while the others will fall by the wayside."

Mr. Nordstrom also predicted that packaging will be a full partner of advertising, salesmanship and merchandising within a few years. "Already," he said, "packaging is a valuable medium of advertising and on-the-spot selling. In the super-market era of tomorrow proper packaging will be a necessity."

Chemical Specialties

Announcing . . .

 **ANNOUNCING** the 43rd annual meeting of the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association and the completion of over 40 years of service to the manufacturers of floor waxes, insecticides, disinfectants, deodorants, soap and detergent specialties, aerosols, automotive specialties and other chemical specialties for household and industry.

To be held at the Mayflower Hotel, Washington, D. C., December 3 to 5, 1956. Leaders of the industry, large and small, from all parts of the country will attend.

If you want further information, communicate with

H. W. HAMILTON, *Secretary*



Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, Inc.

50 East 41st Street

Harry E. Peterson, 1st Vice-Pres.

Peter C. Reilly, Treasurer

Emil G. Klarmann, President

New York 17, N. Y.

James E. Ferris, 2nd Vice-Pres.

H. W. Hamilton, Secretary

WHICH TO USE

WHEN TO USE

HOW TO USE

THE KNOCKDOWN POWER OF

Pyrethrum **AND** *Allethrin*

**IN AEROSOLS,
SPRAYS AND
DUSTS**

M **McLAUGHLIN**
G **GORMLEY**
K **KING** *Company*

1715 S. E. Fifth Street / Minneapolis, Minnesota

McLAUGHLIN GORMLEY KING COMPANY

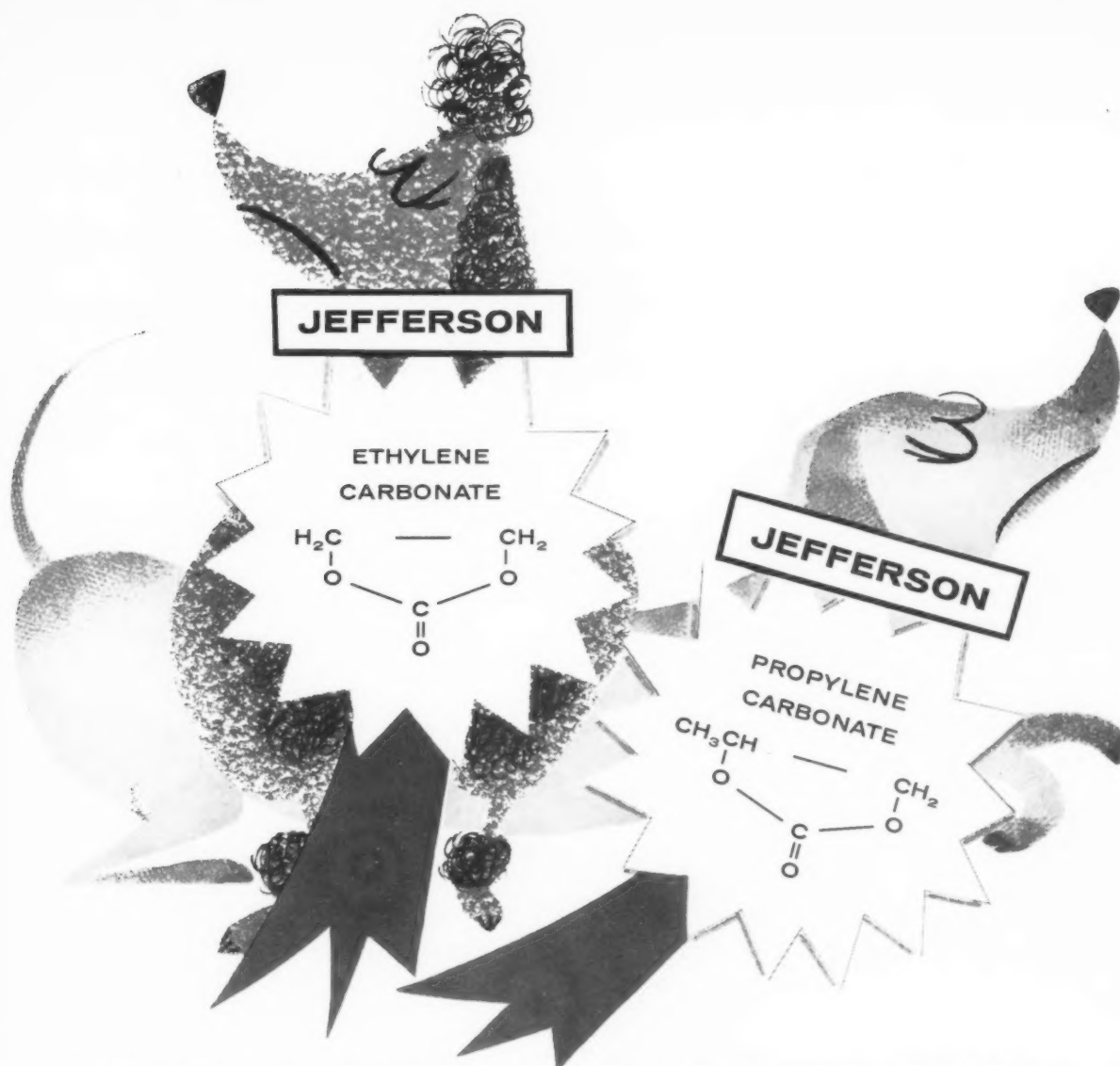
1715 S.E. Fifth Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota

We are interested in knowing if, when, and how we should use
Pyrethrum or Allethrin in our ☐ Aerosols ☐ Sprays ☐ Dusts

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____



BLUE RIBBON PERFORMERS

ETHYLENE CARBONATE

...excellent solvent for acrylonitrile polymers and copolymers, nylon, nitrocellulose, lignin and similar materials. Miscible with a wide range of plasticizers and solvents including water; has potential as a selective or extractive solvent.

... reacts with aliphatic amines to form hydroxyethyl-carbamates; with a variety of active hydrogen-containing compounds to give beta-hydroxyethyl derivatives. Further reaction leads to polyglycol ethers.

PROPYLENE CARBONATE

...high boiling point and low viscosity at reduced temperatures suggest use as a functional fluid. Partly miscible with water, and completely miscible with many common plasticizers. Excellent solvent for many polymeric materials suggests use in extrusion spinning processes.

...effects hydroxypropylation of many compounds containing an active hydrogen under conditions similar to those required with propylene oxide.

Available commercially in drum quantities or samples for experimental work. If you wish to receive a sample, please write on your company stationery. Bulletins offering information on these carbonates are also available. Write to Jefferson Chemical Company, Inc., Box 303, Houston 1, Texas.

Essential Chemicals from Hydrocarbon Sources

Jefferson
CHEMICAL COMPANY, INC.



HOUSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • CHARLOTTE • LOS ANGELES

NOVEMBER, 1956

117

Quality
Tested

*For no-rub waxes
with greater
shelf-stability*

*gloss
scuff resistance
plus durability
leveling
anti-slip*

#65

Refined white shellac

Leading manufacturers of water emulsion waxes
and polishes have adopted Mantrose shellac because
of its high quality, uniformity and stability.

The **Mantrose** *Corporation*

Importers • Bleachers • Manufacturers

136-146 FORTY-FIRST STREET • BROOKLYN 32, N. Y.

*Agents and
warehouse stocks
in principal cities:*

Allied Basic Chemical Co.
Montreal 24, Canada
Allied Basic Chemical Co.
Toronto 12, Canada
J. A. Castro
Havana, Cuba
C. M. Durbin Company
Cincinnati, Ohio

O. L. West
Wynnewood, Pa.
Cuyahoga Chemical Co.
Cleveland 13, Ohio
Harry Holland & Son, Inc.
Chicago 6, Ill.
R. L. Kelley
Danbury, Conn.

J. M. Washburn Co.
Arlington 74, Mass.
H. C. Ross
Burbank, Cal.
E. M. Walls Company
San Francisco, Cal.
Harry Holland & Son, Inc.
Detroit 38, Michigan

Get knockdown, staydown

impact for your aerosol insecticides

with safe, economical

GEIGY

METHOXYCHLOR



GEIGY METHOXYCHLOR "90"

A granular product containing 90% technical methoxychlor and 10% deodorized petroleum distillate for the preparation of aerosols and residual sprays. It is readily soluble in most solvents used in the preparation of household and cattle sprays. Available in 100-pound drums.

GEIGY METHOXYCHLOR "20"

A solution containing 20% technical methoxychlor for the preparation of household sprays, livestock sprays, aerosols and other products requiring small amounts of methoxychlor in the finished solution. Available in 55-gallon drums.



Yes—put impact in your aerosol and spray formulations with the *quick knock-down, positive stay-down* action of Geigy Methoxychlor.

Safe, economical Geigy Methoxychlor helps build your aerosol sales with its reliable action.

Methoxychlor is effective on a variety of insect pests. Its low toxicity to man and animals and long residual toxicity to insects makes this *general purpose insecticide* ideal for aerosol applications.

Geigy Methoxychlor is compatible with pyrethrins, allethrin, and piperonyl butoxide.



ORIGINATORS OF DDT INSECTICIDES

...about insecticides

HANDBOOK OF PEST CONTROL

by Arnold Mallis



THIS new HANDBOOK of PEST CONTROL by Arnold Mallis, is a completely revised edition, containing more than 200 illustrations — a much larger and more complete volume than the original HANDBOOK by Mallis, published in 1945 and out of print since 1948.

▲ This newest pest control reference volume deals primarily with household and industrial pests, insects, rodents, etc., their habits, identification, and latest methods of control. It is the most complete work of its kind ever offered in a single volume.

▲ Those who have used the original HANDBOOK by Mallis undoubtedly will want this new, up-to-date volume, a standard reference book which should be in the library of every pest control operator, insecticide manufacturer and marketer, entomologist, chemist and others interested in modern materials and methods of pest control.

▲ The new HANDBOOK of PEST CONTROL by Arnold Mallis measures six by nine inches, has a sturdy binding in green cloth, gold stamped. The book comprises twenty-five chapters, running to a total of 1068 pages and is printed on durable, long-lasting paper.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

rats and mice
silverfish
springtails
cockroaches
crickets
earwigs
termites
dry rot fungi
wood-, book-boring
and related beetles

psocids
bedbugs and other bugs
clothes moths
household fumigation
hide and carpet beetles
ants
bees and wasps
stored product pests

spider or ptinid beetles
lice
fleas
flies and mosquitoes
spiders
mites
ticks
miscellaneous household
pests and chemicals used
in their control

— Send Check with Order —

Add 3% sales tax if in New York City

MAC NAIR-DORLAND CO.
254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

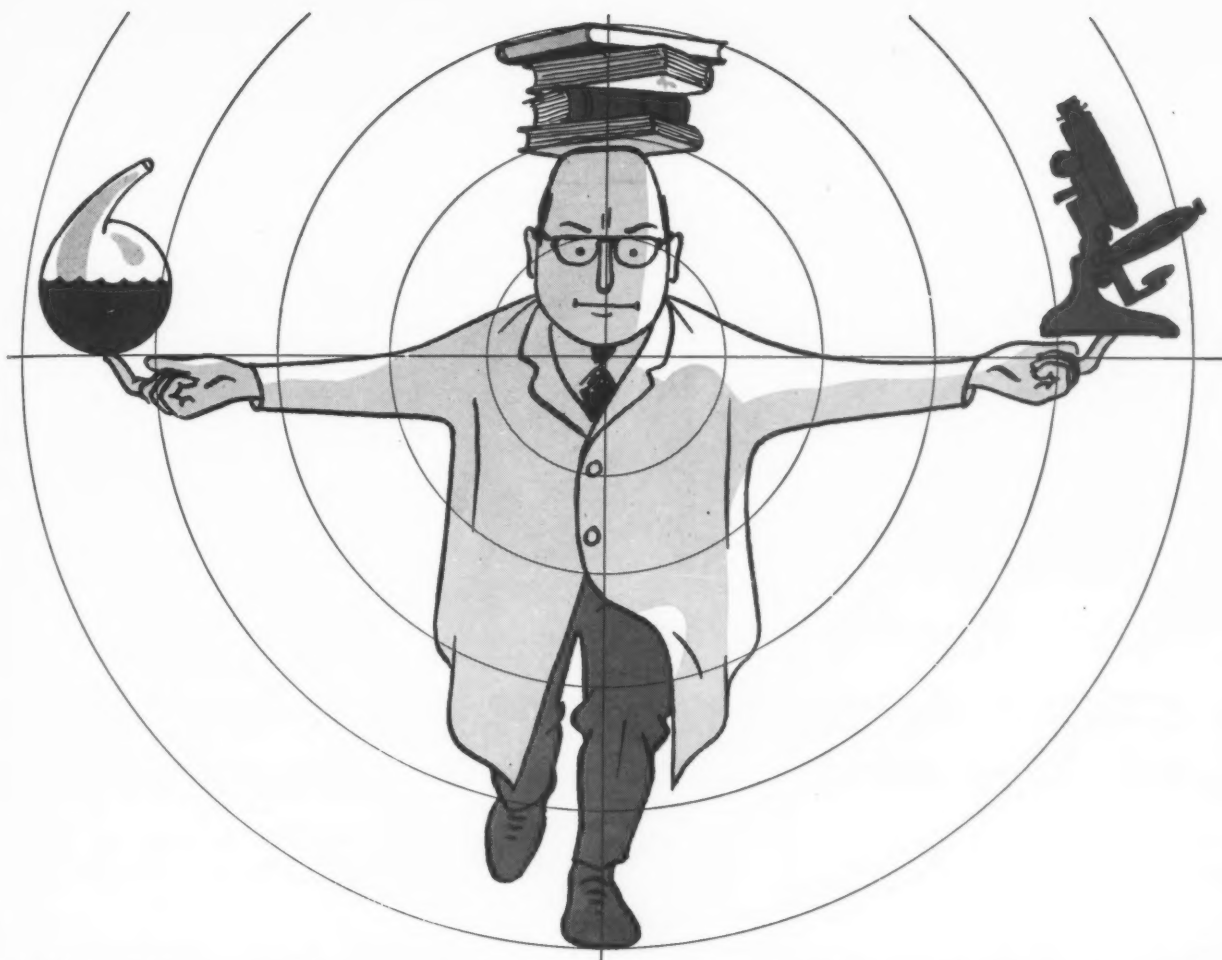
Enclosed is our check for \$..... Please send us copies of the HANDBOOK of PEST CONTROL. Price \$9.25 in U. S. A.; \$9.75 elsewhere.

Company

Address

City State

By



We like to keep YOUR products "on the beam"

Over the past fifty years of specializing in the production and application of white oils, petrolatums and petroleum sulfonates, it is only natural that we should find many ways that industries can use our products to make *their* products better.

Take, for example, our development of white oils fortified with Vitamin E to assure outstanding stability against odor and color development. Through the use of this Sonneborn improvement, pharmaceutical and cosmetic manufacturers, to name just two industries, give their products longer shelf life and greater saleability.

While our regular line contains many different types and grades of white oils, petrolatums and sulfonates, we specialize in tailor-making these products to fit precise needs. No matter what your problem may be, if it relates to a white oil, a petrolatum or a sulfonate—chances are we can supply a product that's exactly right for you . . . a product that will help keep *your* product "on the beam."

A Product of **Sonneborn** RESEARCH

L. SONNEBORN SONS, INC. • NEW YORK 10, N. Y.

• • • • •
 • White Oil, Petrolatum & Sulfonate Div.
 • L. SONNEBORN SONS, INC., Dept. 5-11
 • 300 Fourth Avenue, New York 10, N. Y.

• Gentlemen:

• Will you please send me Technical Data on the following:

• ☐ "General Information on White Mineral Oils"

• I. R. Bulletin "A"

• ☐ "General Information on Petrolatums"

• I. R. Bulletin "B"

• ☐ "General Information on Petroleum Sulfonates"

• I. R. Bulletin "G"

• What can you do to help me solve this problem?

• _____
 • _____
 • _____
 • _____

• Name.....

• Company.....

• Address.....

• City.....Zone.....State.....

HOW TO SAVE MONEY



Relieve warehouse overload.



Combined orders can cut costs.



Reduce paperwork—one shipment, one order, one invoice.

BUYING SOLVENTS AND CHEMICALS



Fast action—one day service.



Products of the nation's leading producers.

Products of the SOLVENTS and CHEMICALS GROUP

Aliphatic Petroleum Naphthas
Alcohols and Acetates
Alkanolamines
Aromatic Solvents,
Petroleum and Coal Tar
Chlorinated Paraffins
Chlorinated Solvents
Dresinates
Glycols and Glycol Ethers
Ketones and Ethers
Oils and Fatty Acids
Plasticizers
Rosin
Stearates
Terpene Solvents
Waxes

IN DRUM, TANK-WAGON, TRANSPORT AND TANK CAR FROM 17 SERVICE LOCATIONS



THE SOLVENTS AND CHEMICALS GROUP

2540 WEST FLOURNOY STREET, CHICAGO 12, ILLINOIS

Bulk Plants and Warehouses

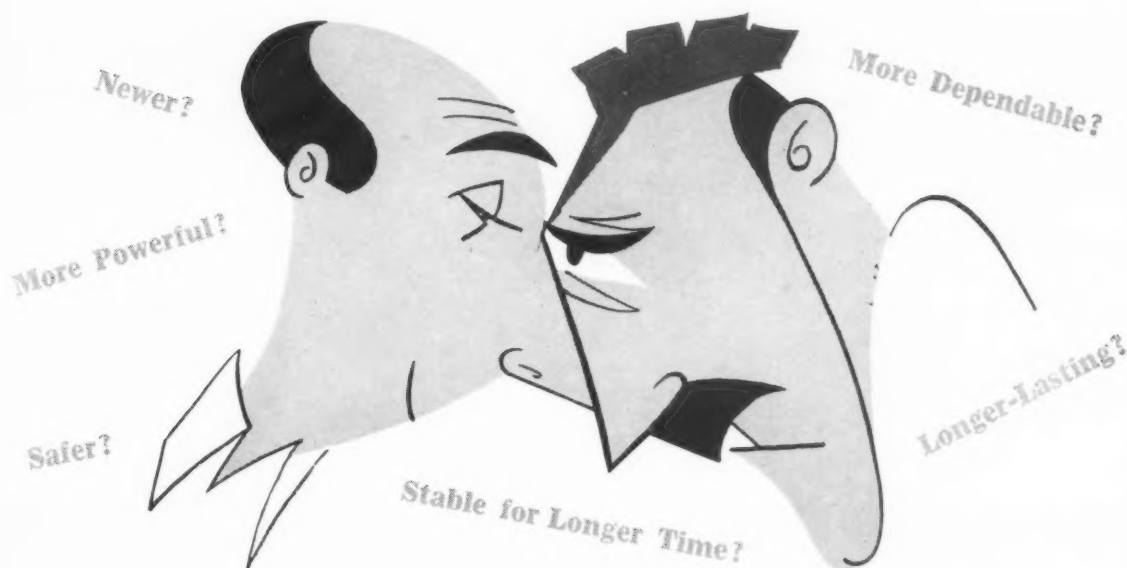
BUFFALO, Bedford 1572
CHICAGO, SEeley 3-0505
CINCINNATI, Elmhurst 1-4700
CLEVELAND, Clearwater 2-1100
DETROIT, Walnut 1-6350

FORT WAYNE, ANihony 0213
GRAND RAPIDS, CHerry 5-9111
HOUSTON, ORchard 2-6683
INDIANAPOLIS, MEIrose 8-1361
LOUISVILLE, EMerson 8-5828

MILWAUKEE, GReenfield 6-2630
NEW ORLEANS, VERNon 3-4666
ST. LOUIS, GARfield 1-3495
TOLEDO, JORDan 0761
WINDSOR, Clearwater 2-0933

KANSAS CITY, CHestnut 1-3223 DALLAS, FEderal 5428

Let's face it!



When you talk about Insecticides
you want **RESULTS**, not just words

Does "more powerful" mean better results? How long is "longer-lasting"? Is a product better because it's "newer"? Words are really meaningless when you consider the true measure of an insecticide in terms of *results on the job*.

As a matter of fact, any insecticide must be adequate to achieve control for its recommended use. Exaggerated claims cannot replace actual experiment station results and actual practical experience in the field.

CHLORDANE, however, gives you a *proven 10-year record* of control and consumer acceptance.

It's as simple as that. You can use Chlordane, secure in the knowledge that you are building a firm business foundation with the insecticide that speaks for itself.

CHLORDANE

guards your reputation
...builds your business



CHEMICAL CORPORATION

REPRESENTATIVES IN PRINCIPAL CITIES
General Offices and Laboratories 330 East Grand Avenue, Chicago 11, Illinois



From Tank Car To Boudoir

Dow Triethanolamine now reaches you . . . faster!

Shipment when you need it . . . supply you can depend on . . . a high quality that improves cleaning and cosmetic formulations. The newly expanded Dow Triethanolamine production gives you *all* these advantages!

Understandably, this greater volume assures you of prompt delivery, without irritating and costly delays. But let's look at *quality*, too. Refinements in the Dow production process make possible a high quality triethanolamine . . . better

emulsifying agents than ever before. These amides and soaps are practically neutral, non-irritating and have more effective cleaning action. Cleaning and polishing compounds can also benefit from the use of triethanolamine.

Eliminate your delivery headaches. Order your next shipment of triethanolamine from your nearest Dow sales office, or THE DOW CHEMICAL COMPANY, Dept. OC 850F-2, Midland, Michigan.

you can depend on **DOW CHEMICALS**

DOW



The New Magic Ingredient for Polish!

A-C POLYETHYLENE almost magically upgrades all wax products. This low-molecular-weight polymer handles easily in the formulation of industrial waxes, furniture, floor and shoe polishes and many other wax products.

Add A-C POLYETHYLENE to your polishes for these extra advantages:

- Rugged traffic resistance
- High gloss
- Anti-slip finish
- Easy-to-restore luster
- Compatibility with all wax formulas
- Stable emulsions in all acid, neutral or alkali systems
- Lower mixing temperatures
- Stable prices and plentiful supply
- Economical cost
- Available in regular or emulsifiable grades

AC^{*} Polyethylene

*Trade-mark

Try A-C POLYETHYLENE in *your* formula—the results are like magic . . . as your competitors are discovering. Write for information and samples today.

SEMET-SOLVAY PETROCHEMICAL DIVISION

Allied Chemical & Dye Corporation
Room No. 5662
40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.



- ☐ Please send me free samples of A-C POLYETHYLENE.
☐ Please send me technical literature on A-C POLYETHYLENE.

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ ZONE _____ STATE _____

There's something
different about



They call us old hands at this business. A good many years of
"depending on Dreyer" have built our background of helping you.
We have never grown old, however. Here at Dreyer, we *think* young.

Today there's new drive at Dreyer. We are a vigorous, modern
organization with young, look-forward ideas. Up-to-date
thinking here . . . thinking ahead . . . is pulling double harness
with experience. The team's working hard and well.

So depend on Dreyer more than ever.

We can help you and save you money.

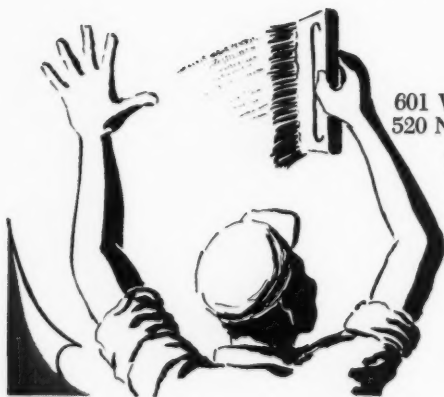
ESSENTIAL OILS • AROMATIC CHEMICALS
PERFUME COMPOUNDS • FLAVORS

Get the essential quality you require from

P. R. Dreyer Inc.
Serving You Since 1920

601 West 26th Street, New York 1, N. Y.
520 N. Michigan Avenue, Chicago 11, Ill.

Complete stocks carried in Chicago



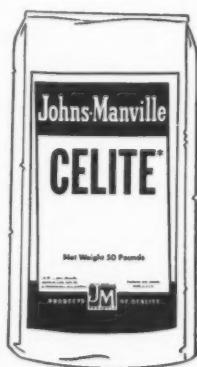
DREYER

Which filler gives mild
abrasive action?

Which filler provides
easier "wipe-off"?



CELITE does both jobs in your polish-cleaner



*Celite is Johns-Manville's registered trade mark for its diatomaceous silica products.

Did you know that the simple addition of one mineral filler gives your polish-cleaner two important properties?

1. Celite* imparts a mild, gentle abrasive action due to the porous thin-walled structure of its diatomite particles. Celite never scratches because when applied, each particle collapses and acts like a tiny buffer. It is these microscopic buffers that remove tarnish and help produce a long-lasting brilliant lustre.

2. Celite also provides easier wipe-off. The highly absorptive powders soak up and retain dirt and grease films that would otherwise

resist wipe-off and mar surfaces.

For these reasons Celite has gained wide acceptance as a filler in leading silver polishes and automobile polishes and cleaners.

Johns-Manville produces Snow Floss and Super Floss, two special grades of Celite processed specifically for the polishes industry. Each is carefully controlled for maximum uniformity from bag to bag. Find out which grade best fits your needs. Call your nearby Celite engineer or write Johns-Manville, Box 14, New York 16, N. Y. In Canada, Port Credit, Ont.



Johns-Manville CELITE
INDUSTRY'S MOST VERSATILE MINERAL FILLER

versatile

CSC emulsifier

and chemical

intermediate

$\text{CH}_2\text{OH}(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{NH}_2$

AMP

2-AMINO-2-METHYL-1-PROPANOL

use **AMP** as an emulsifier

AMP oleate is an economical emulsifier in water-wax emulsions. That's because AMP oleate is effective in lower concentrations than are required for comparable performance with other amine soaps. Emulsions made with relatively low concentrations of AMP oleate are stable and unchanged after repeated freeze-thaw cycles and heat stability tests. In properly formulated floor wax emulsions, AMP oleate imparts high gloss and excellent leveling characteristics.

The higher fatty acid soaps of AMP are powerful emulsifying agents in cleaners, polishes, dressings, self-polishing floor waxes, and emulsion-type paints. Evaporation loss and objectionable fumes are minimized during emulsion manufacture, due to AMP's relatively high boiling point. Films deposited from AMP-made emulsions have excellent water resistance and durability.

use **AMP** as a chemical intermediate

AMP forms substituted amides with esters, anhydrides, and acyl halides. AMP also reacts with alkyl halides, aldehydes, ketones, carbon disulfide, and many other compounds. These reactions suggest the use of AMP in the synthesis of surface-active agents, detergents, and vulcanization accelerators for rubber.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

Molecular Weight	89.14
Boiling Point, at 760mm	165°C
Melting Point	30-31°C
Specific Gravity at 20/20°C	0.934
pH of 0.1M Aqueous Solution at 20°C	11.3

Solubility	Miscible with water, aromatic hydrocarbons, alcohols, esters. Insoluble in aliphatic hydrocarbons.
------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SPECIFICATIONS

Neutral Equiv.	88.5-91.0
Color, APHA, max.	20
Water, by wt., max.	0.8%
Distill. Range	156°C-177°C
Below 161°C, max.	10%
Above 168°C, max.	5%
Odor	Characteristic
Non-volatile matter by weight, max.	0.005%

OTHER AMINOHYDROXY COMPOUNDS

AMPD (2-Amino-2-methyl-1, 3-propanediol)
 $\text{CH}_2\text{OHC}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$

AEPD (2-Amino-2-ethyl-1, 3-propanediol)
 $\text{CH}_2\text{OHC}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)(\text{NH}_2)\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$

TRIS AMINO (Tris [hydroxymethyl] aminomethane) $(\text{CH}_2\text{OH})_3\text{CNH}_2$

AB (2-Amino-1-butanol)
 $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CHNH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$

AMP is another important chemical derived from CSC's Nitroparaffins. For samples and additional information write to:

COMMERCIAL SOLVENTS

260 MADISON AVENUE CORPORATION NEW YORK 16, N. Y.

Baltimore 2, Md. • Boston 29, Mass. • Chicago 14, Ill. • Cincinnati 2, Ohio • Cleveland 13, Ohio • Detroit 7, Mich. • Los Angeles 22, Calif. • Louisville 2, Ky. • New Orleans 12, La. • New York 16, N. Y. • St. Louis 17, Mo. • St. Paul 14, Minn. • San Francisco 4, Calif.
IN CANADA: Reliance Chemicals, Ltd., Montreal. IN MEXICO: Comsolmex, S.A., Mexico 11, D. F.



INDUSTRIAL
CHEMICALS

Evaluation of Toilet Bowl Cleaners

By Paul Schweitzer
and Jay F. Bagshaw

The Climalene Co., Canton, O.



Illustration from booklet "Office Building Sanitation"
just published by Nationwide Insurance Co., Columbus, O.

DEVELOPMENT of a reliable test method for the performance of toilet bowl cleaners has become necessary with growing competition in this section of the chemical specialties field. An efficient toilet bowl cleaner must rapidly remove a variety of stains and deposits commonly present on the surfaces for which it is designed. However, the evaluation method presented in this paper is confined to the measurement of iron stain removal. It is a laboratory method, said to correlate well with results obtained in use tests.

With a test evaluation method as an accurate tool, within limits many substances and formulations can be evaluated for iron stain removal. Some observations of test results in relation to chemical reactions can be generalized to arrive at least at a logical concept for behavior of various ions and molecules toward this kind of stain or deposit. These generalizations can be concluded and projected to practical toilet bowl cleaning.

- 1) Thus far discovered, without exception and within the scope of practical toilet bowl cleaning, iron stain deposits are not removed to any appreciable extent above a cleaning solution pH value of 3.0.
- 2) As the pH value of the cleaning solution decreased (>0.1), the

iron stain removal rate was generally found to increase.

- 3) Certain sequestering or complexing chemical substances show increased iron stain removal at low pH values, provided, of course, the effective complexing structure is not altered.

From items 1, 2, 3 the following conclusions may be drawn:

- a) Generalizations (1) and (2) indicate that hydrogen ions are suggestive of the substance required to remove by chemical action the iron stains (forms of ferric oxide).
- b) Generalization (3) is characteristic of many complexing chemical reactions and in this case the removal rate is further increased over and above the hydrogen ion effect. Ferric ions, in solution, are complexed to an extent which upsets the ionic equilibrium to favor more iron oxide removal by the hydrogen ions. Strong mineral inorganic acids are the best and lowest cost hydrogen ion producers in dilute solution. Nevertheless, hydrochloric or sulfuric acids, for example, by themselves do not exhibit outstanding iron stain removal, but when the correct complexing substance is added the reaction rate can be increased markedly. On the other hand some complexing

type chemical substances without the hydrogen ions are of little value. It is not difficult to deduce that the ideal and most simple iron stain remover would be a molecule with a structure that inherently, has both available hydrogen ions and complexing properties.

The formulas of several leading toilet bowl cleaners on the market today incorporate the above principles, although only research will develop better combinations to reach an ultimate in this phase of toilet bowl cleaning.

Consumer surveys indicate the importance of selecting the correct ingredients to achieve mildness, low toxicity, in addition to superior performance. Most manufacturers are complying with the consumer demands. The older bisulfate products are being replaced by new formulations or modifications in keeping with the requirements of the modern homemakers. There are many good bisulfate formulations on the market. However, their replacement by new liquid and granular products is inevitable as a result of technical advances made through research.

Unfortunately, many good iron stain remover formulations are quite toxic and are subject to the provisions of the federal law. Local authorities are less lenient with the labeling of such products than in

versatile

CSC emulsifier

and chemical

intermediate

$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$

AMP

2-AMINO-2-METHYL-1-PROPANOL

use **AMP** as an emulsifier

AMP oleate is an economical emulsifier in water-wax emulsions. That's because AMP oleate is effective in lower concentrations than are required for comparable performance with other amine soaps. Emulsions made with relatively low concentrations of AMP oleate are stable and unchanged after repeated freeze-thaw cycles and heat stability tests. In properly formulated floor wax emulsions, AMP oleate imparts high gloss and excellent leveling characteristics.

The higher fatty acid soaps of AMP are powerful emulsifying agents in cleaners, polishes, dressings, self-polishing floor waxes, and emulsion-type paints. Evaporation loss and objectionable fumes are minimized during emulsion manufacture, due to AMP's relatively high boiling point. Films deposited from AMP-made emulsions have excellent water resistance and durability.

use **AMP** as a chemical intermediate

AMP forms substituted amides with esters, anhydrides, and acyl halides. AMP also reacts with alkyl halides, aldehydes, ketones, carbon disulfide, and many other compounds. These reactions suggest the use of AMP in the synthesis of surface-active agents, detergents, and vulcanization accelerators for rubber.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

Molecular Weight	89.14
Boiling Point, at 760mm	165°C
Melting Point	30-31°C
Specific Gravity at 20/20°C	0.934
pH of 0.1M Aqueous Solution at 20°C	11.3

Solubility Miscible with water, aromatic hydrocarbons, alcohols, esters. Insoluble in aliphatic hydrocarbons.

SPECIFICATIONS

Neutral Equiv.	88.5-91.0
Color, APHA, max.	20
Water, by wt., max.	0.8%
Distill. Range	156°C-177°C
Below 161°C, max.	10%
Above 168°C, max.	5%
Odor	Characteristic
Non-volatile matter by weight, max.	0.005%

OTHER AMINOHYDROXY COMPOUNDS

AMPD (2-Amino-2-methyl-1, 3-propanediol)
 $\text{CH}_3\text{OHC}(\text{CH}_3)\text{NH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$

AEPD (2-Amino-2-ethyl-1, 3-propanediol)
 $\text{CH}_3\text{OHC}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)(\text{NH}_2)\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$

TRIS AMINO (Tris [hydroxymethyl] aminomethane) $(\text{CH}_2\text{OH})_3\text{CNH}_2$

AB (2-Amino-1-butanol)
 $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CHNH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$

AMP is another important chemical derived from CSC's Nitroparaffins. For samples and additional information write to:

COMMERCIAL SOLVENTS

260 MADISON AVENUE CORPORATION NEW YORK 16, N. Y.

Baltimore 2, Md. • Boston 29, Mass. • Chicago 14, Ill. • Cincinnati 2, Ohio • Cleveland 13, Ohio • Detroit 7, Mich. • Los Angeles 22, Calif.
Louisville 2, Ky. • New Orleans 12, La. • New York 16, N. Y. • St. Louis 17, Mo. • St. Paul 14, Minn. • San Francisco 4, Calif.
IN CANADA: Reliance Chemicals, Ltd., Montreal. IN MEXICO: Consolmex, S.A., Mexico 11, D. F.



INDUSTRIAL
CHEMICALS

Evaluation of Toilet Bowl Cleaners

By Paul Schweitzer
and Jay F. Bagshaw

The Climalene Co., Canton, O.



Illustration from booklet "Office Building Sanitation" just published by Nationwide Insurance Co., Columbus, O.

DEVELOPMENT of a reliable test method for the performance of toilet bowl cleaners has become necessary with growing competition in this section of the chemical specialties field. An efficient toilet bowl cleaner must rapidly remove a variety of stains and deposits commonly present on the surfaces for which it is designed. However, the evaluation method presented in this paper is confined to the measurement of iron stain removal. It is a laboratory method, said to correlate well with results obtained in use tests.

With a test evaluation method as an accurate tool, within limits many substances and formulations can be evaluated for iron stain removal. Some observations of test results in relation to chemical reactions can be generalized to arrive at least at a logical concept for behavior of various ions and molecules toward this kind of stain or deposit. These generalizations can be concluded and projected to practical toilet bowl cleaning.

- 1) Thus far discovered, without exception and within the scope of practical toilet bowl cleaning, iron stain deposits are not removed to any appreciable extent above a cleaning solution pH value of 3.0.
- 2) As the pH value of the cleaning solution decreased (>0.1), the

iron stain removal rate was generally found to increase.

- 3) Certain sequestering or complexing chemical substances show increased iron stain removal at low pH values, provided, of course, the effective complexing structure is not altered.

From items 1, 2, 3 the following conclusions may be drawn:

- a) Generalizations (1) and (2) indicate that hydrogen ions are suggestive of the substance required to remove by chemical action the iron stains (forms of ferric oxide).
- b) Generalization (3) is characteristic of many complexing chemical reactions and in this case the removal rate is further increased over and above the hydrogen ion effect. Ferric ions, in solution, are complexed to an extent which upsets the ionic equilibrium to favor more iron oxide removal by the hydrogen ions. Strong mineral inorganic acids are the best and lowest cost hydrogen ion producers in dilute solution. Nevertheless, hydrochloric or sulfuric acids, for example, by themselves do not exhibit outstanding iron stain removal, but when the correct complexing substance is added the reaction rate can be increased markedly. On the other hand some complexing

type chemical substances without the hydrogen ions are of little value. It is not difficult to deduce that the ideal and most simple iron stain remover would be a molecule with a structure that inherently, has both available hydrogen ions and complexing properties.

The formulas of several leading toilet bowl cleaners on the market today incorporate the above principles, although only research will develop better combinations to reach an ultimate in this phase of toilet bowl cleaning.

Consumer surveys indicate the importance of selecting the correct ingredients to achieve mildness, low toxicity, in addition to superior performance. Most manufacturers are complying with the consumer demands. The older bisulfate products are being replaced by new formulations or modifications in keeping with the requirements of the modern homemakers. There are many good bisulfate formulations on the market. However, their replacement by new liquid and granular products is inevitable as a result of technical advances made through research.

Unfortunately, many good iron stain remover formulations are quite toxic and are subject to the provisions of the federal law. Local authorities are less lenient with the labeling of such products than in

the past. On the other hand, there are products that have a relatively low degree of toxicity, which gives them a distinct sales advantage.

Evaluation Procedure

A METHOD of evaluating toilet bowl cleaners has been developed which we believe is new for these products, but not particularly new in the general cleaning industry. The important thing is that it has given good results with toilet bowl cleaners. Certain details in the test procedures are novel and were designed specifically for bowl cleaners.

It is generally agreed that the most satisfactory way to evaluate a cleanser is to test the product on the specific surface or substrate which it is intended to clean. For reliable results, an identical soil, or one having similar properties or characteristics to the actual soil to be removed in practical applications, should be deposited on the test surface. Attention should also be given to the mechanical or physical force used in the actual cleaning operation. In many cases the exact reproduction of the cleaning procedure is difficult and likely, therefore, to be unreliable. For this reason any deviation in the controlled laboratory test procedure must be accounted for and correlated with the results obtained by testing the product using the method normally employed by the consumer. This can also be done in the laboratory, but experience indicates that laboratory results gain significance only if correlated with actual use tests.

Laboratory test procedures of this kind inherently are full of variables; some of those known can be controlled precisely, others are unknown. Statistics must be applied to interpret results from such tests.

The weakness of this test method is the correct preparation of iron stain deposits on the substrate. This difficulty can be overcome with a little practice. Once the technique has been mastered, extremely uniform deposits can be prepared.

The use of agitation by brush or swab has been omitted intentionally in our method of evaluation. This omission is based on the fact that we are concerned with chemical, rather than physical, removal of deposits.

Agitation accompanying the application of toilet bowl cleaners varies with each user, and lacks the uniformity of mechanical agitation in a washing machine. Because of this variability, agitation has no place in a standard test procedure, although certainly it can show improved results.

Experimental

Test Plates: Test plates were obtained from a toilet bowl manufacturer and made to have the exact physical characteristics of the standard toilet bowl. These plates measure $\frac{1}{2}$ " \times $\frac{1}{2}$ " \times $\frac{1}{2}$ " and have white glaze over one face of the porcelain body. This size is convenient for the various test and measuring apparatus. From 200 test plates a selection process was used to discard plates with checks, obvious irregular surfaces, etc. The selected plates are carefully washed with a scouring type cleanser and rinsed in hot distilled or soft water. Before the plates are completely air dried, the glazed surface is thoroughly wiped dry with a clean dish towel. This process will leave the test surface of the plates clean and ready to measure for luminous reflectance. The selected and clean plates are measured for luminous reflectance, using the Universal Hunter "Reflectometer". The amber tristimulus filter is used for the measurement and set with a working standard of 789. To reduce the magnitude of variations of reflectance values, only plates with reflectance values between 720 and 740 are used for test purposes. The reflectance value of each plate is recorded and each respective plate is marked on the back in pencil.

Stain Deposit on Test Plates: The measured plates are laid horizontal on racks of a gravity draft oven (Fisher "Isotemp") and

the oven adjusted to $180^{\circ}\text{C.} \pm 2^{\circ}$. Usually, 72 plates can be heated simultaneously in a common size drying oven. The heating period requires 12 hours to bring the plates uniformly up to the 180°C. temperature. It is important that the plates are uniformly heated throughout to have even distribution of the stain deposit and uniform adherence to the test plates.

Individually, and one at a time, the heated plates are removed from the oven with forceps and placed vertically in a holder (laboratory ring stand with clamp). The holder, in turn, is contained in a spray booth. In our laboratory we used a simple box construction of plaster board with an old dust collector to carry away excess vapor and mist.

The stain solution is placed in a glass, 1000 ml. beaker. From the beaker a rubber hose carries the solution by suction to a De Vilbiss spray gun, type TGA, series 501. The gun is attached to a standard laboratory ring stand with a clamp, which will swivel the gun about $30^{\circ} \pm$ from the spray directional axis. 10 p.s.i. air pressure is used to suck and atomize the staining solution to the gun nozzle and propel the atomized solution to the test plates which are set approximately 12 inches from the gun nozzle, with the center axis of the test plate horizontal to the orifice of the nozzle. The plates are sprayed for 15 seconds, which can conveniently be timed by a stop watch. The sprayed plate is removed by forceps and placed vertically in a holder or rack. Once the spray gun is set, all 72 plates are sprayed without interval. A correctly sprayed plate will have a brown appearance of uniform deposition of iron oxide without rubbing off.

When the colloidal oxide spray strikes the hot test plates the water immediately evaporates, leaving the solid deposit on the plates.

Iron Stain Preparation: The iron stain solution is prepared by dissolving five grams of reagent grade ferric chloride ($\text{FeCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$) and

in 20 ml. of distilled water. 10 ml. of this solution is pipetted into 800 ml. of boiling distilled water. The result of this technique is a colloidal hydrous ferric oxide. The solution is cooled before using.

Stain Deposit Reflectance Measure: After the sprayed plates are cooled to room temperature, they are measured with the same filter and apparatus as were used for the unstained or cleaned plates. To reduce the variable reflectance values again the stained plates are selected to have a clean reflectance and stain reflectance value difference of 150 to 200.

Initial reflectance value — stain reflectance value = 150 to 200. See Table I.

The stain removal test is run in duplicate for each toilet bowl cleaner or formulation tested in each set . . . so we averaged the clean reflectance and stain reflectance difference to fall between 170-180 for duplicate selected plates. In other words, this final selection method helps place the combination clean and stain reflectance of the plates on a par within the limits for any test set or series of sets. See Table I.

The test plates are quite uniform in reflectance and when the spray gun is properly set, the test plates can be produced with iron stain or deposit reflectance that leads to a good yield of plates that fall within the limits set.

Iron Stain Removal: Six duplicate test plates make up a test set (12 plates). A set of this size evaluates five toilet bowl cleaners and one primary standard bowl cleaner. For the primary standard bowl cleaner we selected technical grade nitre cake (90 percent sodium bisulfate) which is run in each test set to enable detection of possible lack of control.

Toilet Bowl Cleaner Test Solutions: 225 ml. of distilled water is added to each of six, 400 ml. beakers. The beakers are placed in a constant temperature water bath until the water in the 400 ml. beakers is up to predetermined test temperature. The toilet bowl

Table I

Iron		Diff.	Av. of Diff.
Initial Refl.	Stain Refl.		
726	536	190	
724	574	150	170
730	548	182	
722	564	158	170
722	540	182	
726	568	158	170
722	542	180	
728	568	160	170
730	550	180	
736	576	160	170
730	552	178	
722	560	162	170

cleaners are weighed out ± 1 milligram and brushed or poured into the temperature controlled water and in the 400 ml. beakers. The cleanser compositions are completely dissolved by stirring. For our standard test, 4 percent solutions were used (four grams cleaner to 100 ml. water). In the water bath for a complete test set are six beakers, one for each individual cleaner tested, including the primary standard.

In each beaker two iron stained and duplicate selected test plates are carefully placed in a vertical position. This gives a duplicate for each cleaner evaluated. The standard test temperature is set at $60^\circ \text{F.} \pm 5^\circ \text{F.}$, which is average for the water temperature in home toilet bowls. After the predetermined test exposure period (standard test two hours), the plates are removed from the beakers and rinsed in cold soft water. This rinsing technique permits a slow stream of water to hit the top edge of the plate and run over the stain removed surface, rather than the water stream directly hitting the

stained surface. The plates then are placed in holders in a vertical position.

Iron Stain Removal Measurement: The cleaned plates are air dried and measured, using the Universal Hunter Reflectometer and again using the amber filter. The individual reflectance values are recorded.

Calculations: % iron stain removed =

$$\frac{\text{cleaned reflectance} \times 100}{\text{initial plate reflectance}}$$

Statistical Analysis

IN ANY series of replicate determinations it can be expected that differences exist between individual values obtained. In a classical analytical procedure this difference should necessarily be small. In the case of evaluation tests the nature of the variable differences can be quite large. When a sufficient number of duplicate and controlled tests are made, the differences can be calculated to be within limits that enable comparison on a statistical basis.

To analyze the test results of the toilet bowl cleaners (iron stain removal), we used the statistics that fall under the "significance of the mean." The twice standard error of the mean was utilized.

$2 \times \text{standard error of mean} =$

$$\sigma' \times 2$$

$$\sqrt{n}$$

σ' = standard deviation

n = number of test values

By applying the above statistics we have found that primary standard

(Turn to Page 174)

Table II. Iron Stain Removal

2 HRS. EXPOSURE, 300 ppm WATER
60°F.

Product	Conc.	pH	I.R.	C.I.R.	C.I.R. 2 x Std. Error
Primary Standard	4%	1.20	86.1	100	± 2.18
Product A	4%	1.00	88.8	103.2	± 1.50
Mineral Acid B					
No Complexing	4%	0.43	89.0	103.4	± 1.20
Mineral Acid C					
No Complexing	4%	0.13	90.1	104.7	± 2.32
Mineral Acid D					
With Complexing	4%	1.30	97.7	113.5	± 1.81
With Complexing	4%	1.30	97.7	113.5	± 1.81
Product E	4%	1.70	87.1	101.2	± 2.64

New Hercules Tall Oil Plant

HERCULES Powder Company, Wilmington, Del., the world's largest producer of chemicals from the pine tree, is now processing crude tall oil at a new plant in Franklin, Virginia. The plant processes approximately 5,000 tons of crude oil annually. A second plant is being built at the company's Savannah, Georgia, manufacturing facilities. This plant will have about the same capacity as the one at Franklin.

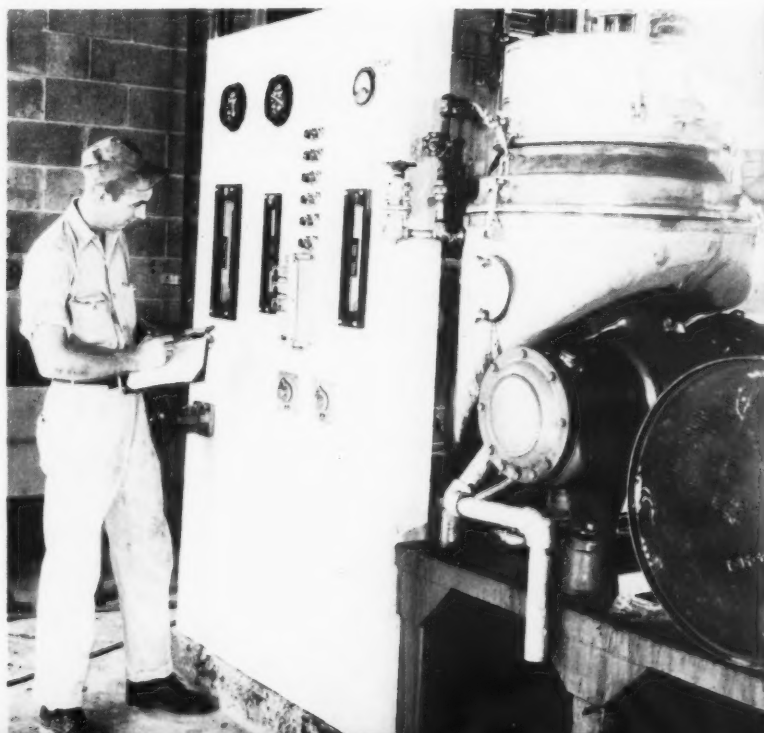
The plant design and process, while based on a fundamental chemical engineering technique, has been modified and improved through Hercules' extensive know-how in the distillation field. Produced in the latest type of multi-column fractional distillation equipment, "Pamak" tall oil fatty acids are designed to meet specific requirements for uniform high quality.

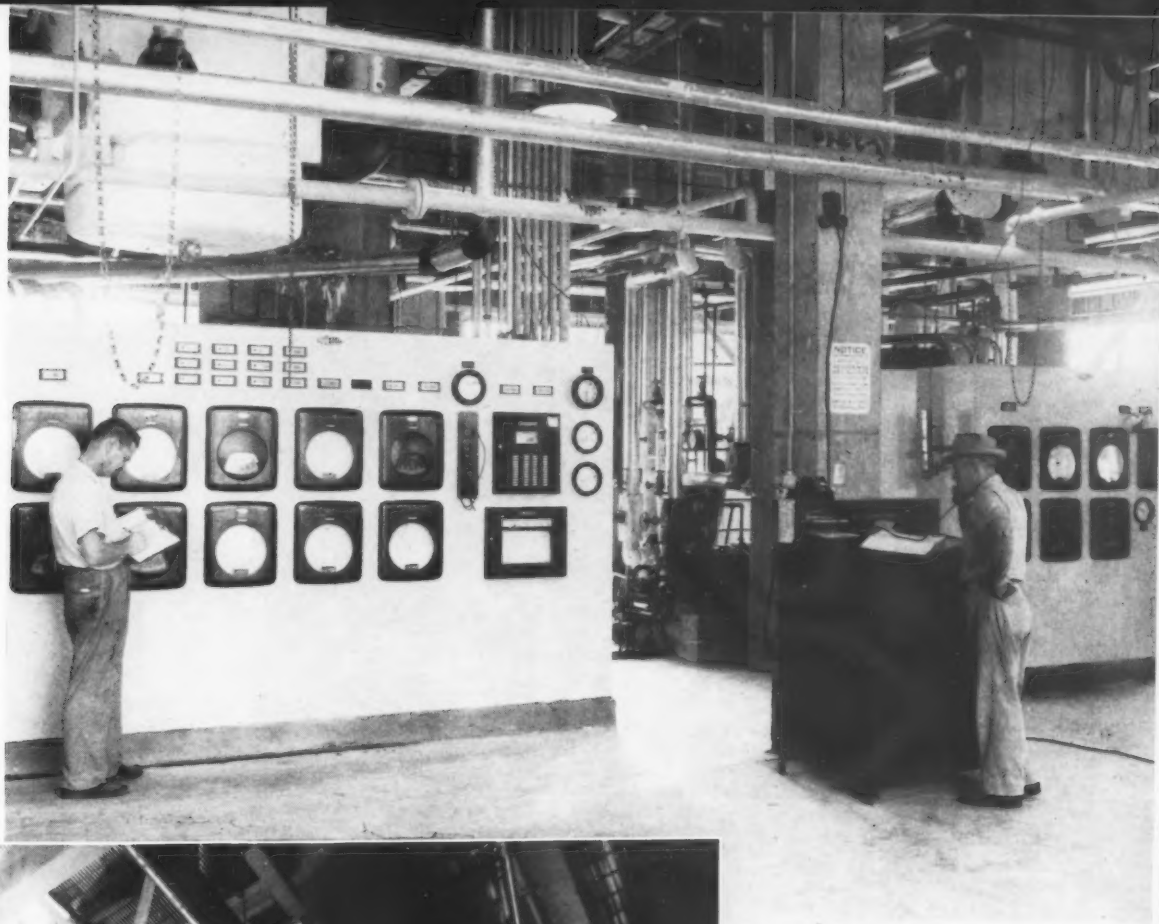
These versatile chemical materials are finding ever-increasing use in disinfectants, detergents, printing inks, linoleum, paints, petroleum processing, flotation agents, and agricultural chemicals.



Top: Weighing crude tall oil which is delivered to plant from paper mills by tank trucks. Al Hasty is the trucker; Jess Drewery, the weigher.

Right: From the holding tank the crude tall oil goes to the pretreatment area, where it is cleaned up and the impurities removed. Here we see operator, Ken Brown, checking the control panel in the pretreatment house. From the pretreatment area the crude tall oil goes into storage tanks.

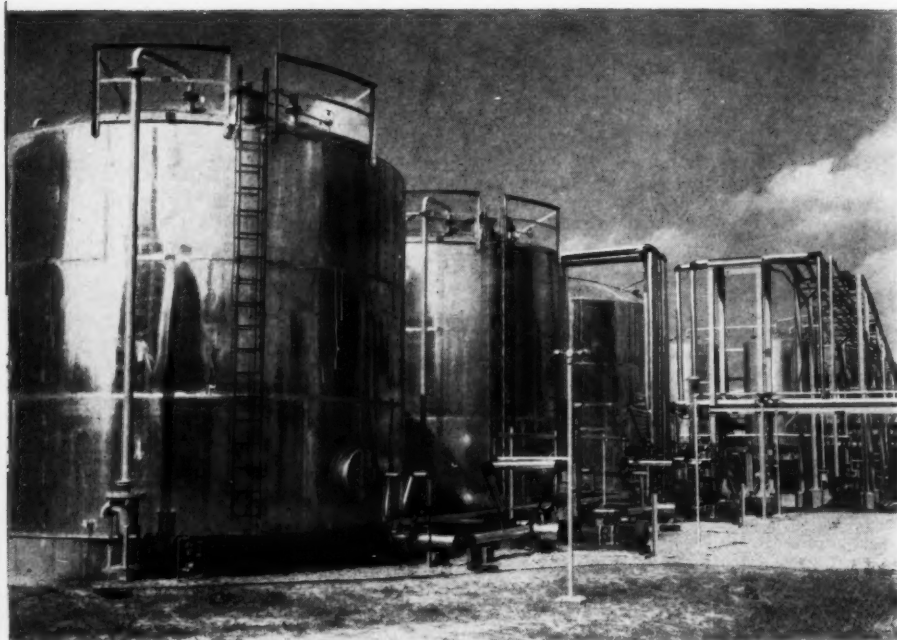




Top: From the storage tanks the crude tall oil goes to the fractionation building. Here we see the main floor in the fractionation building showing two of the control panels. The operator is James Harvey and the supervisor, Horace Hines.



Left: A section of one of the fractionation columns showing auxiliary equipment. There are five of these columns in the fractionation building. In these columns rosin and fatty acids are separated and brought within chemical and physical specifications. Shown is Dennis Molnar, assistant plant manager.



From the fractionation building the various fatty acid products are piped to the tank storage area. These are aluminum tanks blanketed with nitrogen for color control. In the Franklin, Va., plant Hercules produces tall oil fatty acids, tall oil rosin, and tall oil pitch. The tall oil rosin is produced for captive use by Hercules. The products are shipped by tank car, tank trucks, or in drums.

Bottom: Sampling crude tall oil prior to unloading. The crude tall oil is unloaded into the small holding tank shown in right of picture.





View below is of power house, shown on the left, and fuel storage tanks.

Above: An essential part of the Franklin, Va., plant is the waste-water treatment area. The water, containing pollution-causing materials is purified before being pumped to the river. Actually the water, which is pumped to the stream, is more pure than the water in the stream. In this picture on the left is the chemical house, in which the purifying chemicals are added. Next to the chemical house is the continuous mixing equipment which mixes the chemicals before pumping into the large activated sludge tank. In this tank bacterial activity takes place which completes the purification. In front of the activating sludge tank is one of the settling tanks.



Left: General view of the office building showing water tower in the background, crude oil storage tanks on the left, and the fractionation building in the left background.

CSMA 43rd Annual Meeting

FURTHER program details for the 43rd annual meeting of the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, to be held Dec. 4 and 5 at the Mayflower Hotel, Washington, D. C., were announced late in October by H. W. Hamilton, secretary.

Decontamination and disinfection in emergencies will be studied from all angles by a panel including speakers representing: civil defense, the U.S. Public Health Service, the Food and Drug Administration, and three branches of the army: biological warfare, the Chemical Corps, and the Army Engineers. The emergency decontamination of water and the protection of food and drugs and sanitation in emergencies are among vital questions to be studied by this panel, scheduled for the afternoon of Dec. 4.

Details of the motion picture program set for the same afternoon have been announced. Four pictures will be shown by General Electric, Shell Chemical, and du Pont, respectively.

The tentative program, including latest additional information follows:

Tuesday morning, Dec. 6

AUTOMOTIVE DIVISION, Address of division chairman by Harold G. Lederer, R. M. Hollingshead Corp., Camden, N. J.; "Container Storage Testing," by George Curtis, American Can Co., New York; "Silicones in Wax Formulations," by Richard Gergle, Dow Corning Corp., Midland, Mich.; "Water Tolerance of Brake Fluids," by G. F. Sharrard and H. Hanson, R. M. Hollingshead Corp.; "Results of SAE Brake Temperature Studies," by S. J. Markey, Moraine Products Co.

INSECTICIDE DIVISION, Address of division chairman by Carlos Kampmeier, Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia; Panel discussion: "Answers to Labeling, Regulatory, and Toxicological Problems with Insecticides"; panelists are: W. G. Reed and S. C. Billings, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Plant Pest Control Branch, Washington, D. C.; W. B. Rankin, Bureau of Biological and Physical Sciences, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D. C.; and C. H. Jefferson, Department of Agriculture, Production Service, Plant Products Division, Ottawa, Canada.

SOAPS, DETERGENTS, AND SANITARY CHEMICAL PRODUCTS DIVISION, Address of division chairman by James M.

Cloney, General Aniline & Film Corp., New York; "Cationic Softeners," by Paul L. Du Brow and Warner M. Linfield, Armour & Co., Chicago; "Abrasion Characteristics of Household Cleaners," by C. A. Gerardi, U.S. Testing Co., Hoboken, N. J.; "Evaluation and Formulation of Heavy-Duty Liquid Detergents," by F. E. Woodward and R. F. Griffo, Antara Chemical Sales Division, General Aniline & Film Corp.; "Some Properties of Lauryl Ether Sulfates, Part II," by Richard R. Egan, M. J. Warren and L. L. Galitzin, American Alcolac Corp., Baltimore.

WAXES AND FLOOR FINISHES DIVISION, Address of division chairman by H. J. Mellan, Durez Plastics Division of Hooker Electrochemical Co., North Tonawanda, N. Y.; Panel discussion on "The Consumers' Viewpoint";—"New Trends in Floor Maintenance," by Albert J. Burner, Port of New York Authority; other panelists are William Joy, American Telephone and Telegraph Co., New York; Charles A. Peters, director of the building management division, Public Buildings Service, General Services Administration, Washington, D. C.; Daniel Fraad, Jr., Allied Maintenance Corp., New York; Ruel C. Stratton (or H. W. Rapp), Travelers Insurance Co., Hartford, Conn.; and Miss Jane Cornish, Good Housekeeping Institute.

Tuesday afternoon, Dec. 4

GENERAL SESSION, report of nominating committee; election of officers and board members; presentation of Achievement Award and announcement of aerosol package contest winners.

AEROSOL DIVISION, Address of division chairman by Charles E. Beach, John C. Salford & Sons, Inc., Baltimore; report of scientific committee projects by W. E. Baulieu, Bridgeport Brass Co., Bridgeport, Conn.; "Insecticidal Performance of Strobane Aerosols as a Function of Particle Size and Formulation of Spray," by John C. McCool, B. F. Goodrich Research Center, Brecksville, O.; "Analysis of Aerosol Constituents," by Morris Root, G. Barr & Co., Chicago; "Fragrance in Aerosols," by A. Dingfelder, Felton Chemical Co., Brooklyn, N. Y.; "Water-Based Aerosols," by Lee D. Callans, General Chemical Division, Allied Chemical & Dye Corp., New York.

DISINFECTANTS AND SANITIZERS DIVISION, Address of division chairman by A. G. Bowers, Hunt Manufacturing Co., Cleveland; panel on "Emergency Disinfection and Decontamination": Introductory remarks by Saul Kaye, Ben Venue Laboratories, Inc., Bedford, O.; followed by "Civil Defense & Health Hazards in Emergencies," by John H. Whitney, National Headquarters of Federal Civil Defense Administration, Battle Creek, Mich.; "Decontamination Problems Encountered in Disasters," by Milton J. Foter, Robert A. Taft Sanitary Engineering Center, U.S. Public Health Service, Cincinnati, O.; "Some Comments on Food and Drug Protection and Sanitation in Emergencies," by Glenn G. Slocum, Division of Microbiology of the Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D. C.; "Use of Vans for Emergency Sterilization Procedures Using Gases," by Benjamin Warshowsky, Decontamination Branch, United States Army Biological Warfare Laboratories, Fort Detrick, Md.; "Decontamination of Military Vehicles," by Clifford Spendlove, Dugway Proving Ground, U.S. Army Chemical Corps, Dugway, Utah; "Emergency Decontamination of Water Supplies," by Don C. Linston, Sanitary Engineering Depart-

ment, U. S. Army Engineer, Research and Development Laboratories, Fort Belvoir, Va.

MOTION PICTURE PROGRAM: General Electric Co., "Open Line to the Clouds" and "Bright Future"; Shell Chemical Co., "The Rival Worlds"; and E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., "First a Physician."

Company "Open House," evening, six to nine p.m.

Wednesday morning, Dec. 5

GENERAL SESSION, Address of president by Dr. E. G. Klarmann, Lehn & Fink Products Corp., New York; report of secretary, H. W. Hamilton; report of treasurer, P. C. Reilly, Reilly Tar & Chemical Corp.; Indianapolis; report of general counsel John D. Conner, of Cummings, Sellers, Reeves and Conner, Washington, D. C. "The Magic Barrel" by a speaker from E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Wilmington, Del.; and talk, subject to be announced, by Walter Harrison Smith, of Walter Harrison Smith Productions, New York.

Wednesday afternoon, Dec. 5

Joint session of **AUTOMOTIVE AND AEROSOL DIVISIONS**, "Pressurized Packages for Automotive Use," by J. M. Kimmel, DeMart & Dougherty, Inc., Chicago; "Du Pont Survey on Aerosols," by R. A. Crane, manager of market research, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.

Joint session of **DISINFECTANTS AND SANITIZERS AND SOAPS, DETERGENTS AND SANITARY PRODUCTS DIVISIONS**, "The Use of Quaternary Ammonium Compounds in the Dairy Industry as Influenced by the Revised Appendix F of the Milk Ordinance and Code of the United States Public Health Service," by Myron W. Cucci, Milk Plant Specialties Corp., Rochester, N. Y.; "Interpretations Regarding Quaternaries Under Recently Revised Appendix F of the Milk Ordinance and Code," by M. A. Robertson, Milk and Food Division, U.S. Public Health Service, Washington.

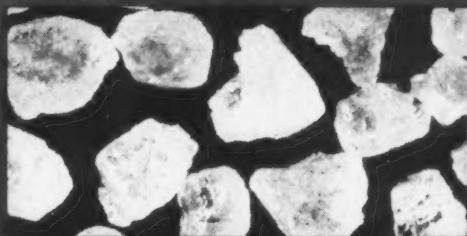
INSECTICIDE DIVISION, "Interesting Facets of Consulting Laboratories," by George S. Kido, Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation, Madison, Wis.; "The Use of Radioactive Materials in the Studies of the Mode of Action of Insecticides," by K. D. Quarterman, U.S. Public Health Service, Savannah, Ga.; "Attractants and Repellents," by V. G. Dethier, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore; "Biological Data Using Formulas Containing Sesamol and the Synergist 2-(ethoxy-ethoxy) ethyl 3,4-methylenedioxypheyl acetal," by John H. Fales, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.

WAXES AND FLOOR FINISHES DIVISION, "Wax Filtration," by T. M. Jackson, Jr., Johns Manville Corp., Celite Division, New York; "Resins for Use in Resin Finishes," by Charles O'Connor, Shanco Plastics & Chemicals, Inc., Tonawanda, N. Y.; "Comparative Evaluation of the Dura Slip Resistance Tester versus the James Machine on Waxed and Unwaxed Flooring Surfaces," by Bernard Berkeley, Foster D. Snell, Inc., New York; report of the scientific committee by Donald E. Whyte, S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc., Racine, Wis.; "Final Report—Floor Finishes, Water Emulsion, Non-Bufferable," by James B. Snider, chief, commodity section 2, Standardization Division, Federal Supply Service, General Services Administration, Washington, D. C.; "Aspect of Patents in the Chemical Specialty Field," by Walter Newcomb, Paul & Paul, Philadelphia; "Volatility of Amines," by A. B. Steele, Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Corp., New York.

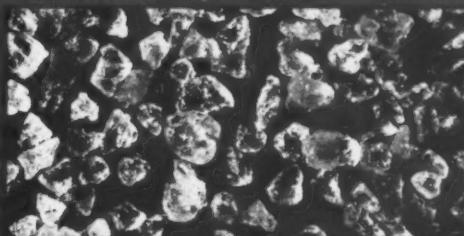
Wednesday evening, Dec. 5

Cocktail party, banquet, and floor show.

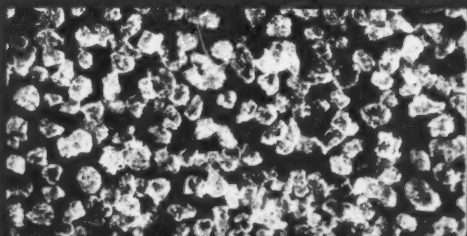
To Meet Your Requirements—



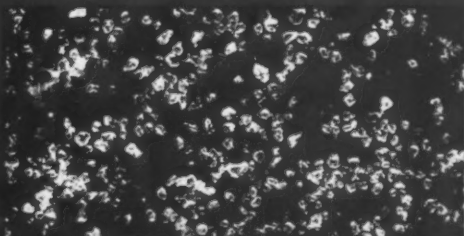
Grade 1



Grade 3



Grade 6



Grade 9

Specify SOLVAY® PARA-DICHLOROBENZENE

- Superior Quality
- Exceptional Purity
- Uniform Granulation
- Good Color and Appearance
- Free-Flowing Crystals
- The Choice for Repacking,
Compounding, Block-Making
- Available in 4 grades



Potassium Carbonate • Calcium Chloride • Sodium Bicarbonate • Soda Ash
Hydrogen Peroxide • Snowflakes Crystals • Chloroform • Chlorine
Ammonium Bicarbonate • Cleaning Compounds • Caustic Potash
Sodium Nitrite • Ammonium Chloride • Methylene Chloride
Ortho-dichlorobenzene • Carbon Tetrachloride • Methyl Chloride
Caustic Soda • Monochlorobenzene • Para-dichlorobenzene



SOLVAY PROCESS DIVISION
Allied Chemical & Dye Corporation
61 Broadway, New York 6, N. Y.

Gentlemen: Please send me at no cost
or obligation: **SAMPLE(S) OF SOLVAY
PARA** in the following granulations:

Mail Coupon Today for Test Samples

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

POSITION _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

ZONE _____

STATE _____

DM-11

**FOR BETTER POLISH PRODUCTS
GREATER MANUFACTURING ECONOMY
MAXIMUM CONVENIENCE**

BARECO

MICROCRYSTALLINE WAXES

These Bareco Waxes are Especially Suited for Polish Formulations

BARECO WAX	Melting Point °F	Penetration	Color N.P.A.	Acid Number	Sapon. Number
Petrolite C-700	190 Min.	4 Max.	1½ Max.	Nil	Nil
Be Square 190	190/195	2-7	1½ Max.	Nil	Nil
Ultracera	195 Min.	4 Max.	1½ Max.	Nil	Nil
Petrolite C-1035	195 Min.	2 Max.	1½ Max.	Nil	Nil
Petronauba C	180 Min.	7 Max.	3 Max.	22-28	50-60
Petronauba D	185 Min.	5 Max.	6 Max.	20-28	50-60
Petronauba F	180 Min.	5 Max.	3 Max.	15-25	50-60
Petrolite C-15	180 Min.	4-6	4-5	15-17	45-55
Petrolite C-23	180 Min.	4-6	4-5	20-25	55-65
Petrolite C-36	180 Min.	5-7	4-6	30-35	75-85
Petrolite PE 100	195-200	2-3	4-6	15-20	45-55
Petrolite R 50*	190-200	2 Max.	4½ Max.	40-50	65-80
Petrolite P 20	210-220	2 Max.	3 Max.	Nil	Nil
Petrolite P 25	210-220	2 Max.	3 Max.	Nil	Nil

* R-50 is a microcrystalline wax—phenolic terpene resin blend. It is compatible with the waxes usually used in emulsion polishes, and can be used in all emulsion equipment. Its use saves the nuisance of separately storing and handling both resin and wax.

Bareco specializes in the refining of microcrystalline waxes which are particularly adaptable to polish formulations. These waxes vary from straight microcrystalline, through emulsifiable oxidized microcrystalline to microcrystalline-resin blends, all designed to give maximum purity and uniformity. Featuring compatibility, high gloss, hardness, long wearing qualities and low cost, these waxes already are in extensive use by virtually all leading polish makers.

Depending on your requirements, you will find that certain Bareco waxes are ideally suited to blend with, and extend, the more costly vegetable waxes. Other Bareco waxes will completely replace vegetable waxes and yield a superior finished product. There are Bareco waxes suitable for solvent paste polishes, solvent liquid polishes, water emulsion polishes or no-rub polishes. If you manufacture polish, you should have all the facts on Bareco. Prices, samples or detailed information are yours for the asking—no obligation.



BARECO WAX COMPANY

P. O. BOX 390, KILGORE, TEXAS

P. O. BOX 2009, TULSA, OKLAHOMA

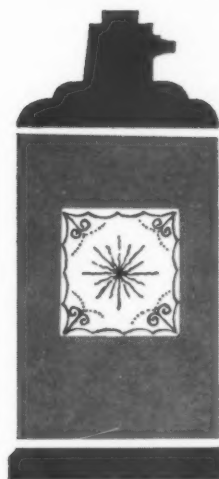
A DIVISION OF PETROLITE CORPORATION

Y85616

SALES OFFICES: CHRYSLER BLDG., NEW YORK 17, N. Y. • 121 SO. BROAD ST., PHILADELPHIA, PA. • 332 SO. MICHIGAN AVE., CHICAGO, ILL.



**MAJOR SOLVENT
FOR
NONFLAMMABLE PAINT REMOVERS**



**SOLVENT-PROPELLENT
FOR
AEROSOL FORMULATIONS**

Versatile METHYLENE CHLORIDE does these jobs...and more

PROPERTIES

Formula	CH ₂ Cl ₂
Molecular Weight	84.94
Boiling Point	39.8°C. (103.6°F.)
Freezing Point	-96.7°C. (-142.1°F.)
Specific Heat	
cal./g./°C. or B.T.U. lb./°F.	
Liquid (20°C.)	0.276
Vapor (cp) (B.P., 1 atm.)	0.152
Specific Gravity 20/4°C.	1.326
Weight per Gallon (20°C.)	11.07 lbs.

The major constituent of nonflammable paint removers is methylene chloride. Used in combination with additives, activators, wetting or coupling agents, it is highly effective on a wide variety of finishes, including those containing many of the newer resins.

Nonflammable and of low toxicity, methylene chloride is also used in low-pressure aerosols as a diluent and pressure depressant for the more expensive higher-pressure propellents . . . and as a solvent for the active ingredients. This solvent action helps minimize plugging of the

dispensing nozzle and keeps the active ingredients completely in solution in storage.

In addition to these two popular uses, methylene chloride is also used in resin castings, cold-cleaning compositions, low-temperature brine coolants, extraction operations and adhesive preparations.

Du Pont has available literature on this versatile solvent covering handling and storage, chemical and physical properties, and other useful information. Why not send for it today? The coupon below will bring a prompt response.

DU PONT METHYLENE CHLORIDE



BETTER THINGS FOR BETTER LIVING . . . THROUGH CHEMISTRY

E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.)
Electrochemicals Department • Wilmington 98, Delaware

Please send me full specifications, handling
and storage data on Methylene Chloride.

Name _____ Title _____

Firm _____

Address _____

City _____ Zone _____ State _____



EMERSOL® STEARIC ACIDS

*keep your products
on the move...*

BY GIVING THEM THESE EXTRA SALES APPEALS:

Lighter, More Appealing Color . . . Because of their outstanding color stability, Emersol Stearic Acids will resist the darkening effects of processing heat, resulting in a lighter colored, more appealing product.

Sweeter Odor . . . Emersol Stearic Acid's excellent oxidation stability minimizes breakdown during processing, produces fresher, blander smelling products that permit uniform perfuming.

Better Keeping Ability . . . Stability of your product during its shelf-life and use reflects the superior stability of Emersol Stearic Acids. This means that yellowing, development of rancidity, breakdown of emulsions, or any other changes will be negligible. Thus, your products will keep their fresh, just-made appearance and odor throughout their shelf-life and use.

Highest Quality—Uniform Performance . . . The controlled composition and high quality of Emersol Stearic Acid can make your products the best available in terms of high quality as well as top performance time after time. Such attributes enhance considerably repeat purchases of your products by satisfied customers.

**For samples, or the complete story on
Emersol Stearic Acids, write Dept. 5.**



Emery Industries, Inc., Carew Tower,

Fatty Acids & Derivatives
Plastolein Plasticizers
Twitchell Oils, Emulsifiers

Cincinnati 2, Ohio

New York • Philadelphia • Lowell, Mass. • Chicago • San Francisco
Cleveland • Ecclestone Chemical Co., Detroit

Warehouse stocks also in St. Louis, Buffalo, Baltimore and Los Angeles

Export: Carew Tower, Cincinnati 2, Ohio

High Court Upholds Aerosol Shave Patent

UNLESS an application for a rehearing before the U. S. Supreme Court is filed by Colgate-Palmolive Co., New York, in the patent suit involving aerosol shave products, the next step will be a hearing before a special master to determine the amount of damages for which Colgate and other defendants are liable. Colgate has not as yet announced its intention to file an application for a rehearing.

A petition for a writ of certiorari by Colgate was denied by the Supreme Court on Oct. 8. If the high court had granted the petition, it would have meant that the case would have to be reargued before the Supreme Court. Two lower courts, the United States Court of Appeals for the fourth circuit, in Baltimore, and the U. S. Federal District Court in Baltimore, both upheld the validity of the so-called Carter patent, its infringement and the appropriation of trade secrets by the defendants.

The patent in question, originally issued to Joseph G. Spitzer, Irving Reich and Norman Fine, was assigned by Messrs. Reich and Fine to Mr. Spitzer, who with Marvin Small, licensed the patent to Carter Products, Inc., New York, on an exclusive basis. The patent, U. S. No. 2,655,480, covering "Lather producing composition" is the basis for Carter's aerosol shave cream, "Rise."

The defendants in the original suit included Colgate, Nox-zema Chemical Co., Stalfort Pressure-Pak Corp., John C. Stalfort & Sons, Inc., and Read Drug & Chemical Co., the latter four of Baltimore.

By upholding the findings of the lower courts, the Supreme Court ruled, in effect, that Carter has exclusive patent rights to aerosol dispensed shave lathers. Whether the patent covers other types of soap based products, such as shampoos and hand cleaners, is not known at this time. Further litigation will be required to de-

termine this. However, Procter & Gamble Co., Cincinnati, has obtained a license from Carter Products for tests of its "Prel" aerosol shampoo. P&G also test marketed "Drene" shampoo in aerosol form. The product was packed in a plastic coated glass bottle. American Home Products and others are also understood to have obtained licenses from Carter for their aerosol shave products.

Colgate had contested the patent on the grounds that Carter had merely combined known ingredients to perform a known purpose and therefore the patent was invalid. It also contended that the patent would enable Carter to "monopolize the use of pressure packaging by the soap industry."

As a result of the action of the Supreme Court, infringement suits running up into the millions of dollars loom for marketers of shave products. Aerosol shave products using propellants other than those specified in the Carter patent are being marketed and are thus felt to be outside the coverage of the patent.

It is understood that Carter is not contemplating legal action at this time against other producers or marketers of aerosol shave products who have not obtained licenses. The firm also is said not to have examined all of the aerosol shave creams on the market today, but according to H. H. Hoyt, president of Carter, the firm feels such products do fall within its patent.

SAACI Sales Clinic

A plea for the chemical industry to support the U. S. reserve program was made during the fifth annual chemical sales clinic of the Salesmen's Association of the American Chemical Industry, held at the Hotel Commodore, New York, Oct. 15. The appeal was made by Carter L. Burgess, assistant Secretary of Defense for manpower, personnel and reserve. The secretary discussed the critical skill program and the six months training pro-

gram for youths seventeen and eighteen and one half years of age. Under the critical skill program, Mr. Burgess explained, certain workers over twenty in defense supporting industry or research may enlist in the reserve for 16 months. The remaining 18 months of their military obligation is fulfilled in the ready or standby reserve.

Other speakers at the clinic included Werner C. Brown, director of sales for the cellulose products department of Hercules Powder Co. He discussed the importance of the salesman planning ahead.

Salesmen were advised by C. H. Beard, general traffic manager of Union Carbide & Carbon Corp., New York, to learn all they can about traffic, but he warned against salesmen acting as traffic managers.

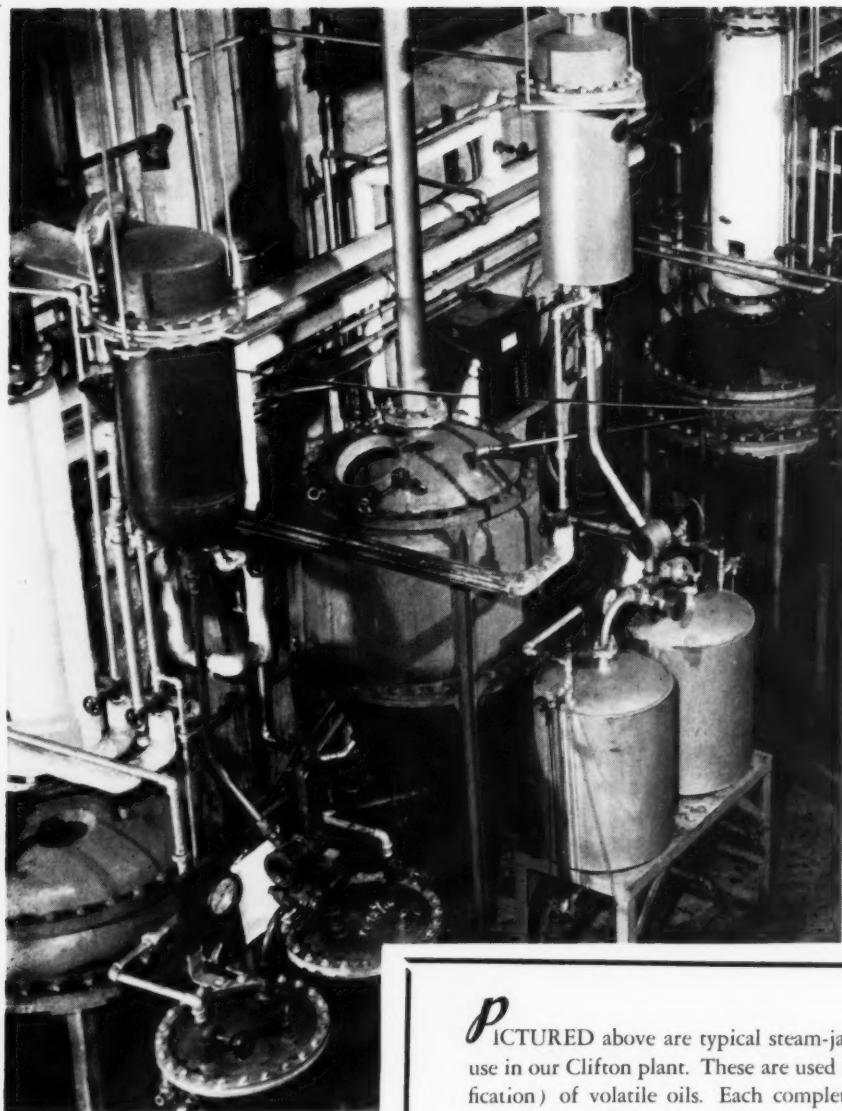
New Borax Fire Aid

United States Borax & Chemical Corp., Los Angeles, recently announced the development of a new forest firefighting aid called "Firebrake." The new product is a sodium-calcium borate preparation which is mixed with water at the rate of four to six pounds per gallon. It can be applied from low flying airplanes.

Another Sanitation Show

A second International Sanitation and Maintenance Show and Conference is planned for 1957, it was announced following the first show and conference, held at the New York Coliseum, Oct. 14-16. Time and place of next year's show and meeting has not been set as yet.

Over 70 exhibitors of sanitary chemicals and equipment had booths at the first show including: Fuld Brothers, Inc., Baltimore; American Detergent Co., Brooklyn; West Disinfecting Co., Long Island City, N. Y.; Trio Chemical Works, Brooklyn; Oil Specialties & Refining Co., Brooklyn; Colgate-Palmolive Co., New York; John T. Stanley Co., New York; Multi-Clean Products Co., St. Paul and C. B. Dolge Co., Westport, N. Y.



— ALWAYS DEPENDABLE —
ODORANTS and DEODORANTS
for INDUSTRIAL and
TECHNICAL USE

▲
MADE-TO-ORDER FRAGRANCES
for PERFUMES, TOILETRIES
and COSMETICS

▲
SUPPLIERS of
AROMATIC CHEMICALS,
BASIC PERFUME and
FLAVOR RAW MATERIALS

*P*ICTURED above are typical steam-jacketed vacuum stills in daily use in our Clifton plant. These are used in the fractionation (or rectification) of volatile oils. Each complete unit (parts of three such units appear in the photograph) consists of: (a) The retort in which the charge of oil to be rectified is placed; (b) a rectification column (which may be jacketed or unjacketed) ascending from the top of the retort and leading to (c) a water-jacketed condenser, and (d) receivers for the separated fractions. When the still is used for vacuum distillation, the temperatures at which the oils are rectified are greatly reduced. This avoids destruction of the more delicate organoleptic constituents of the oils. These distillation units make possible the most modern and efficient procedures for the production of terpeneless oils, isolates and desired essential oil fractions.

FRITZSCHE

Established  1871

Brothers, Inc.

PORT AUTHORITY BUILDING, 76 NINTH AVENUE, NEW YORK 11, N. Y.

BRANCH OFFICES and *STOCKS: Atlanta, Georgia, Boston, Massachusetts, *Chicago, Illinois, Cincinnati, Ohio, *Los Angeles, California, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, San Francisco, California, St. Louis, Missouri, Montreal and *Toronto, Canada and *Mexico, D. F. FACTORY: Clifton, N. J.

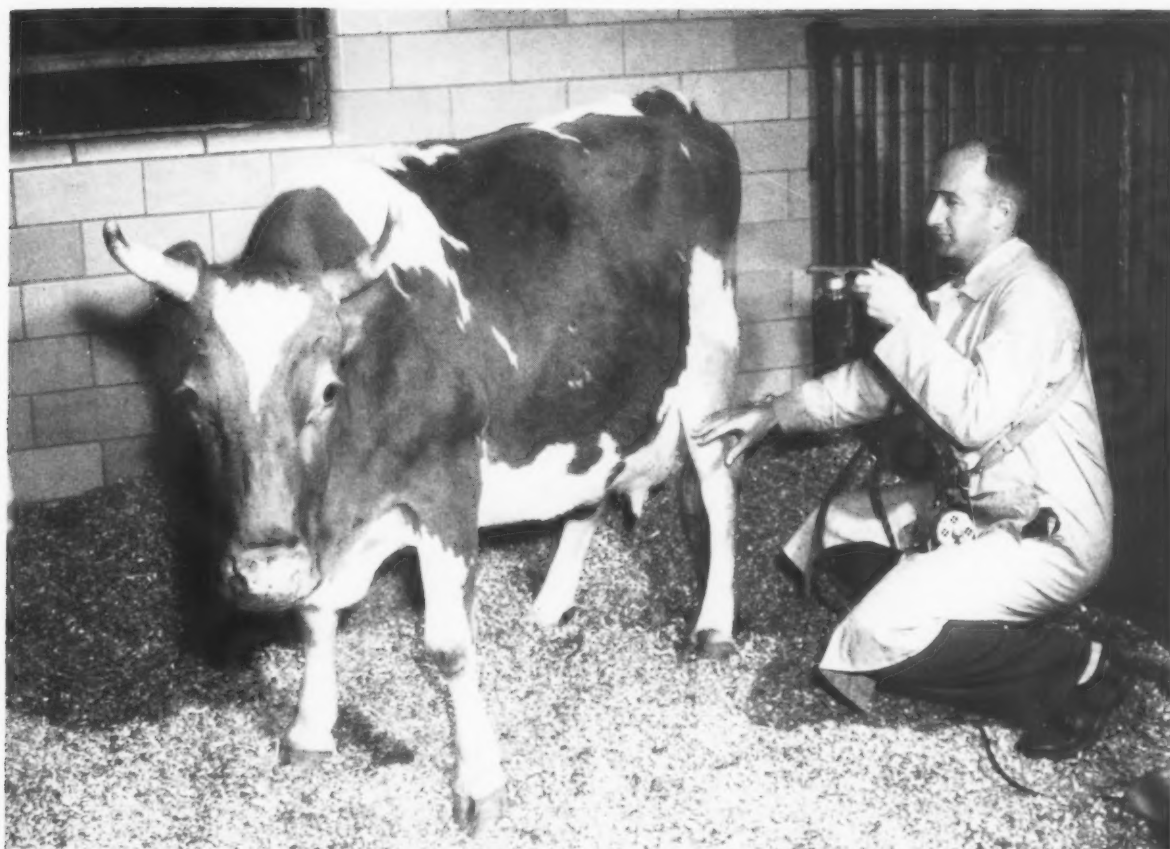


Photo courtesy Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Co.

Dairy Cattle Sprays— *Do they pay?*

By Philip Granett and Elton J. Hansens

Department of Entomology
New Jersey Agricultural Experiment Station
Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N. J.

THERE has been much conjecture regarding the economic advisability of spraying dairy cattle for fly control. For this reason, test was designed to note whether cows sprayed for fly protection actually yield more milk.

The test was conducted in Salem County, N. J., during 1955, with fifteen Holstein cows divided into three groups of approximately equal milk production and fly susceptibility. For a period of ten weeks, each cow in one group (A)

was sprayed weekly with a 10 percent methoxychlor formulation diluted with water; all animals in the second group (B) were sprayed with emulsifiable concentrate F-21 diluted with water; the third group (C) was untreated.

The test was conducted from June 14 to August 30, 1955.

Treatment

GROUP A—Each cow was sprayed weekly with approximately one quart of the following

Use of new emulsifiable concentrate "F-21" for fly control increased milk yield, which more than offset cost of spray. Frequent spraying found best.

Control

the **KEYNOTE** to better
REFINED (dewaxed) **WHITE SHELLAC**
for non-rubbing **FLOOR POLISHES**



Section of GRP Shellac Development and Control Laboratory
Over 20,000 Tests Made Annually

Control — All raw materials meticulously analyzed for strict conformity to rigid buying specifications.

Control — Every step of the manufacturing process continuously checked to assure uniform production of the highest quality.

Control — Finally, exhaustive tests of finished products to guarantee compliance with customers' specifications, thus safe-guarding the superior quality of their products.



GILLESPIE-ROGERS-PYATT CO., INC.

Office: 75 West St., New York 6, N. Y.

Plant and Laboratory: Jersey City, N. J.

Representatives and warehouse stocks in principal cities in the
United States and Canada

SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

formulation, one part of which was diluted in 19 parts of water:

10% Methoxychlor
8% Triton X-188
82% Sovacide 544-C

Group B—Each cow was sprayed weekly with approximately one quart of emulsifiable concentrate F-21, one part of which was diluted in nine parts of water. F-21 consists of:

50% Crag fly repellent
5% Methoxychlor
8% Triton X-188
37% Sovacide 544-C

Group C was given no treatment.

Poison baits were applied daily to the barn floor to control house flies.

Preliminary Observations

INDIVIDUAL milk production of all the cows was determined for two weeks prior to treatment. Daily counts of flies were also made during this period. On the basis of these records, the cows were divided into three groups of approximately equal milk production and susceptibility to flies.

Spray Application

AFTER milking, the cows in group C were released from the barn. Group A was then sprayed with the diluted methoxychlor formulation from a knapsack sprayer. These cows were then released, and group B was sprayed with the diluted F-21 formulation from a knapsack sprayer. Treatments were made weekly thereafter.¹

¹ Acknowledgement is extended for the dependable work of Ed Gant for applying sprays and making fly counts.

Table 1. Summary of average daily milk production per cow

Weekly Interval	A	B	C
Prior to spraying	33.5 lb.	33.4 lb.	33.6 lb.
6/15-6/21	29.3 lb.	33.1 lb.	26.8 lb.
6/22-6/28	28.7	29.7	23.5
6/29-7/5	27.9	29.3	25.5
7/6 -7/12	26.4	27.3	24.5
7/13-7/19	24.5	27.9	24.8
7/20-7/26	21.2	25.4	25.3*
7/27-8/2	20.4	24.0	24.5*
8/3 -8/9	19.0	22.6	23.1*
8/10-8/16	19.1	24.1	22.5*
8/17-8/23	15.9	21.3**	22.4*
Not sprayed	15.1	21.4	22.5*

* One cow reached end of lactation period.

** One cow not sprayed.

Table 2. Summary of average daily fly count per cow

Weekly Interval	A	B	C
Prior to Spray	15.5	15.5	12.8
6/15-6/21	8.5	5.0	20.1
6/22-6/28	12.8	6.2	20.8
6/29-7/5	15.5	11.4	19.7
7/6 -7/12	12.9	8.0	17.8
7/13-7/19	12.8	9.6	19.2
7/20-7/26	17.8	11.6	19.9
7/27-8/2	10.4	6.5	12.6
8/3 -8/9	9.3	4.0	15.3
8/10-8/16	6.3	5.6	11.8
8/17-8/23	10.3	7.9*	11.4
Not sprayed	26.3	23.2	33.2

* One cow not sprayed.

Milk Production

ALL cows were milked twice a day and an individual record was kept for each cow. Average production is shown in Table 1.

Insect Counts

OBSERVATIONS were made in the pasture and counts were taken Monday through Friday, weather permitting. Horn flies (*Siphona irritans*), predominated during June and early July, then stable flies (*Stomoxys calcitrans*) became more abundant. *Tabanus* spp. and *Chrysops* spp. were also present in June and July. Mosquitoes (*Aedes* spp.) became abundant in August.

The weather in June and July was exceptionally hot and dry, and August was hot and wet.

Results

THE figures in Tables 1 and 2 indicate that the cows sprayed with emulsifiable concentrate F-21 gave more milk and had superior protection against fly attack. Individual records show that both groups A and B had good protection against flies on the first and second days after spraying. Milk

production records also show that group B produced significantly higher yields of milk on the second and third days after spraying, while group A's production was significantly higher on the second day only.

During a five week period, there was an added yield of 214 pounds of milk for the cows treated with F-21 over the untreated group. With milk at five cents per pound and the cost of F-21 deducted, the cows treated with F-21 gave an added profit of about \$1.40 per cow.

The cost of F-21 is estimated as 80 cents per cow for a five weeks period, and the cost of the methoxychlor spray at 20 cents per cow for the same period. For the difference of 60 cents per cow, there was an increase of about 20 pounds of milk when F-21 was used. With the cost of milk at about five cents per pound, then, there was an added profit of 40 cents per cow by using F-21 rather than the comparison formulation.

Conclusions

ON THE basis of this test, it certainly appears advisable for dairymen to spray their cows for fly protection. There was a definite increase in milk yield for both treated groups, and the use of emulsifiable concentrate F-21 more than paid for the higher cost of this formulation.

It may prove even more profitable to spray more often than once a week; perhaps every four days, since milk production was highest on the second and third days after spraying.



African Pyrethrum

It's a fact Insects are not resistant to Pyrethrum

PYRETHRUM, harmless to human and animal life, is

Unsurpassed in Quick Knock-Down

Economy in Concentration With Synergists

Rapid Dispersal High Penetration

PYRETHRUM offers highest protection for



Tobacco Storage



Home Aerosols and Sprays



Poultry Houses



Food-Meat Packers



Ship's Holds



Granaries and Flour Mills

TO: AFRICAN PYRETHRUM DEVELOPMENT, INC.
65 Pine Street, New York 5, N.Y.

7

Please send me _____ copies of free booklet, *Pyrethrum Facts*.

NAME _____

NO. ST. _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

PYR
AFRICAN PYRETHRUM

Technical BRIEFS

Determination of

Borax in Borax-Cut Shellac

By W. K. Miller, O. Tweet, R. H. Simon
and D. E. Whyte*

S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc.
Racine, Wis.

IN order to control the borax content of borax-cut shellac used as an intermediate in the production of emulsion type wax products, it was necessary to develop a method for determining borax in the presence of shellac. Determinations of the ash content and measurements of such physical properties as viscosity and refractive index failed to yield a method by which the borax content of the solution could be determined accurately. The failure of these techniques to serve as a rapid method prompted the study of titration procedures as a means of determining the borax content of the material. As a result of this investigation a method has been developed which involves an extraction with butanol to remove the shellac followed by a titration of boric acid in the aqueous phase.

The direct titration of borax in the presence of shellac was not possible because of the precipitation of shellac on acidification of the sample. Attempts were made to add an excess of standard acid, filter the precipitated shellac, and titrate the excess acid in the filtrate. A diatomaceous filter aid was used in an effort to coagulate the shellac into an easily filterable precipitate, but the filtration was extremely slow, and the results of subsequent titrations were not promising. It was evident that a separation of borax from shellac must be effected before a successful titration can be accomplished.

The sample can be ignited in the presence of a small amount of fixed alkali or sodium carbonate, under which conditions all of the borax will be retained as sodium metaborate and can be subsequently dissolved, acidified, and titrated as boric acid. Alternatively, the borax might be separated from the shellac by distillation as methyl borate (1) prior to the titration. These procedures, however, are much too time-consuming to be used as control methods.

A rapid and more logical means of separation would involve an extraction of the shellac into an organic solvent. A survey of the literature did not reveal any methods of determining borax in borax-cut shellac, but numerous methods for the determination of borax in soap, cosmetics and medications have been reported. Most of the procedures involve an initial ashing of the sample, but Blank and Troy (2) separated the fatty acids of the soap from water soluble in-

Table I. Determination of Borax in Borax-Cut Shellac

Sample No.	Borax, Percent		
	Known	Found*	Difference
A-1	5.04	5.04	0.00
A-2	5.32	5.32	0.00
A-3	5.60	5.64	0.04
A-4	5.88	5.94	0.06
A-5	6.16	6.18	0.02
B-1	5.04	5.04	0.00
B-2	5.32	5.32	0.00
B-3	5.60	5.65	0.05
B-4	5.88	5.85	0.03
B-5	6.16	6.20	0.04

Estimated standard deviation, percent (absolute) 0.02
Estimated standard deviation, percent (relative) 0.4

* The reported results represent an average of two determinations.

gredients including borax by an extraction with petroleum ether. Boric acid has been determined in boric acid ointment (3) by extracting the acid with water from a benzene solution of the ointment. The final step in almost every procedure is the well known titration of boric acid in the presence of a polyhydroxy compound such as mannitol.

Experimental

SINCE ethyl alcohol is known to be an excellent solvent for shellac, it was predicted that n-butanol, which is water insoluble, would likely extract shellac from the aqueous, borax-cut material. The extraction was not possible in the slightly alkaline intermediate, but on acidification the shellac was completely absorbed by the organic layer in a system containing equal volumes of butanol and water. Determination of borax by titration of the aqueous layer revealed that only two-thirds of the borax remained in the water layer. This figure is in agreement with the work of Griffin and von Saaf (4) in which they showed that the extraction coefficient of boric acid in the water-isoamyl alcohol system is 3.15. The water-butanol system would be expected to exhibit similar partition properties to those of water and isoamyl alcohol. By washing the butanol layer twice more with equivalent volumes of water, an almost complete recovery of borax was obtained in the combined aqueous layers. Three extractions, therefore, were incorporated into the adopted method.

Briefly the method consists of the extraction of a dilute, acidified sample with n-butanol, two back wash extractions of the butanol layer with water, adjustment of the acidity of the combined aqueous layers to the methyl red end point, and titration of the resulting solution with standard alkali in the presence of mannitol using phenolphthalein as the indicator. Two series of samples of borax-cut shellac containing known amounts of

(Turn to Page 157)

* Paper presented during the 40th annual meeting of the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, Washington, D. C., Dec. 7-8, 1954.



ORBIS

has all
the essentials

Quality • Economy • Service
to give all your perfumed products
the odor of success

Essential Oils

Aromatic Chemicals

Flavors—
Natural & Imitation

Perfume Bases

Intermediates

Water Soluble Gums

ORBIS
PRODUCTS
CORPORATION

601 W. 26th STREET
NEW YORK

NEW YORK • CHICAGO • BOSTON • MEMPHIS

Non-flammable Paint Strippers

Part III—Activators, Thickeners, Evaporation Retarders

By **Bernard Berkeley and Daniel Schoenholz**

Coatings Section—Product Development Department
Foster D. Snell, Inc., New York

and

Michael Skrypa*

Product Development Department
Solvay Process Division, Allied Chemical and Dye Corp., New York

Conclusion

Evaporation Retarders

WE are all aware that chlorinated hydrocarbons, such as methylene chloride and oil remover solvents are so highly volatile that they would completely evaporate from a surface before causing any worthwhile removal effect on the finish. In order to realize the full benefits of the solvent remover it is necessary that the rate of evaporation be greatly reduced. The use of wax for this purpose is perhaps as well known as is the need for evaporation retarders. However, it remained for C. Ellis, at the turn of the century, and B. Lougovoy, some thirty years later, to define the role of waxes in a series of patents issued to Chadeloid Chemical Co. between 1900-1943.

It has generally been accepted that when a paint remover is applied to a surface, sufficient solvent evaporation and cooling effect occurs to cause surface precipitation of wax thus forming a film of wax particles which greatly impede further vaporization. The wax film has been described by investigators as being in finely-divided or gelatinous form, or suspended in a semi-colloidal state, or as microscopic crystals.

The formation of the film is influenced by the solubility of the retardant in the solvent base. Ideal-

ly, the evaporation retardant should be on the borderline of being soluble, so that any loss of solvent results in the retardant being thrown out of solution. In the case of paraffin wax, its solubility in methylene chloride has been reported as ranging from four to twelve percent by weight at 70°F., depending on the melting point of the wax. The addition of a non-wax solvent, such as methanol to methylene chloride, reduces the solubility of paraffin wax. Further, the solubility of waxes is greatly reduced as the temperature decreases. As solvent evaporates from a surface a cooling effect occurs which appreciably lowers the surface temperature. This action causes the wax to be thrown out of solution in a form which is characteristic of the crystal structure of the wax. In general, the rapid chilling of a wax solution results in smaller particles than would be obtained by a gradual increase in wax solids due to loss of solvent.

Ellis pointed out in U. S. Patent 2,327,701 that the paraffin wax film, "Appears to be crystalline in character and brittle. Furthermore, when viewed closely the wax film seems to contain small minute openings through which continued evaporation of liquid slowly occurs. As the wax film increases in thickness these openings may become larger and eventually breaks in the film will be formed." Ellis reported

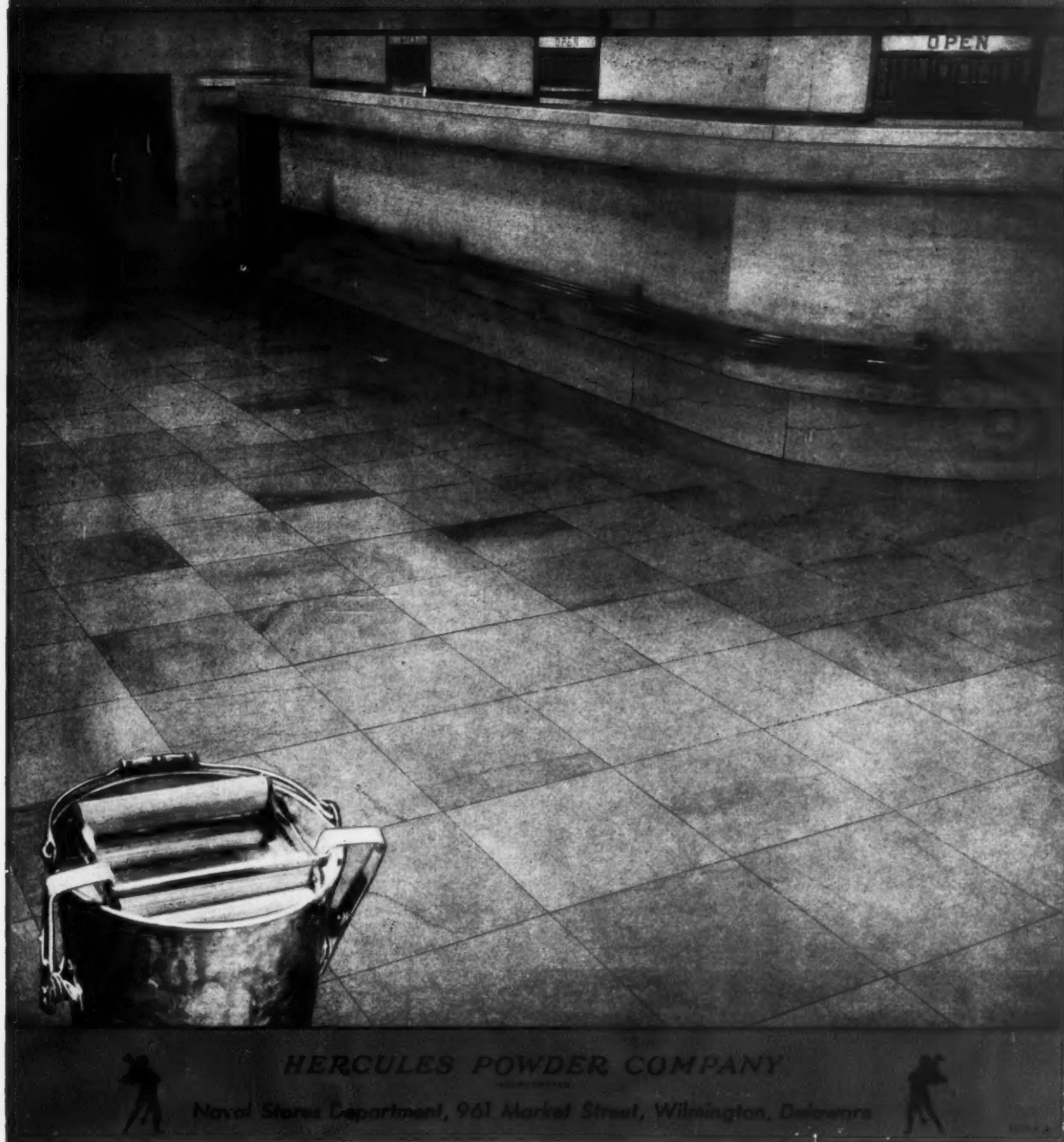
that the use of nitrated or halogenated paraffin wax, when used in conjunction with ordinary paraffin wax, would yield a plasticized film having smaller openings or breaks through which solvent could evaporate.

The use of wax in paint removers is maintained at the lowest possible concentration for two reasons. Wax tends to reduce the speed of action of many solvents, and residual wax on a stripped surface may interfere with the recoating process. The former characteristic is probably due to a combination of factors, the major one being the formation of a wax barrier on the surface layer of the finish. The latter difficulty has occasioned the use of so-called "paintable retarders" which are soluble in the paint vehicle. It has been speculated that retarders having low solubility in paint remover systems will be precipitated from solution onto the paint as the solvents are absorbed into the coating, or as the solvent evaporates. Thus, when the finish is scraped off the surface, the wax should be completely removed. This reasoning is, of course, invalid when the coating is discontinuous due to partial removal, extreme wrinkling and rupture of the paint film. For this reason, the precaution of flushing the stripped finish with a good wax solvent following the application of paint remover appears to be advisable.

* Paper presented before the Aerosol Division during the 42nd midyear meeting, Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, Chicago, May 22, 1956.

PINE OIL

for soaps, cleaning compounds, disinfectants
SMELLS CLEAN...CLEANS CLEAN



HERCULES POWDER COMPANY
Naval Stores Department, 961 Market Street, Wilmington, Delaware

Table X. Efficiency and Compatibility of Various Evaporation Retarders

General Formula		
Methylene Chloride	94.1%	
Methanol	2.9%	
Ethyl Cellulose, K-5000	1.5%	
Evaporation Retarder	1.5%	

Retarder	Appearance of Solution	% Evaporated (Method TT-R-00251c)
Paraffin wax, m.p. 125°F.	Clear	2.6
Scale wax	Clear	2.8
A. C. Polyethylene ACP 629	Incompatible	—
A. C. Polyethylene #6 Hard	Incompatible	—
Lorol 28 (octadecyl alcohol)	Clear	70.6
Behenic acid	Hazy	44.9
Span 65 (sorbitan tristearate)	Clear	64.2
Tween 61 (polyoxyethylene sorbitan monostearate)	Clear	86.1
Tween 65 (polyoxyethylene sorbitan tristearate)	Clear	92.4
Atlas G 672 (glycerol sorbitan laurate)	Hazy	84.6
Atlas G 7426 N (polyoxyethylene sorbitan mono-palmitate)	Clear	88.3
Atlas G 891 (sorbitan ester mixed fatty and resin acid)	Brown	70.8
Atlas G 1734 (polyoxyethylene sorbitol beeswax derivative)	Hazy	29.1
Myrj 49 (polyoxyethylene stearate)	Clear	91.8
Zinc stearate	Milky dispersion	87.1
Calcium stearate	Milky dispersion	72.4
Magnesium stearate	Milky dispersion	86.6
Aluminum stearate	Incompatible	—

There is a scarcity of examples given in the literature of satisfactory "wax-free paint removers". Two such compositions which have been suggested are described below:

Parts by Wt.	
Methylene chloride	95.8%
Cellulose acetate (TH-1 or TH-2)	2.8%
Mannitan stearate (Atlas G-908)	1.4%
	100.0%

Parts by Wt.	
Methylene chloride	91.4%
Secondary butyl acetate	3.1%
Cellulose acetate (TH-5)	3.7%
Sorbitan stearate (Span 60)	1.8%
	100.0%

Table XI. Effect on Evaporation Due to Variation in Methanol Content—% Evaporated

(Paraffin, 125°F.—1.5%, Thickener—1.0%)

Ratio of Methylene Chloride to Methanol				
	97.5/0	94.5/3.0	91.5/6.0	88.5/9.0
Methocel 4000 cps.	22	2.5	3.0	3.4
Ethocel K-5000 +	21	2.8	3.7	3.0
Cellulose acetate TH-4	—	3.2	4.1	4.6
Cellulose acetate WH-2	—	—	1.3	2.6

The removal properties of these products are poor when compared to the usual scrape-off formulations containing a combination of methylene chloride and methanol.

If methanol were added to the described blends, the retarders would be solubilized to the extent that they would not function to prevent solvent loss.

Evaluation of Retarders

A SERIES of evaporation tests were conducted in accordance with the method outlined in Specification TT-R-00251c with various classes of materials in an attempt to find evaporation retarders suitable for use in methylene chloride paint removers. The results of those tests are summarized in Table X.

The evaporation data shown in the foregoing table illustrates the preference for paraffin as an evaporation retarder. The only non-paraffin materials which showed promise as retarders in the presence of methanol were Atlas G 1734 and behenic acid. The former is a beeswax derivative. The latter is a fatty acid having a long hydrocarbon structure. Whether these materials will interfere with paintability remains to be ascertained.

Tests with Paraffin

THE evaporation rate properties of mixtures consisting of varying ratios of methylene chloride and methanol with constant concentrations of paraffin wax and thickeners were studied in order to determine the range of usefulness of paraffin wax. The results of these experiments are summarized in

Table XII. Evaporation Rates with Miscellaneous Co-solvents

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Paraffin wax, m.p. 125°F.	3.0	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Ethyl cellulose K-5000	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	—	—	—	—	—
Cellulose acetate WH-2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Methylene chloride	91.0	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5
Methanol	—	3.0	—	—	3.0	3.0	—	3.0	3.0	—	3.0	3.0
Toluol	5.0	3.0	—	3.0	—	—	6.0	3.0	—	3.0	—	—
Acetone	—	—	6.0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Butanol	—	—	—	3.0	—	—	—	—	—	3.0	—	—
Mineral Spirits	—	—	—	—	3.0	—	—	—	—	—	3.0	—
V.M.&P. Naphtha	—	—	—	—	—	3.0	—	—	—	—	—	3.0
Methyl Isobutyl Ketone	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6.0	—	—	—
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Evaporation Rate, %	7.0	9.6	12	27.4	4.4	4.9	15	27.5	6.4	36.6	16	12



Heliotropine *by Penick...*

the essence of success!

When your formulations include heliotropine, it should be Heliotropine by Penick!

Penick quality control assures uniform white crystals and the precisely correct odor note, shipment after shipment. Production difficulties due to variations are eliminated.

Widely used in sweet pea, lilac, carnation and fancy floral bouquets, recrystallized Heliotropine by Penick imparts the exact fragrance desired. It is also valuable as a fixative in perfume and flavor compositions.

Heliotropine Technical is also available from Penick for use in industrial compounds.

Samples of both will be sent promptly on request.



PENICK

Essential Oils and Aromatics Division

S. B. PENICK & COMPANY 50 CHURCH ST., NEW YORK 8

735 W. DIVISION ST., CHICAGO 10

Table XIII. Evaporation Rates with Various Thickeners and Retarders

Solvent Blend			
Methylene chloride		86%	
Methanol		8-10%	
	2.5% Ethyl Cellulose	1.0% Methocel	3% Cellulose Acetate TH-5
3% Paraffin Wax, m.p. 125°F.	2.2%	1.3%	1.5%
3% Scale Wax	2.5%	3.8%	2.4%
3% Atlas G 1734	37.3%	3.2%	15.6%

Table XI. Evaporation rates were determined by the method outlined in Specification TT-R-00251c.

There is considerable loss of solvent when methylene chloride is used alone. However, with the addition of small quantities of methanol evaporation is drastically reduced. This same effect occurs when other non-wax solvents, such as water, are blended with methylene chloride. Increasing the methanol content up to nine percent does not significantly alter the evaporation properties of the blend.

Solvents which are capable of dissolving wax should not be used as a co-solvent in scrape-off removers because of their deleterious effect on evaporation rate. However, flush-off formulations which usually contain relatively large quantities of wax precipitants, such as water, require wax solvents to maintain homogeneity of solution. The relative performances of various co-solvents are illustrated in Table XII.

Additional evaporation data was obtained with paraffin wax, scale wax, and Atlas G 1734 in the presence of three types of thickeners.

These results are given in Table XIII.

Paraffin and scale waxes proved to be effective with the three types of thickeners, while the performance of Atlas G 1734 varied with each thickener.

Conclusions

THE presence of activators greatly improves the performance of methylene chloride paint strippers. Optimum improvement in performance depends largely on the binary solvent mixture and the type of organic coating to be removed.

Currently the most useful thickening agents are ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate and methyl cellulose. A promising new material which deserves further careful study is the propylene derivative of cellulose. When available, high viscosity grades of ethyl hydroxy ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate sorbate should be investigated for potential application in flush-off removers.

Additional investigatory work is required to develop "wax-free" paint strippers which can match the effective removal power of present day wax-type compounds.

Chlorosulfonic Acid Data

Chlorosulfonic acid and its use as a sulfonating agent in the manufacture of detergents, dye intermediates and pharmaceuticals is discussed in a new bulletin recent-

ly issued by the inorganic chemical division of Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis.

The bulletin, which features a bibliography of chemical abstracts relating to chlorosulfonic acid, also describes physical and chemical properties, analysis, typical reactions, handling and corrosion characteristics, toxicity and safety data of these abstracts.

Copies are available from the firm's inorganic chemical division, St. Louis 1, Mo.

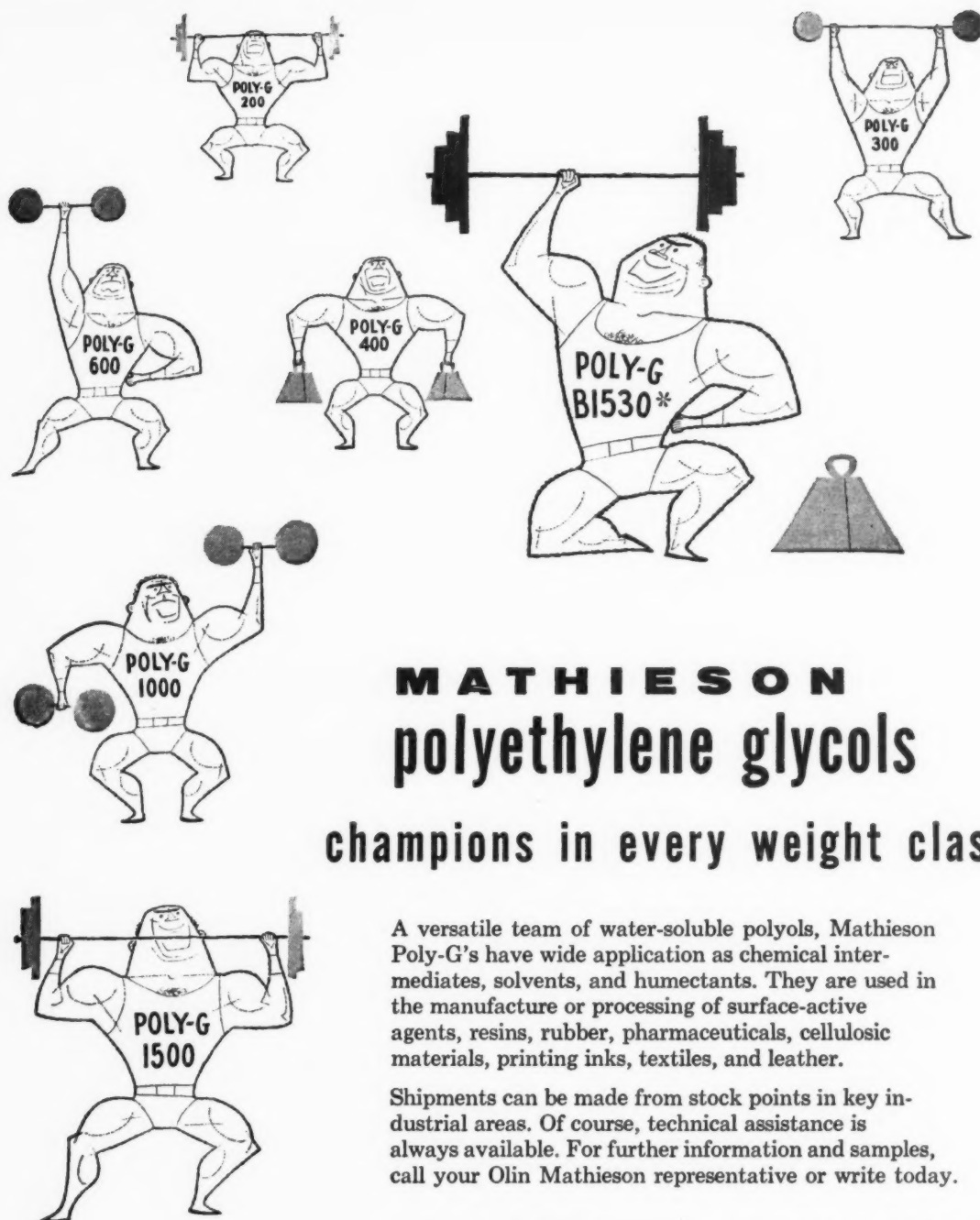
New Colloid Mill

Chemicolloid Laboratories, Inc., Garden City, N. Y., has introduced a new large size colloid mill designed to offer 20 to 40 percent more production capacity in the handling of emulsions and heavy production chemicals, it was announced recently.

The unit, which is powered with a 125 h.p. motor and handles viscous materials up to 25,000-pounds per hour, features a front-end removable shaft seal for non-abrasives, and a flushed seal for hazardous service or conventional packing. The mill is fed and discharged under constant pressure eliminating aeration of the product being handled. Rotor and stator type grooving produce stable emulsions, fine dispersions and uniformly suspended solids through a closed and continuous system. Construction is of cast iron with hardened steel rotor, stator and shaft. The unit is also available in several smaller sizes.

Appendix. Paint Systems Tested

System	Type	Product	Manufacturer	Primer	System
A-1	Polyvinyl acetate	Snolite Finishes Quick Drying Wall Sealer Emulsion Type-White	Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co.	1 coat	1 coat
B-3	Phenolic, Air	Unichrome A-143-3 Gray	United Chromium Corp.	—	1 coat
B-4	Phenolic, Baked	Unichrome B-124-17 Gray	United Chromium Corp.	—	1 coat
D-6	Urea-Melamine (350F.—10 Min.)	Baking Synthetic Coating B 115 Clear	United Chromium Corp.	—	1 coat
E-1	Nitrocellulose	Unichrome Air Drying Lacquer A-112 Clear	United Chromium Corp.	—	1 coat
E-4	Cellulose acetate butyrate	Unichrome B-138 Clear	United Chromium Corp.	—	1 coat
F-2	Modified phenolic	Unichrome Primer AP No. 10 (ZnCrO ₄)	United Chromium Corp.	—	2 coats
F-5	Polyvinyl butyrate	Ucilon 441 Solution & 441 Accelerator (ZnCrO ₄ Wash Primer)	United Chromium Corp.	—	2 coats
G-1	White shellac	White Pure Shellac 4 lb. cut	Pinta Paint Products Co.	—	1 coat



MATHIESON polyethylene glycols

champions in every weight class

A versatile team of water-soluble polyols, Mathieson Poly-G's have wide application as chemical intermediates, solvents, and humectants. They are used in the manufacture or processing of surface-active agents, resins, rubber, pharmaceuticals, cellulosic materials, printing inks, textiles, and leather.

Shipments can be made from stock points in key industrial areas. Of course, technical assistance is always available. For further information and samples, call your Olin Mathieson representative or write today.

* Poly-G B1530 represents a physical blend of Poly-G 1500 and Poly-G 300. Poly-G is an Olin Mathieson Trademark.

4194



MATHIESON CHEMICALS
OLIN MATHIESON CHEMICAL CORPORATION
INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS DIVISION • BALTIMORE 3, MD.

INORGANIC CHEMICALS: Ammonia • Bicarbonate of Soda • Carbon Dioxide • Caustic Potash • Caustic Soda • Chlorine • Hydrazine and Derivatives • Hypochlorite Products • Muriatic Acid • Nitrate of Soda • Nitric Acid • Soda Ash • Sodium Chlorite Products • Sulphate of Alumina • Sulphur (Processed) • Sulphuric Acid
ORGANIC CHEMICALS: Ethylene Oxide • Ethylene Glycols • Polyethylene Glycols • Glycol Ether Solvents • Ethylene Dichloride • Dichloroethylether • Formaldehyde Methanol • Sodium Methylate • Hexamine • Ethylene Diamine • Polyamines • Ethanolamines • Trichlorobenzene • Polychlorobenzene • Trichlorophenol

Bacteria in Emulsion Oils (From Page 48)

dividually with inhibitors. Just because a compound has been reported to be an effective cutting oil inhibitor does not mean that it is effective in all formulations.

Not Always Effective

IT MUST be remembered that an inhibitor will not always be effective in every situation. A large bacterial population is continually changing through mutation. If the conditions are optimum, mutants may develop that are resistant to the inhibitor and the emulsion will spoil. It would be wise to change inhibitors in a commercial emulsion at regular intervals so that the development of resistant forms might be reduced. Another possibility would be the use of combiotic inhibition or the use of two or more inhibitors simultaneously in the same emulsion.

Bacterial inhibitors in emulsion oils are intended to be used in conjunction with good industrial hygiene to retard spoilage of the emulsion. No matter how effective the inhibitor might be if it is used in a plant where it is overwhelmed by gross bacterial contamination it cannot be expected to function satisfactorily. Workers should not be allowed to spit, urinate or throw portions of their lunches into the emulsions. Pure water should be used to make the coolant. Good industrial sanitation is as important as the antibacterial agent in prolonging the life of the emulsion.

Tables 1 and 2 consist of a compilation of all available pub-

lished and unpublished research pertaining to the study of bacterial inhibitors for emulsion oils. Instances where more than one reference is given for a single compound indicate studies of that compound in different commercial emulsions. It is hoped that these tables will serve as check lists by individuals responsible for developing bacterial inhibitors for emulsion oils. Duplication of results should be reduced so that additional new compounds can be studied.

References

1. Bennett, E. O. and Wheeler, H. O. 1954 Survival of Bacteria in cutting oil. *Applied Microbiology*, 2, 368-371.
2. Bennett, E. O. 1956 (unpublished data).
3. C. B. Dolge Company (Undated pamphlet) Cutting Oil Sanitation. C. B. Dolge Company, Westport, Conn.
4. Duffett, N. D., Gold, S. H., and Weirich, C. L. 1943 Normal bacterial flora of cutting oil emulsions. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 45, 37-38.
5. Fabian, F. W., and Pivnick, H. 1953 Growth of bacteria in soluble oil emulsions. *Applied Microbiology*, 1, 199-203.
6. Lee, M., and Chandler, A. C. 1941 A study of the nature, growth and control of bacteria in cutting compounds. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 41, 373-386.
7. Liberthson, L. 1945 Bacteria in cutting oils. *Lubrication Engineering*, 1, 103-106.
8. Okawaki, M. B. 1953 A study of bacteria in oils. Thesis, Department of Bacteriology, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska.
9. Pivnick, H. 1952 The nutrition and factors affecting the growth of bacteria in soluble oils. Thesis, Michigan State College.
10. Pivnick, H. and Fabian, F. W. 1953 Methods for testing the germicidal value of chemical compounds for disinfecting soluble oil emulsions. *Applied Microbiology*, 1, 204-207.
11. Pivnick, H. and Fabian, F. W. 1954 Coliform bacteria in soluble oil emulsions. *Applied Microbiology*, 2, 107-110.
12. Pivnick, H., Engelhard, W. E., and Thompson, T. L. 1954. The growth of pathogenic bacteria in soluble oil emulsions. *Applied Microbiology*, 2, 140-142.

13. Pivnick, H. 1955 *Pseudomonas rubescens*, a new species from soluble oil emulsions. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 70, 1-6.
14. Rosenberger, R. C. 1922 A bacteriological study of cutting oils causing skin lesions. *New York Medical Journal*, 116, 377-379.
15. Weirich, C. L. 1943 Health hazards of cutting oils. *Safety Engineering*, 85, 36-40.
16. Westveer, W. M. 1951 Cutting oil disinfection. *Modern Sanitation*, Jan. 1951, 31.
17. Wheeler, H. O. and Bennett, E. O. 1954 Survival times of bacteria in heavy and emulsion type cutting oils. *Texas Reports on Biology and Medicine*, 12, 1057-1058.
18. Wheeler, H. O., and Bennett, E. O. 1956 Bacterial inhibitors for cutting oil. *Applied Microbiology*, 4, 122-126.
19. Zobell, C. E. 1946 Action of Microorganisms on hydrocarbons. *Bacteriological Reviews*, 10, 1-49.

★

N. Y. Cos. Chems. Meet

The New York Chapter of the Society of Cosmetic Chemists has held its monthly meeting Oct. 24 at 6:30 P.M. at the Brass Rail restaurant, New York, it was announced recently. Featured speaker was A. L. Scarbrough of the new products development department of National Lead Co., New York, who will present a "Rheology Review for Cosmetic Chemists."

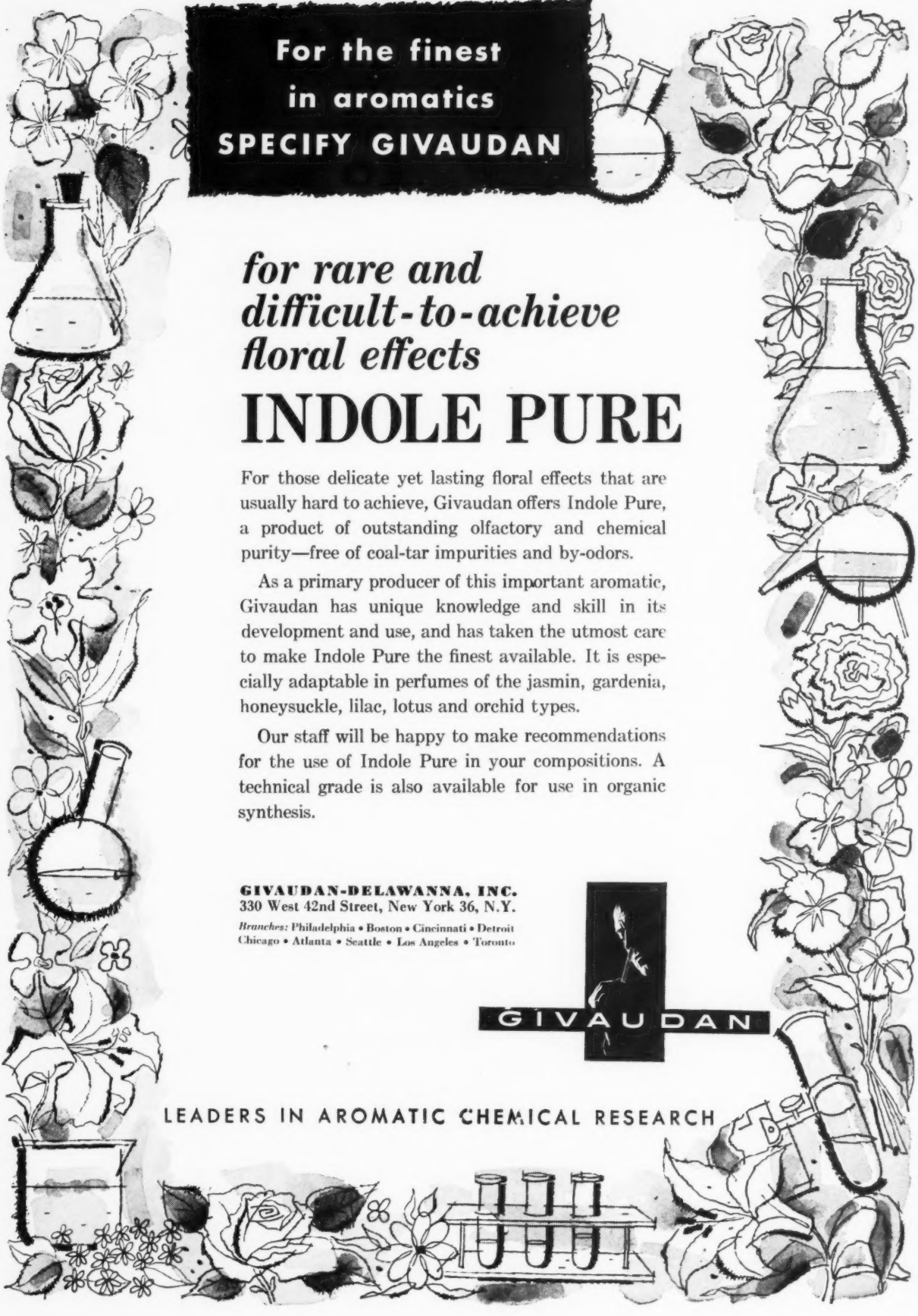
★

Two Join A-D-M

Two additions to the staff of the development department of Archer-Daniels-Midland Co., Minneapolis, Minn., were announced recently by Dr. George K. Nelson, department director. Edward B. Dunning, has been appointed to the industrial chemical development group, which is presently working on the evaluation of the derivatives of fatty alcohols, while Raymond E. Fiedler has been assigned as manager of agricultural products development.

Table II. (Cont'd) Compounds That Are Ineffective Against
Aerobic Microorganisms in Emulsion Oils

Compound	Concentration ppm.	Reference	Compound	Concentration ppm.	Reference
Tetradecylamine-ortho-phenylphenate	1000	Bennett ²	Trichloroacetic acid	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
Tetramethyl thiuram disulfide	1000	Bennett ²	n-Trichloromethylthio tetrahydrophthalimide	1000	Bennett ²
2,2'-Thiobis (4-bromophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol, sodium salt	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸
2,2'-Thiobis (4-chlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	1000	Bennett ²
2,2'-Thiobis (4,6-dichlorophenol)	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸	2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰
2,2'-Thiobis (3,4,6-trichlorophenol)	1000	Bennett ²	2,6,8-Trimethylnonanone-4	1000	Bennett ²
Thiourea	1000	Pivnick & Fabian ¹⁰	Tris (hydroxymethyl) aminomethane	1000	Wheeler & Bennett ¹⁸



For the finest
in aromatics
SPECIFY GIVAUDAN

*for rare and
difficult-to-achieve
floral effects*

INDOLE PURE

For those delicate yet lasting floral effects that are usually hard to achieve, Givaudan offers Indole Pure, a product of outstanding olfactory and chemical purity—free of coal-tar impurities and by-odors.

As a primary producer of this important aromatic, Givaudan has unique knowledge and skill in its development and use, and has taken the utmost care to make Indole Pure the finest available. It is especially adaptable in perfumes of the jasmin, gardenia, honeysuckle, lilac, lotus and orchid types.

Our staff will be happy to make recommendations for the use of Indole Pure in your compositions. A technical grade is also available for use in organic synthesis.

GIVAUDAN-DELAWANNA, INC.
330 West 42nd Street, New York 36, N.Y.

Branches: Philadelphia • Boston • Cincinnati • Detroit
Chicago • Atlanta • Seattle • Los Angeles • Toronto



GIVAUDAN

LEADERS IN AROMATIC CHEMICAL RESEARCH

Borax-Cut Shellac

(From Page 147)

borax and shellac were analyzed for borax according to the above procedure. Each series represented a shellac from a different supplier. Results of the analyses are shown in Table I.

These results indicate that the precision and accuracy of the method are better than that required to control the concentration of borax in the solution. The control laboratory has been able to determine borax in production samples with an estimated standard deviation of 0.6 percent (relative).

Recommended Procedure

- (1) Weigh approximately a 5-g. sample of borax-cut shellac into a 125-ml. separatory funnel. Add 50 ml. of butanol and 50 ml. of water.
- (2) Add a few drops of methyl red indicator and then add concentrated HCl drop by drop, with intermediate shaking, until a permanent red color is obtained. Add two drops of concentrated HCl in excess.
- (3) Shake the mixture, allow to stand, and drain the aqueous (bottom) layer into a 250 ml. titration flask.
- (4) Add 50 ml. of water to the separatory funnel containing the butanol layer, shake the mixture, allow to stand and combine the aqueous layer with that in step (3) by allowing it to drain into the titration flask. If the layers are slow to separate, add one or two drops of HCl, shake again and allow to separate.
- (5) Repeat step (4).
- (6) Add a few drops of methyl red indicator to the combined aqueous extracts, and add 0.1 N NaOH until the red color just disappears. Add one drop of 0.1 N HCl to cause the red color to reappear, and then add approximately 2 g. of manitol and one ml. of phe-

nolphthalein, and titrate the solution to the phenolphthalein end point with 0.1 N sodium hydroxide.

Calculations:

$$\frac{\text{Borax, Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O, percent} = \frac{\text{ml. of NaOH} \times \text{normality of NaOH} \times .09535 \times 100}{\text{Wt. of Sample, grams}}}$$

Literature Cited

- (1) Scott, W. W., "Standard Methods of Chemical Analysis," Fourth Revised Edition, Vol. I, D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., New York, 1925, p. 87.
- (2) Blank, E. W., and Troy, A., *Oil and Soap*, 23, 50 (1946).
- (3) Weinland, R., Engraber, F., *Student. Apoth. Ztg.*, 53, 576 (1913); C. A. 7, 1015 (1913).
- (4) Griffin, C. W., and von Saaf, M., *Ind. and Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed.*, 8, 358 (1936).

—★—

CSC Names Seidel

Eugene M. Seidel has been appointed western manager for the market development department of Commercial Solvents Corp., New York, it was announced recently by Dr. F. E. Dolian, manager of the department, which is a unit of the petrochemicals division. Mr. Seidel, until recently midwest field representative, will make his headquarters in the company's district office in San Francisco. A graduate of the University of Indiana, Mr. Seidel served for five years in the chemistry department of that institution. He joined CSC in 1954. Mr. Seidel will be replaced by Marion E. Tislow, who will be located in Terre Haute, Ind. A graduate chemical engineer, Mr. Tislow has been associated with CSC since 1951. He most recently has served in the technical service section of the market development department.

New Patents

(From Page 81)

steam at elevated temperatures to recover chlorobenzene and sulfuric acid, and returning said chlorobenzene and sulfuric acid to the condensing step.

New Trade Marks

(From Page 111)

ders, lubricating detergents, drain cleaner solvents, and oil well cleaning agents. Filed Oct. 12, 1955 by

Kem-i-Kal Engineering Laboratories, Inc., Centralia, Ill. Claims use since 1938.

Nu-Pine—This for pine oil cleaner, disinfectant, deodorizer and bleach. Filed Mar. 13, 1955 by John C. Freeman, doing business as Freeman Products Co., Jackson, Miss. Claims use since June 10, 1955.

Aqua-Lo—This for liquid cleanser for skin and hair. Filed Apr. 4, 1956 by Schieffelin & Co., New York City. Claims use since Feb. 15, 1956.

Acclaim—This for chlorinated dishwashing compound. Filed Apr. 18, 1956 by Economics Laboratory, Inc., St. Paul, Minn. Claims use since June 30, 1955.

Sh-Boom—This for insecticides packaged in pressurized containers. Filed June 20, 1955 by Demert & Dougherty, Inc., Chicago. Claims use since on or about May 10, 1955.

Whisk—This for waterless hand cleaner in paste form having skin softening and protective properties. Filed July 19, 1954 by Metalife Co., doing business as C & S Products, St. Louis. Claims use since Dec. 15, 1946; as to "Whisk" Oct. 17, 1946.

Automatic—This for detergents, soaps, cleaners, and cleansers for washing machines, and general washing and cleaning purposes. Filed Aug. 29, 1955 by Fitzpatrick Brothers, Inc., Chicago. Claims use since Apr. 14, 1955.

Strip Aid—This for paint remover compositions. Filed Oct. 21, 1955 by Klem Chemicals Inc., Dearborn, Mich. Claims use since Feb. 17, 1949.

Wool-Kare—This for powdered and liquid soap. Filed Apr. 17, 1956 by David Traum Co., Inc., New York City. Claims use since Mar. 14, 1956.

Softasilk—This for liquid soap and powdered hand soap. Filed Mar. 26, 1956 by Gerson Stewart Corp., Cleveland. Claims use since in September 1915.

Leading Lady—This for liquid shampoo. Filed Mar. 26, 1956 by Fuller Brush Co., Hartford, Conn. Claims use since on or about Mar. 3, 1956.

Hoppe's—This for solvent for cleaning bores and preventing rust on firearms. Filed Mar. 13, 1956 by Frank A. Hoppe, Inc., Philadelphia. Claims use since 1923.

X-Tol—This for ingredient of a detergent preparation used in cleaning carpets, rugs, and upholstery. Filed Mar. 12, 1956 by Carolyn Co., Columbus, O. Claims use since October 1955.

Clean Family—This for soaps and soap powder. Filed Mar. 9, 1956 by Eugene M. Oberlin, doing business as E. M. O. Co., Chicago. Claims use since Feb. 4, 1956.

Turco—This for paint and varnish remover. Filed Mar. 2, 1956 by Turco Products, Inc., Los Angeles. Claims use since Aug. 29, 1955.

Sani-Flush—This for cleaning powder for water-closet bowls and automobile radiators. Filed May 26, 1955 by Hygienic Products Co., Canton, O. to Boyle-Midway, Inc., New York City. Claims use since June 10, 1954.

Zerospot—This for detergent sanitizer. Filed Feb. 24, 1955 by Diversey Corp., Chicago. Claims use since Feb. 12, 1955.

PIPERONYL BUTOXIDE

IN COMBINATION WITH PYRETHRINS

—is backed by *positive proof* that it kills more insects more effectively . . . has greater stability, longer shelf-life, more lasting protectant properties . . . yet is virtually *non-toxic* to human beings and warm-blooded animals.

That makes it the *right* combination for more end uses than any pesticide yet developed. The combination known throughout the industry as—

Pyrenone*



TRADE MARK

FAIRFIELD CHEMICAL DIVISION

Food Machinery and Chemical Corporation

Sales Headquarters: 1701 Patapsco Avenue, Baltimore 26, Md.

Branches in Principal Cities

In Canada: Natural Products Corporation, Toronto and Montreal



*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

News

CSMA Award to Reddish

Dr. George F. Reddish, professor of microbiology and public health at St. Louis College of



Dr. George F. Reddish

Pharmacy and Allied Sciences, has been selected to receive the 1956 Achievement Award of the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, New York, for technical contributions in the fields of public health, disinfection, and antiseptics, it was announced recently. The presentation will be made at a luncheon, to be held Dec. 4 in Washington, D.C., during CSMA's 43rd annual meeting.

Dr. Reddish, who is the author of almost 100 technical papers in the field of bacteriology and antiseptics, recently was appointed research consultant for James Varley & Sons, St. Louis. For the past 25 years he had served as director of bacteriological research of Lambert Pharmacal Co., St. Louis, a division of Warner-Lambert Pharmaceutical Co., Morris Plains, N. J. Prior to that, he was associated with Hynson, Westcott & Dunning, Inc., Baltimore, where he headed the bacteriology department, and the U.S. Department of Agriculture and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, where he served in research capacities.

In 1954, Dr. Reddish edited "Antiseptics, Disinfectants, Fungi-

cides, and Chemical and Physical Sterilization," a book that provided the first comprehensive compilation of technical data to be published in the disinfectant field.

Hollingshead Income Up

R. M. Hollingshead Corp., Camden, N. J., recently reported a slight drop in sales and sharp increase in net income and earnings for the first nine months of 1956. Net sales dropped to \$11,351,000, in the nine months ended with September from \$12,082,000, in the corresponding period in 1955. Net income for the first nine months increased to \$161,797, equal to share earnings of \$1.20, compared with \$51,986 and 41 cents, in a similar period a year ago.

C. A. Golding Retires

C. A. Golding of Peck Products Co., St. Louis, has retired after 23 years in the wholesale sales field, it was announced last month by Leo G. Peck, president. Mr. Golding, who represented Peck's line of chemicals throughout the western portion of the U.S., plans to spend his retirement in Eustis, Fla.

A 1908 graduate of Beloit College, with a B.S. in chemistry, Mr. Golding was co-founder of Gateway Chemical Co., Kansas City, Mo., sanitary supply jobbing firm.

C. A. Golding Retires



He had also served as supervisor of chemists with Monsanto Chemical Co., St. Louis.

Johnson Ups Pearce

S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc., Racine, Wisc., recently announced the appointment of Dr. John W.



Dr. John W. Pearce

Pearce as director of applied research. He previously had been supervisor of the firm's organic research section.

A graduate of Michigan State University, Dr. Pearce joined Johnson in 1953 as a senior chemist. He formerly was associated with La-Paco Chemicals Co., and Renaud Plastics, Inc., both of Lansing, Mich., and also served as a chemistry instructor at Lawrence Institute of Technology.

CSMA Proceedings

A review of proceedings of the 42nd mid-year meeting of the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, held May 20-21 in Chicago, has been compiled and published in a 178-page, paper bound volume by the CSMA, 50 East 41st St., New York 17. Included in the contents of the eight and one-half by 11-inch book are all reports, papers, and discussions at general sessions and divisional meetings. Also listed are current CSMA officers, board of governors, committee members, and the general association membership. Copies are available from the CSMA for \$7.50.



A thought or two about things new and interesting in the field of surface-active chemistry . . .



As Advertised in
CHEMICAL WEEK

ESPECIALLY EFFECTIVE
for the unusual degreasing
requirements of such
industries as

- aircraft
- automotive
- electronic
- farm and road machinery
- marine
- mechanical
- metal treating
- military matériel
- oil field and transport

You are invited to consult in confidence with your local Emulsol technical representative or our emulsion specialists.



**for Tough EMULSION
DEGREASING jobs...**

when you formulate concentrates with Emulsifiers

EMCOLS H-50A
H-52
P-10-59

Emulsol "Soapless" degreaser emulsifiers are taking top honors for better performance because of:

1. Lower emulsifier levels for reduced costs—
2. Higher solvent concentration for increased degreasing loads—
3. Greater spontaneity of emulsion with hot or cold water—
4. Complete hard or soft water range compatibilities—
5. Choice of "protective film" or oil-free rinsability—
6. No sludging or scumming to clog nozzles—
7. Safer solvent adaptability minimizing toxic hazards—
8. Liquid emulsifiers for simplified pumping and blending—
9. Balanced component blended for uniform performance control—
10. Non-staining action to degreased metal surfaces—
11. Reserve "surfactant-power" to lower surface tension, suspend soils, and to clean water-soluble soils in addition to degreasing action—
12. Suitable for either emulsifiable or circulating emulsion systems.

EMULSOL CHEMICAL CORPORATION

a division of the Witco Chemical Company

59 EAST MADISON STREET • CHICAGO 3, ILLINOIS, U.S.A.

Stalfort Expands Aerosol Filling Plant

JOHAN C. Stalfort & Sons, Inc., Baltimore, custom aerosol loader, recently announced the expansion of facilities at its Pressure-Pak Division plant, increasing the total area to over 70,000 square feet. The additional facilities will greatly increase the firm's efficiency and output, according to Charles Beach, general manager.

Included in the expansion are three new high-speed filling lines with a capacity of over 300 cans per minute. These lines operate almost continuously with only minor delays for necessary maintenance and control checks. In addition the design of the building is such that one or two filling lines may be easily added without interrupting the constant, continuous flow of concentrate, propellant, and cans to one end of the lines, or the steady flow of filled containers in shipping cartons from the other end.

Another feature of the expansion is a 2,000 square foot aerosol research and development laboratory. According to Mr. Beach, the increased laboratory space is important not only to maintain quality control, but for use in developing new products. Stalfort's service to its customers includes not only the filling of the containers but also the development and testing of formulas, the designing of the label, and the shipping of the product to the customer's dealer.

At the same time, it was announced that Mr. Beach and Richard Krause, sales manager, will at-

tend the 1956 meeting of the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, to be held in Washington, D.C., Dec. 3-5, for the purpose of issuing invitations to CSMA members to view the Pressure-Pak plant in operation.

Stalfort will furnish transportation to the plant and back, while technicians will be on hand at the plant to demonstrate and explain, the filling lines, multi-stage chillers and dryers, refrigerated mixing tank, and other refrigerated phases of a modern aerosol custom loading plant.

—★—

"Freon" Price Cut

E. I. du Pont de Nemours, Inc., Wilmington, Del., has reduced the prices of its aerosol propellants, "Freon-12" and "Freon-11," 1.2 and seven percent, respectively, effective Nov. 1. The reduction brings the price of "Freon-12" to 25.3 cents per pound in tank-car or tank-truck quantities. "Freon-11" will sell for 20 cents per pound in tank-car and tank-truck quantities and 21 cents per pound when ordered in ton tanks.

—★—

Model Labeling Law

The board of trustees of the American Medical Association, Chicago, recently authorized the AMA committee on toxicology to draft a recommended model law on labeling of many possibly harmful chemicals not now regulated.

The proposed law would serve as a guide for writing regula-

tions which would require labels to state the product's contents, its possible dangers, directions for safe use, and first aid instructions.

According to Dr. Torald Sollmann, Cleveland committee chairman, the law would be an "enabling act" under which later regulations could provide for its enforcement. The AMA committee plans to discuss the problem with other organizations including the American Pharmaceutical Association and the American Public Health Association.

A model labeling bill is being prepared by the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association. The bill, which is nearly completed, is being drafted by the Precautionary Labeling Committee of CSMA.

—★—

Science Remodels Plant

Science Industries, St. Louis, Mo., has remodeled its St. Louis plant with new equipment that will double the firm's production capacity, it was announced recently by Erwin O. Chase, general manager.

The new facilities include stainless steel soap making equipment, automatic drum filling equipment, new mechanized conveyors, a one-gallon jug filling line, and heat exchangers.

The company manufactures soaps, detergents, floor waxes and cleaners and disinfectants for resale by jobbers only.

—★—

Lehn & Fink Advances Manz

Charles Manz has been named manager of the central sales region of the Lehn & Fink Division of Lehn & Fink Products Corp., New York, it was announced recently by O. G. Kennedy, general manager. The division supervises marketing of the firm's "Lysol" brand disinfectant, and "Etiquet" deodorants.

Mr. Manz joined Lehn & Fink in September, 1955, as a products salesman, servicing Florida and California. He previously had been sales representative for Underwood Corp., New York.

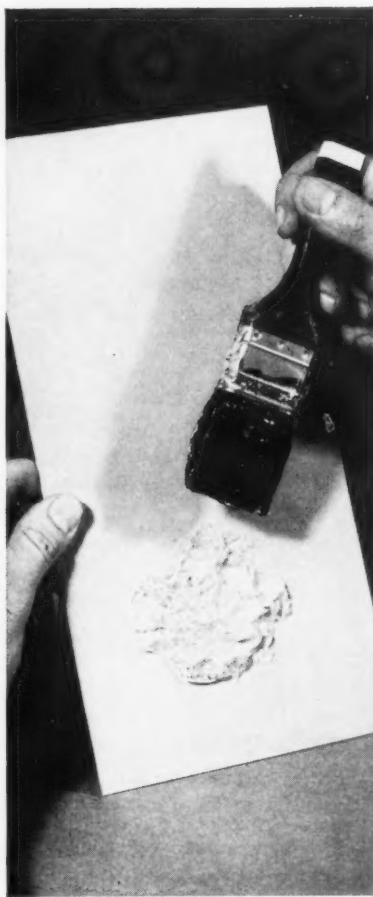
New addition to custom aerosol filling facilities of John C. Stalfort & Sons, Inc., Baltimore, which provides an additional 70,000 square feet. Unit will house filling lines and research and development laboratory.



Another new development using
B.F. Goodrich Chemical *raw materials*



Applying paint remover in gel form is neater...



Paint blisters as solvent acts...



Paint remover and paint wiped off—no dripping.

NOW...PAINT REMOVER DEMONSTRATES HOW CARBOPOL* THICKENS ORGANIC SOLVENTS

THIS new paint remover formulation uses Carbopol 934 to provide desired viscosity, keep the remover from "running" or dripping, cut down evaporation. Equally important, the gel is a stable system, since Carbopol has outstanding resistance to aging.

You can use Carbopol in many

other organic solvent systems, as well as in water systems. This unique suspending agent improves quality in cosmetic, pharmaceutical, paint, polish, and many related compounds. For complete information write Dept. JH-6, B. F. Goodrich Chemical Company, 3135 Euclid Ave., Cleveland

15, Ohio. Cable address: Goodchemco. In Canada: Kitchener, Ontario.

*Trademark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



B.F. Goodrich Chemical Company
 A Division of The B.F. Goodrich Company



GEON polyvinyl materials • HYCAR American rubber and latex • GOOD-RITE chemicals and plasticizers • HARMON colors

New Mojonnier Aerosol Premix Unit

A NEW piece of pressure packaging equipment for the pre-mixing of product and propellant was introduced last month by Mojonnier Associates, Inc., Franklin Park, Ill. The "Synchromatic" combiner performs this task at room temperature and under pressure, prior to refrigeration. The mixed product is then refrigerated in the combined state and filled in a single filler.

The combiner set-up consists of two air-operated pumps, one for product, and one for propellant; two weight-loaded accumulators, for product and for propellant, respectively. These accumulators feed to measuring cylinders of adjustable capacity which meter product and propellant into a mixing chamber. Connected to the mixing chamber is a weighted accumulator for combined product and propellant. The unit includes a number of intermittent actions, is air operated, and electrically controlled.

Product and propellant are pumped into their respective accumulators and successive discharges of metered proportions of product and propellant are mixed together and forced into the mix accumulator causing the weight on this accumulator to rise. When the accumulator weight rises to about one-third, a safety switch is released and the cold-filler begins to operate automatically. A pilot light goes on and the operator opens the outlet shut-off valve allowing the mix to travel from the combiner to the refrigerating unit and thence to the filler. Once the filler has started, the entire operation becomes automatic. The operator can turn off the filler, but he cannot put it into operation unless the mix accumulator contains a sufficient amount of the product/propellant combination. The filler stops and a warning light on the combiner shows when mix is not available to the filler.

The Mojonnier "Synchromatic" pre-mix system is available in a wide range of sizes and in each size the proportion of product to

propellant is adjustable over an infinite range. The following advantages are claimed for the system: Mixing of product and propellant in a measuring cylinder makes for accuracy and uniformity. When product and propellant are filled into a can separately the respective fillers may fill one can on the high side of tolerance with the product and the next can on the high side with the propellant, making for non-uniformity in the final product. Pre-mixing enables the packager to make full use of his refrigeration capacity and eliminates the use of pressure tanks, weight scales, etc. The element of human error is reduced by increased automation.

The pre-mix system should not be used with products which do not combine or which precipitate out of solution during refrigeration, Mojonnier warns. A flow sheet and detailed information are available from the firm at 9151 Fullerton Avenue, Franklin Park, Ill.

Johnson Advances Pavilonis

S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc., Racine, Wisc., recently announced the advancement of Edward J. Pavilonis to the position of chief experimental engineer. Mr. Pavilonis joined Johnson in 1947 as a chemist in the research and development department. Prior to his recent appointment he was a senior industrial engineer in the production division. A graduate of the

Edward J. Pavilonis



Case School of Applied Science, Mr. Pavilonis was formerly associated with Hercules Powder Co., Wilmington, Del.

Newman-Green Catalog

A new catalog, listing, describing, and giving information of its line of aerosol valves, including prices, has been issued by Newman-Green, Inc., 151 Interstate Road, Addison, Ill., it was announced recently. In addition, the nine-page catalog gives full information on the products used. Copies can be obtained on request from the company.

Building Maintenance Guide

An 80-page paper bound volume entitled "Office Building Sanitation," has been published by the Nationwide Insurance Co., Columbus, O., it was announced recently. A guide for the sanitary maintenance of office buildings, the publication is divided into four sections. Parts one and two include the organization and administration of a sanitation program while parts three and four deal with standard cleaning methods and necessary supplies used in the maintenance in all types of office buildings. Copies can be obtained from the company, 246 North High St., Columbus 16, O.

Article on F.M.C.

A fully-illustrated eight-page reprint of a paper entitled, "The Chemical Divisions of Food Machinery and Chemical Corporation," by A. T. Loeffler, vice-president of FMC, has been made available by the company, it was announced recently. The article was originally published in the September-October issue of the *Armed Forces Chemical Journal*.

The paper reviews the growth and development of FMC since its formation in 1929. Also discussed are the functions and operations of the firm's six chemical divisions and chemical research center. Copies are available on request from the company, 161 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.

Schimmel para-perfumes

*in a
wide range of
attractive odors
available with
and without color.*

Carefully adjusted to the
evaporation rate of
the blocks and crystals

schimmel
& co., inc.

601 west 26th street
new york 1, n. y.

Lehn & Fink Adds TV Show

Lehn & Fink Products Corp., New York, has added another television program, NBC's "It Could Be You," an audience participation show, to its lineup for the current advertising campaign for "Lysol" disinfectant. It was announced recently. The addition, now gives the firm two network shows. It also sponsors "Queen For A Day," on which to stress the product's household cleansing properties. Lehn & Fink is sponsor of the segments which appear at 12:45 P.M. EDT, Tuesdays, starting Oct. 2. About eighty stations, covering an estimated 86 percent of the television public, will carry the show.

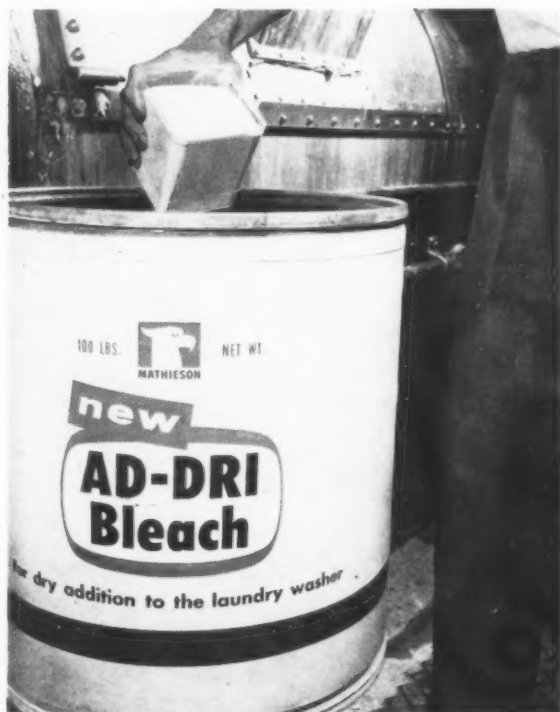
Reformulates Dry Bleach

A new formulation of "Ad-Dri," a dry chlorine bleach for commercial laundries is being offered by the industrial chemicals division of Olin Mathieson Chemical Corp., Baltimore, it was announced recently. The original "Ad-Dri" was introduced in 1951 as the first dry chlorine bleach for commercial laundries.

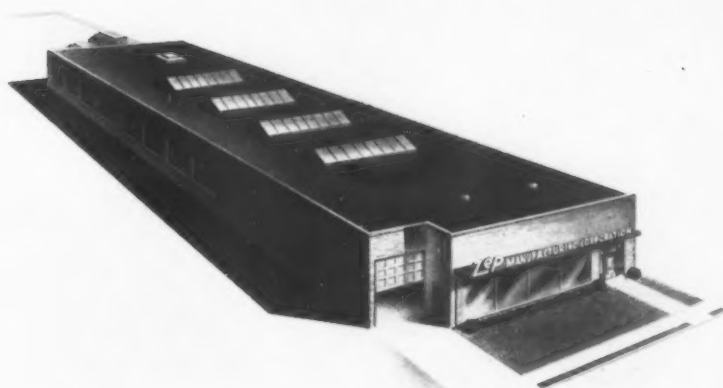
The new formulation, a hypochlorite product designed for

laundry plant bleaching, is said to be stable, free flowing and fast dissolving. Its major feature is that it can be added dry to the bleach suds operation.

The material is shipped in 100-pound, lever-opening fiberboard drums. Each drum contains a clear polystyrene measuring cup which is calibrated in pounds of dry wash weight to permit measurement of the right amount of bleach for the wash load. "Ad-Dri" is not being offered for household use.



New formulation for "Ad-Dri," dry chlorine bleach of Olin Mathieson Chemical Corp., Baltimore. Material is shipped in 100-pound, lever-opening fibre drums. Each drum contains clear polystyrene measuring cup.



New Cleveland, O., branch of Zep Manufacturing Corp., Atlanta manufacturer and distributor of sanitary supplies, which opened Oct. 1. New plant, at 13112 Broadway, provides warehousing and packaging space, as well as divisional sales offices. H. William Swann is branch manager in Cleveland.

Two CSC Appointments

Elzie Wolker and Quentin R. Jeffries have been appointed to the engineering research staff of Commercial Solvents Corp., New York, it was announced recently by M. C. Wheeler, vice-president. Both men will headquarter at the firm's research and production center, Terre Haute, Ind. Prior to joining CSC Mr. Wolker served as a research engineer with Rohm & Haas Co., Philadelphia.

Mr. Jeffries is returning to Commercial Solvents after spending three years with Battelle Memorial Institute as principal engineer. He was formerly supervisor of the company's Terre Haute penicillin plant.

Campbell in New Post

Kenneth J. Campbell has been advanced to the newly-established post of administrator of general services of the Dyestuff and Chemical Division of General Aniline & Film Corp., New York, it was announced recently by S. H. Williams, vice-president and assistant general manager. In his new position, Mr. Campbell directs the activities of the credit, traffic, advertising, pricing and sample departments.

With General Aniline since 1942 he served as administrative assistant to the vice-president and general sales manager since 1955.

...about chemical specialties



MODERN CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

by Milton A. Lesser

THIS 514-page text covers the formulation, manufacture, and use of polishes, cleansers, detergents, floor-care, leather-care, and textile products, industrial, household, and many other allied chemical specialties. Each of the 42 chapters deals with a different specialty and includes formulas and manufacturing methods for that specialty. The manufacturer, marketer, chemist and production man will find this book of great value.

SANITARY CHEMICALS

by Leonard Schwarcz

A COMPLETELY revised 576-page book which includes: bacteria and disease, principles of disinfection, disinfectants (6 chapters), deodorants, man versus insects, household and industrial insecticides (9 chapters), rodenticides, floor waxes and floor care, sweeping compounds, potash soaps, detergents and cleansers (4 chapters), labeling and packaging, laws and regulations explained.

A practical book on formulation, properties, testing, history and effective use . . . full coverage of labeling (with specimen), laws, regulations, etc. . . . for every executive, salesman, plant man and chemist . . . in plain understandable language.



Send Check with Order

Add 3% sales tax if in New York City

MAC NAIR-DORLAND CO.
254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

Enclosed is our check for \$..... Please send the following book(s):
..... Sanitary Chemicals, Price \$8.00 in U.S.A.; \$8.50 elsewhere.
..... Modern Chemical Specialties, Price \$7.25 in U.S.A.; \$7.75 elsewhere.

Company
Address
City State.....
By



SELL WITH

Scent

Effective odor treatment, whether modifying a basically unpleasant odor or adding a fresh clean note, will have a telling effect on the sale of any product . . . be it a DETERGENT, a PAINT, an INSECTICIDE, a FLOOR WAX, a FURNITURE POLISH, or any of the multitude of AEROSOL packaged items.

This fact has been proven time and time again in today's market.

Consider your product from the standpoint of its odor and call for advice upon the skill and experience of the perfume chemists of van Ameringen-Haebler, Inc.

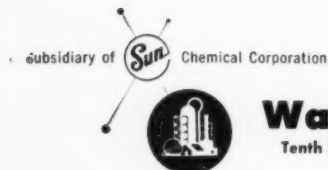
VAN AMERINGEN - HAEBLER, INC.
521 WEST 57th STREET, NEW YORK 19, N. Y.



*Superior qualities of
gloss... non-scuff... non-slip
wear and water-resistance...
leveling and stability*

Wax, and only wax, gives the outstanding characteristics demanded by the polish buying consumer. As one expert has phrased it—"you can get out of a polish only what the wax has put in." Warwick, the world's largest specialty wax refiner, offers a variety of products (oxydized waxes—Cardis One, Cardis 314, 319, 320; Cardis Polymer 8; Cane Waxes 500 and 700) and a variety of expert services (basic formulations for all types of polishes for home and industry). Warwick's stock and service centers in principal cities and custom blending of waxes and resins also provide polish manufacturers with maximum performance at no premium charge for the highest quality.

FREE SAMPLES and free testing panels are available for the asking. Write today.



Warwick Wax Co., Inc.
Tenth Street and 44th Avenue, Long Island City 1, N. Y.

DIVISIONS OF SUN CHEMICAL CORPORATION

HORN (paints, maintenance and construction materials, industrial coatings) • **WARWICK** (textile and industrial chemicals) • **WARWICK WAX** (refiners of specialty waxes) • **RUTHERFORD** (lithographic equipment) • **SUN SUPPLY** (lithographic supplies) • **GENERAL PRINTING INK** (Sigmund Ullman • Fuchs & Lang • Eagle • American • Kelly • Chemical Color & Supply Inks) • **MORRILL** (news inks) • **ELECTRO-TECHNICAL PRODUCTS** (coatings and plastics) • **PIGMENTS DIVISION** (pigments for paints, plastics, printing inks of all kinds) • **OVERSEAS DIVISION** (export) • **A. C. HORN COMPANY LIMITED** (Canada) • **FUCHS & LANG** de MEXICO, S. A. de C. V. • **GENERAL PRINTING INK CORPORATION OF CANADA, LIMITED.**

Minimum Fills Listed

A list of minimum fills recommended for aerosol packages of insecticides, room deodorants, and artificial snow has been brought up to date and issued recently by the Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association. The revised list was adopted by the administrative committee of CSMA's Aerosol Division at its September meeting in Oster-ville, Mass.

The following size packages are recommended for use with pressurized insecticides, room deodorants, and artificial snow having no greater than 20 percent non-volatile materials in the formulation, to contain label contents not under 12 ounces (avoirdupois).

1. American Can size 211 (2-11/16") diameter by 413 (4-13/16") body height.
2. Continental Can Company dome style can, size 211 (2-11/16") diameter by 413 (4-13/16") body height.
3. Continental Can concave style, size 211 (2-11/16") diameter by 413 (4-13/16") body height.
4. Crown Can size 214 (27/8") diameter by 411 (4-11/16") body height.

For products in this group with label contents not under six ounces (avoirdupois) the following sizes are recommended:

1. American Can dome or flat top style, size 202 (21/8") diameter by 314 (37/8") body height.
2. American Can size 202 (21/8") diameter by 406 (4-6/16") body height.
3. Crown Can squat style, size 214 (27/8") diameter by 212 (23/4") body height.
4. Crown Can tall style, size 202 (21/8") diameter by 411 (4-11/16") body height.
5. Continental Can dome style, size 202 (21/8") diameter by 314 (37/8") body height.
6. Continental Can concave style, size 202 (21/8") diameter by 314 (37/8") body height.
7. Continental Can size 202 (21/8") diameter by 406 (4-6/16") body height.

The following cans to contain a label contents, not under specified weight:

1. American Can size 202 (21/8") diameter by 214 (2-11/16") body height. Not under 3 ounces (avoirdupois).
2. Continental Can size 202 (21/8") diameter by 214 (2-11/16") body height. Not under 3 ounces (avoirdupois).
3. Continental Can 211 (2-11/16") diameter by 510 (5-10/16") body height. Not under 14 ounces (avoirdupois).
4. American Can 211 (2-11/16") diameter by 604 (61/4") body height. Not under 16 ounces (avoirdupois).
5. Continental Can 211 (2-11/16") diameter by 604 (61/4") body height. Not under 16 ounces (avoirdupois).

Choose the Right Size of PARADI®

from this time-saving checklist

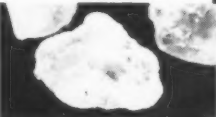
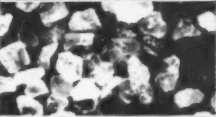


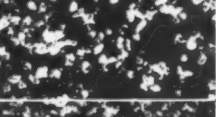

This checklist shows the many forms in which you can purchase PARADI (100% pure Hooker paradichlorobenzene).

Every one of the six crystal sizes has its advantages, depending on how you plan to process or repackage it. All six are shown here actual size.

To help square away your paradichlorobenzene requirements for this year, just route this page to the right people in your company. We've left space for their comments.

✓ PLEASE ROUTE TO:

- ☐ Purchasing
- ☐ Production
- ☐ Sales
- ☐ Research
- ☐ Return to Purchasing

SIZE AND DESCRIPTION:		COMMENTS:	CHECK HERE FOR:		
			Free 1-lb. sample	50-lb. trial drum (purchase)	Further information
PEA No. 1 Repackage these big sparkling PARADI crystals just as they come from the drum.					
PEA No. 2 A popular size for re-packaging in vaporizer cans.					
RICE No. 1 Smallest crystals recommended for direct repackage. Excellent for shaker-top cans.					
RICE No. 2 Exceptionally free-flowing, easy packing, for fast refilling of power presses.					
RICE No. 3 For foot-operated presses you need a finer crystal like this—free-flowing but small enough to pack and compress easily.					
POWDERED Save time in melting and molding with this super-fine fast-melting size.					

SEE FOR YOURSELF the extra sales appeal you can get with dry, sparkling PARADI. The brilliant, snowy crystals sublime *completely*—without stain or residue. They make firm, clean blocks and pellets of exceptional whiteness. You can get them in fiber drums—25, 50, 100 or 200 lbs. net.

Send for samples, or order trial drums of the sizes that match your needs. And tell us how else we can serve you—with technical data, helpful processing and packaging hints (ask for Bulletin No. 454), shipping information.

HOOKER ELECTROCHEMICAL COMPANY

111 UNION STREET, NIAGARA FALLS, N. Y.

NIAGARA FALLS • TACOMA • MONTAGUE, MICH. • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LOS ANGELES



6-1875

Gersthofen Waxes to be Renamed in '57

"GERSTHOFEN WAXES" will be more plentiful and once more change their name in 1957, it was announced recently by Farbwerke Hoechst, A. G., Frankfurt am Main, Germany. Known formerly as "I.G. Waxes," this series of up-graded montan wax derivatives became "Gersthofen Waxes" when an allied fiat dissolved the I. G. Farben trust at the end of World War II. Beginning in 1957 they will be mar-

keted as "Hoechst Waxes."

Hoechst has acquired brown coal mines in Treysa near Kassel, Western Germany, and is erecting a plant for the production of crude montan wax from the brown coal or lignite. The Treysa facilities are scheduled to go on stream in the spring of 1957. Processing facilities in Gersthofen have undergone considerable expansion in step with the impending increase in the flow of

raw material, crude montan wax.

Until now Gersthofen's raw material came exclusively from behind the Iron Curtain. A. Riebeck-sche Montanwerke, A. G., Halle, Eastern Germany, makes crude Montan wax derived from East German brown coal. Much of this wax is shipped to Gersthofen from the Russian zone for further up-grading and to produce certain ester waxes. Under a reciprocal trade agreement, Gersthofen returns a specified proportion of esterified or refined waxes. This arrangement worked efficiently until late in 1955, when Gersthofen found itself short of raw material and had to curtail its deliveries to European consumers, although it was able to maintain its quota in the United States. Various factors contributed to the deterioration of supplies from Halle: Riebeck installations are suffering from age and overwork which reduce output and lead to production difficulties. Replacements are not easy to come by under a communist regime. Larger shipments of crude are being shipped to Russia, China, and other Iron Curtain countries, leaving less for shipment to Gersthofen and the Western world.

The Gersthofen series covers a wide range of physical and chemical characteristics: melting points from 106° to 50°C, colors from snow white to dark brown, and a wide variety of hardness degrees. Uses and applications in the specialties field are accordingly varied and specialized, covering paste polishes for floors, shoes, and autos; liquid polishes, solvent based, water emulsion, or mixed base. Some of the waxes can be blended with carnauba or replace it in certain formulations, others replace bees wax in cosmetics, others are designed for use in carbon paper manufacture or as a hardening agent for softer waxes.

Gersthofen waxes in the United States are handled exclusively by Wax & Rosin Products, 42 Broadway, New York, which has published a number of data sheets describing in detail the use of char-

Send for Your Free Copy of



This Booklet
Indicates
the scope of
RESEARCH FACILITIES
available to you
for that
Competitive Edge.

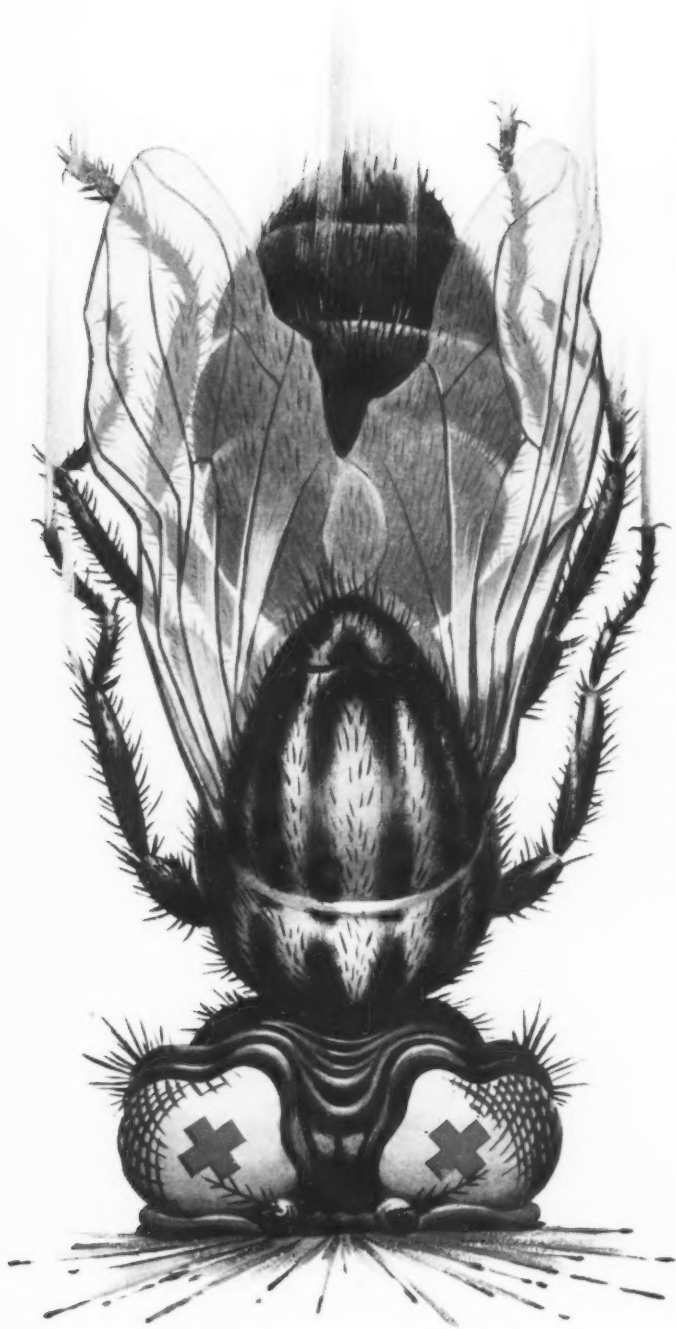
Foster D. Snell, Inc.

RESEARCH LABORATORIES
CHEMISTS • ENGINEERS
29 W. 15 St. New York 11, N. Y.

Bainbridge, N. Y.
altimore, Md.
1138 E. North Ave.
everly Hills, Calif.
8350 Wilshire Blvd.

LETHANE

K.O.'s Flies 33% Faster



**79% knockdown in only 4 minutes
with sprays containing
LETHANE 384 SPECIAL (3% by vol.)**

It's well-known that users judge liquid household fly sprays by the speed of their knockdown. You can provide that sales-making advantage with LETHANE 384 SPECIAL insecticide.

In Peet-Grady Fractional Knockdown and Kill Tests, sprays containing LETHANE have knocked down as many flies in 4 minutes as other commonly used sprays do in 6. If you're wondering how much more LETHANE 384 SPECIAL costs, get set for a surprise. LETHANE not only results in faster knockdown and equal 24-hour kill, but it actually costs less than the other toxic agents in common use!

When properly formulated, liquid household sprays containing LETHANE are also completely safe in use, stable and compatible with other ingredients, and have a pleasing odor. Give your space, space-residual, and crawling insect sprays the advantages of LETHANE. Write today for the informative 16-page booklet, "Household Sprays Containing LETHANE."

*LETHANE is a trade-mark, Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.
and in principal foreign countries.*



Chemicals for Industry
**ROHM & HAAS
COMPANY**
WASHINGTON SQUARE, PHILADELPHIA 5, PA.

Representatives in principal foreign countries.

specialized
for
your
cosmetics...

van dyk's
SURFACTANTS

Give the quality finish to your cosmetics with Van Dyk's **Cerasynts**, the stearic acid esters and amides, and **Emulsynts**, the esters and amides of the other fatty acids.

Whether your cosmetics require an emulsifier or a wetting agent, a dispersant or an anti-static agent, you will find exactly what you need at Van Dyk.

Rub your Aladdin's lamp... your telephone... right now and ask Van Dyk how their surfactants can help you create your finest product.



VAN DYK

and Company, Inc.
Belleville, New Jersey



NEW YORK — CHICAGO — LOS ANGELES — TORONTO

acteristics outlined above.

Output of "Gersthofen Waxes" is estimated at about 800,000 pounds a year. Wax & Rosin Products reports a 100 percent increase in sales in the United States. With the source of raw materials assured the outlook for these products should be bright.

Glycerine Thickener (From Page 45)

of the "solution" is calculated for any range of shear by taking the slope of the curve in the shear rate range desired. The yield value is calculated from the shearing stress axis, intercept.

A suggested interpretation of these curves employs the use of only the down curve to determine the yield value and viscosity and the noted deviation between the up and down curves, to indicate degree of thixotropy.

Rheology of Carbopol in Water: 1. Pseudoplastic with very high yield value; 2. slight thixotropy as seen by the slight deviation of the "up" and "down" curves; 3. characterized by a very high ratio of yield value to viscosity; 4. Appearance-touch: a) has little body when rubbed on hand; b) very smooth, glossy, very slightly cloudy; c) "Short." An object dipped in a non-pourable mucilage will remove only a small amount of mucilage when pulled out.

Rheology of Carbopol in Glycerine: The flow curve shows a general similarity with the anomalous flow of Carbopol in water with, however, important differences: 1. pseudoplastic with high yield value; 2. decidedly more thixotropic than Carbopol in water as seen by the considerable difference between "up" and "down" curves; 3. characterized by a much lower

ratio of yield value to viscosity than Carbopol in water; 4. Appearance-touch: a) has a very high degree of body and lubricity when rubbed on the hand; b) very smooth, glossy, crystal clear; c) "Medium Length." An object dipped in a non-pourable Carbopol-glycerine solution will pull a string of solution up with it when pulled out.

Toxicity: "Carbopol 934" is inert both from the standpoint of acute toxicity and dermatology. It is neither a primary irritant nor a sensitizer. All toxicity experience to date has been favorable.

Due to the non-toxic nature of glycerine, the combination of glycerine and "Carbopol 934" should be ideally suited to the fields of cosmetics and pharmaceuticals.

Aging Characteristics: "Carbopol 934" differs from the majority of water sensitive natural gums and polymers now employed as thickeners in that it is not subject to chemical hydrolysis or polymer degradation due to organismal attack upon aging. The viscosity of "Carbopol 934" mucilages has been relatively unaffected by aging for a year's time; whereas, the viscosity of mucilages of gum tragacanth, sodium alginate, and even carboxy methyl cellulose has been found to be nearly completely destroyed by a fourteen week aging test conducted in our laboratory.

The viscosity of a one percent solution of Carbopol in glycerine has been completely unaffected by aging for a sixteen week period illustrating the resistance to chemical breakdown of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine.

Neutralization With Various Bases: Although sodium hydroxide is an efficient and economical base for use in "Carbopol 934" neutralization, there may be instances

Table 1. Neutralization Data
One percent "Carbopol 934" dispersed in tech. glycerine**

Neutralized With	Grams Added Per Gram Carbopol 934	pH	Brookfield (20 r.p.m.) Viscosity
Sodium hydroxide (50% sol.).....	0.80	7	114,000 cp.
Ammonium hydroxide (57.6% NH ₄ OH)...	0.73	7	118,600 cp.
Triethanolamine (100%)	1.35	7	126,000 cp.

** Specific Gravity 1.259 (99 percent glycerol). Similar results obtained in U.S.P. Glycerine.

MANUFACTURERS OF FLOOR WAXES AND POLISHES

COMPARE

DUROXON[®]

WAXES

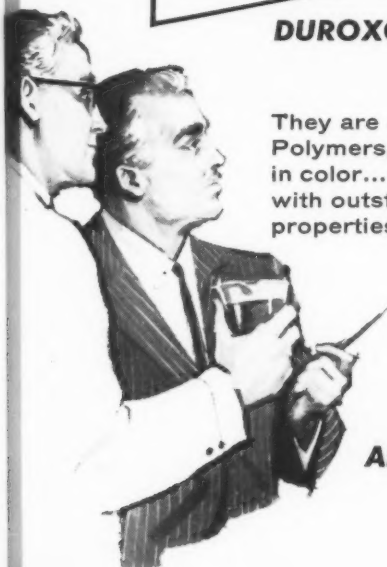
WITH ANY OTHER WAX FOR...

	Carnauba Candelilla Ouricury	Hard Petroleum Waxes	Montan- Derived Waxes	Wax-like Plastics	DUROXON Waxes
BUFFABILITY effortless, superb gloss	✓	✓	✓		✓
ANTI-SLIP without tack, tough plasticity				✓	✓
MELTING POINT 200°F. and higher for superior protective properties				✓	✓
FLUIDITY non-viscous melt... easy to work with	✓	✓	✓		✓
PURITY always free from adulteration		✓	✓	✓	✓
STABLE PRICES unaffected by shortages and market fluctuations		✓	✓	✓	✓
ALWAYS AVAILABLE produced entirely in the free western world	✓	✓		✓	✓

DUROXON WAXES SCORE ON EVERY POINT!

They are compatible with Waxes, Resins, Polymers, and Colloidal Silica...very light in color...combine excellent emulsifiability with outstanding solvent and oil-retention properties.....

**YOUR CUSTOMERS WILL
KNOW AND SEE
THE DIFFERENCE—
AND DEMAND YOUR PRODUCT!**





save time... cut maintenance costs with

Buckeye

DY-DUST

CHEMICAL FLOOR CLEANER AND DUST CONTROLLANT

Faster, more efficient — non-slip Buckeye DY-DUST protects floor surfaces, controls dust-borne microbes and safeguards health. Scientifically controls dust and dirt on wood, terrazzo, tile, concrete, vinyl, marble, cork and composition floors.

EASY TO USE! SAFE! FAST!

LOOK FOR THE NAME BUCKEYE... YOUR ASSURANCE OF QUALITY

MAIL COUPON TODAY

DAVIES-YOUNG SOAP COMPANY
P.O. Box 995, Dayton 1, Ohio

- ☐ Send free sample
☐ Have your representative call
☐ Send further information

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____

DY-DUST



The DAVIES-YOUNG Soap Company

P. O. Box 995 Dayton 1, Ohio

where another neutralizing agent would be desired (e.g., where sodium ions are to be avoided). Table #1 shows the close values in viscosity produced by using various neutralizing agents to bring a one percent acid solution of "Carbopol 934" in glycerine to a pH of 7. The amounts of the different bases required are indicated. Further neutralization data is available.*

(To be concluded)

Bibliography

1. E. E. Merrill, *Drug Trade News*, 18, 38 (1943).
2. W. B. Swafford, W. L. Nobles, *J. Amer. Phar. Assoc.*, (Practical Pharmacy Edition), 16, 171 (1955).
3. D. Skauen, et al., "Pharmaceutical Uses of Carbopol," presented before the Scientific Section of the 102nd meeting of the Am. Phar. Association, Miami Beach, Florida, May 5, 1955.
4. "How Sorbitol Adds 'Body' to Liquid Preparations," *Drug and Cosmetic Industry*, p. 362, (March 1955).
5. Bowles, Davie, Todd, "A Method for the Interpretation of Brookfield Viscosities," *Modern Plastics*, p. 140, (Nov. 1955).
6. A. Fogg, S. A. Hunwicks: *J. Inst. Petroleum*, 26:1, (1940).
7. A. Bondi, "Physical Chemistry of Lubricating Oils," p. 356, (1951).
8. U. S. Patent 2,083,176, (1937).
9. Rimarski, et al., *Chem. Zentr.*, 1, 2119 (1936).
10. O. H. Woods, et al., U. S. Patent 2,609,342, (1952).
11. C. C. Melocke, W. G. Frederick, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 54, 3264, (1932).
12. U. S. Patent 1,970,902, (1934).
13. W. L. Nobles, "Carbopol 934 in Cosmetics and Pharmaceuticals," *Drug and Cosmetics Ind.*, (Sept. 1955).
14. G. Leffingwell, M. Lesser, "Glycerin—Its Industrial and Commercial Applications," p. 76, (1945).
15. L. J. Biro, U. S. Patent 2,116,115, (1947).

Toilet Bowl Cleaners

(From Page 131)

test results are continuously significantly the same for series of tests under the same controlled factors.

To arrive at a good average and sufficient number of individual values, we used eight values or the results of at least four test series which gives four duplicates.

Fisher states that if the difference between two mean values is equal to or greater than twice the larger standard error, the chances

are 95 out of 100 the differences are real.

Table II gives the iron stain removal test values of several products. The "I. R." column symbolizes "iron stain removal," and the values are obtained by using the formula given under calculations.

The "C. I. R." column gives comparative iron stain removal which is calculated by placing the primary standard I. R. value at 100 percent, then the other values in the series are calculated in relation to 100 percent. "The 2 x Std. error" column gives the deviations from the mean value as explained under statistical analysis.

Discussion of Results

OUR evaluation method was designed to give values within a range that is sufficiently wide spread to evaluate nearly all practical cleaner compositions. The quantity of iron stain on the test plates and the adherence of the stain to the plates is such that the best cleaner compositions will not completely remove all the iron stain, and at the same time be sensitive enough to rationalize by analysis the values that fall between "no removal" and "100 percent removal." The controllable factors like concentration, temperature, water hardness can be changed to meet the desired requirements of a set or series of evaluations.

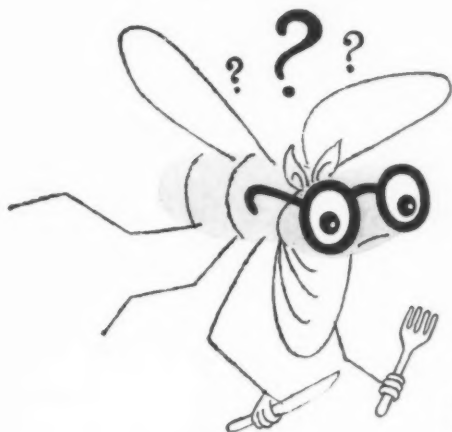
In Table II under the product column are listed several compositions which are examples of the molecular structure behavior toward iron stain removal which was mentioned before. Notice the combinations that have both complexing and low pH values, then compare compositions with low pH values only and no complexing structure. The difference in comparative iron stain removal is significant by statistical analysis.

By the progressive reflectance and average selection of the test plates to be used, the variations of iron stain distribution and adherence to the test plates are reduced

(Turn to Page 185)

* Carbopol 934 Service Bulletin GC-20, B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co., Cleveland, Ohio.

**Flies
can't read...**



but CRAG
Brand
Fly Repellent keeps them off

Flies learn in a hurry that they're not wanted when cattle are sprayed with formulations containing CRAG Fly Repellent. Your customers will earn bigger profits because cattle protected by sprays based on CRAG Fly Repellent give more milk or beef.

Your profits will go up, too, because satisfied customers will come back for more of their favorite spray based on CRAG Fly Repellent.

Find out how you can formulate top-quality livestock sprays with CRAG Fly Repellent. Sample labels and other information are available. Fill in and mail the coupon now!

"Crag" is a registered trade-mark of Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation.



CARBIDE AND CARBON CHEMICALS COMPANY

A Division of Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation
30 East 42nd Street, New York 17, New York

Please send me information on CRAG Fly Repellent in:

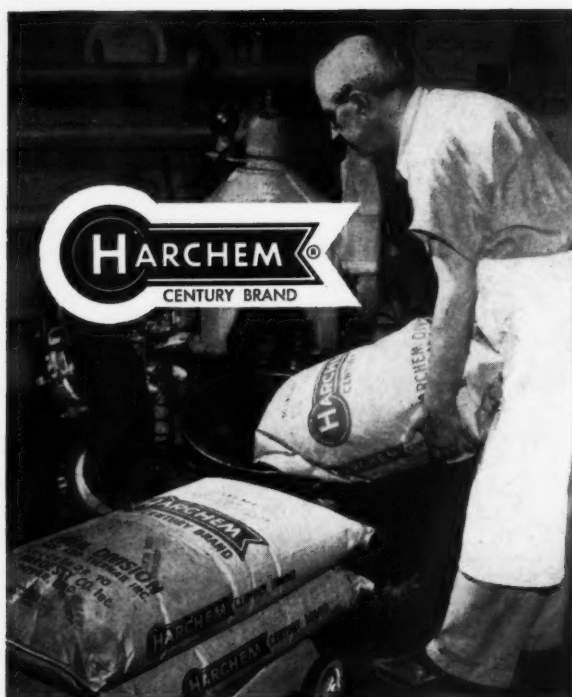
- ☐ Oil Sprays ☐ Emulsifiable Concentrates ☐ Back Rubber Concentrates
☐ Treadle Sprays ☐ Pressurized Sprays

Name.....

Company.....

Address.....

City.....Zone.....State.....



**KEY TO
BETTER
PRODUCTS...**

...CENTURY BRAND Fatty Acids

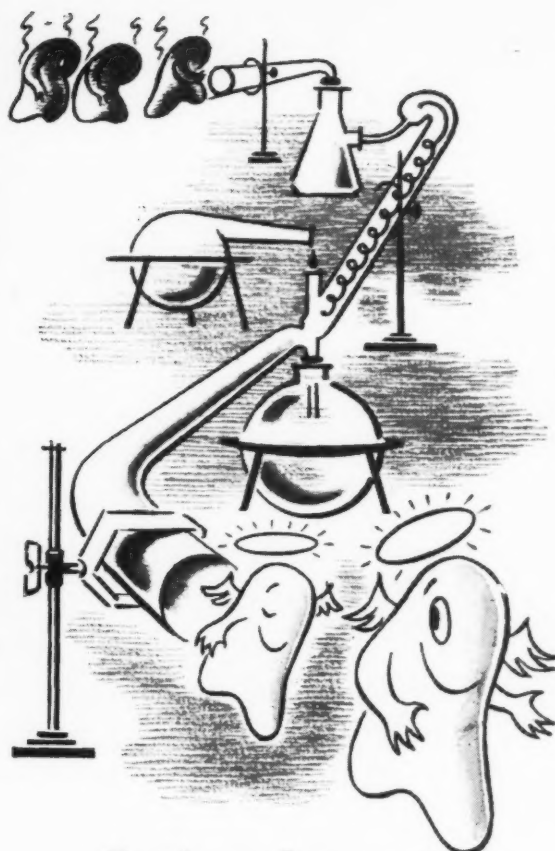
You, as a user of fatty acids, can now insist on a uniform product, particularly adapted to your needs. The makers of Harchem CENTURY BRAND Fatty Acids recognize the need for products which are uniform and produce Harchem fatty acids by modern methods that assure continuing deliveries of products that are standardized as to purity and quality.

CENTURY BRAND, one of the oldest names in fatty acids, provides the key to uniform quality in your products. By reputation the makers of Harchem CENTURY BRAND Fatty Acids have a genuine interest in the needs and wants of their customers. Try Harchem Fatty Acids in your process. Tell us of your problem and ask for a free sample.

H-16

HARCHEM DIVISION
WALLACE & TIERNAN, INC.

(SUCCESSOR TO: W. C. HARDESTY CO., INC.)
25 MAIN STREET, BELLEVILLE 9, NEW JERSEY



*Let's solve your
product odor problem*

SCIENTIFICALLY!

Whether your product odor problem is difficult, unusual or simply routine, Sindar can provide you the correct scientific solution.

We are pioneers in this field, with specialized knowledge and experience. We have developed specific deodorants and reodorants for practically every purpose...waxes, polishes, disinfectants, bleaches, industrial cleansers, auto specialties, adhesives, starches, solvents, and many other products.

We are ready to work closely with you in ridding your product of an objectionable odor...or giving it a competitive edge with an appealing odor profitably and economically. Write us describing your specific problem.

SINDAR® Corporation
Industrial Aromatics and Chemicals
330 West 42nd Street • New York 36, New York

PROFESSIONAL *Directory*

E. G. THOMSEN, Ph.D.

Consultant on plant lay-out equipment design and product formulation for manufacturers of insecticides, disinfectants, floor waxes, soaps and allied products.

The Robert Whitney Hotel
Bradenton, Florida

TESTFABRICS, Inc.

55 Vandam Street
New York 13, N. Y.

Cotton Soil Test Cloth #26, Bureau of Ships Spec. 51-S-47 (INT). Same soil printed on wool, silk and all synthetic fibers. Cotton skeins for Draves Wetting test.

Ask for catalogue.

STILLWELL AND GLADDING, INC.

ANALYTICAL & CONSULTING CHEMISTS

Over 80 years

SPECIALIZING IN ANALYSIS

of

Rotenone Bearing Materials, Pyrethrum Flowers and Extracts, Soaps, Detergents, Insecticides, Waxes and Chemicals.

130 Cedar Street
New York 6, N. Y.
RE 2-4033

SEIL, PUTT & RUSBY, Inc.

Earl B. Putt, *President and Director*
Stephen S. Voris, Ph.D., *Chief Chemist*
Analytical and Consulting Chemists

Specialists in the Analysis of Organic Insecticides, Pyrethrum Flowers, Derris Root, Barbosco, or Cube Root—Their Concentrates and Finished Preparations.

DRUGS—ESSENTIAL OILS—SOAP
16 East 34th St., New York 16, N. Y.
MU 3-6368

DONALD PRICE, Ph.D.

Consulting Chemist

specializing in

**Surface-active agents,
detergents,
cleaning materials,
oils and fats
product development**

123 E. 92nd St. New York 28, N. Y.

AT 9-9086

Lab. 17 W. 60th St., New York 23
CI 6-4549

JAMES P. O'DONNELL

Engineers

**Complete Process Plants
Automatic Instrument Control**

**Surveys — Estimates
Construction Supervision
Initial Operation**

39 Broadway New York 6

MOLNAR LABORATORIES

Consulting, Testing and Research

Specializing in

Organic Synthesis
Product Development and Control
Disinfectant Testing and Formulation
Toxicity and Dermatitis Tests
Clinical Studies

Member A. C. C. & C. E.

211 E. 19th St., New York 3, N. Y.

J. W. McCutcheon

475 Fifth Avenue New York 17
MU. 3-3421

Consulting Chemist

Specializing in

**oils, fats, soaps
synthetic detergents
and glycerine**

Laboratory: 367 E. 143 St., New York 54
ME. 5-4298

W. W. Lewers, Ph.D.

Consulting Chemist and
Chemical Engineer

207 Norman Avenue
Brooklyn 22, N. Y.
EVERgreen 9-1722

Specializing in

Waxes, Polishes, Emulsions,
Paints, Pigment Dispersion

LEBERCO LABORATORIES

*Consulting Pharmacologists
and Bacteriologists*

ANTI-BIOTIC AND FUNGICIDAL ASSAYS,
TOXICITY TESTING, CHRONIC AND ACUTE,
EYE AND SKIN IRRITATION STUDIES,
HAND WASHING STUDIES,
CLINICAL STUDIES,
PATCH TESTING.



123 Hawthorne Street
Roselle Park, N. J.

LANCASTER, ALLWINE & ROMMEL

Registered Patent Attorneys

Suite 402, 815 - 15th St. N. W.
Washington, D. C.

Practice before U. S. Patent
Office. Validity and Infringe-
ment Investigations and Opin-
ions.

Booklet and form "Evidence of
Conception" forwarded upon
request.

HUDSON LABORATORIES, INC.

*Consulting
Chemists and Bacteriologists*

117 W. 13th St., New York 11, N. Y.

Bacteriology
Toxicology

Chemistry
Dermatology

Testing Analysis Formulation Research

Disinfectants Antiseptics Sanitizers
Antiseptic and Deodorant Soaps
Advice on labeling and advertising claims
Roger F. Lapham, M.D.

Director

Rebecca L. Shapiro, M.S.
Chief Bacteriologist

CUT COST & TIME

For **PLANT MODERNIZATION** and **EXPANSION**
you can rely on **NEWMAN'S**

76

years of experience
in new, used and reconditioned
SOAP and CHEMICAL EQUIPMENT

A COMPLETE LINE of equipment for SOAP, DETERGENT & CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES including, Packaging, Wrappers, Liquid Paste & Powder Fillers, Mixers, Boilers, Stainless Steel Tanks & Jacketed Kettles, Cappers, Labelers, Pulverizers, Filters, Dryers, etc.

WE BUY AND SELL SINGLE ITEMS OR COMPLETE PLANTS
— **THIS MONTH'S SPECIAL OFFERINGS** —

- 2—Buhler 3 Roll Mill — Late Model.
- 5—8" and 10" Soap Plodders.
- 9—1000, 3000, 5000 lb. Newman Soap Crutchers.
- 11—R. A. Jones Automatic Soap Presses, All Types.
- 1—Reddington High Speed, Late Style Cartoner.

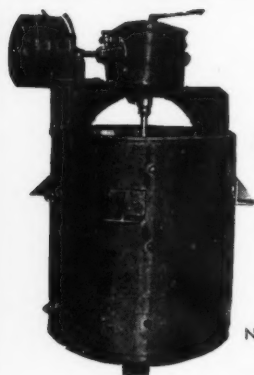
Call, Write or Wire for Additional Information

NEWMAN

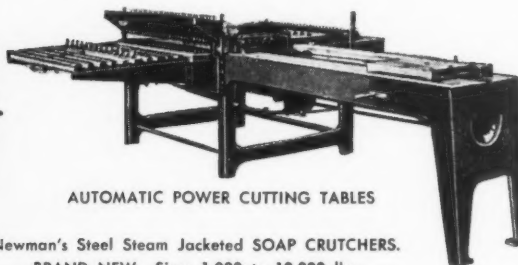
**TALLOW and
SOAP MACHINERY
Company**

1051-59 W. 35th Street
CHICAGO 9, ILLINOIS
YArds 7-3665

WE BUY & SELL

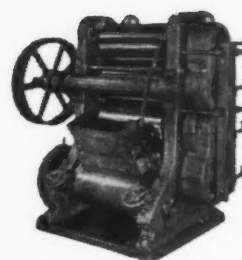


Single screw soap plodders with 6, 8, 10 or 12 inch screws. All completely rebuilt and unconditionally guaranteed.

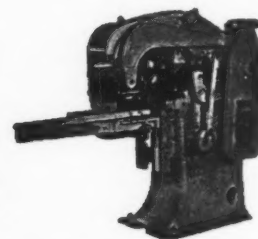


AUTOMATIC POWER CUTTING TABLES

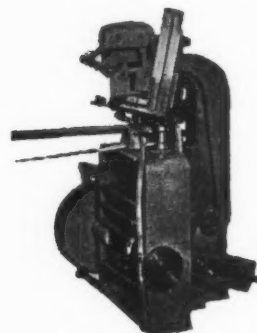
Newman's Steel Steam Jacketed SOAP CRUTCHERS.
BRAND NEW. Sizes 1,000 to 10,000 lbs.



TOILET SOAP MILLS
3 Roll — 4 Roll — 5 Roll
STEEL and Granite Rolls



JONES Horizontal Type AUTOMATIC
combination laundry and toilet soap
presses. Single or Double Kick.



Jones Vertical Type
AUTOMATIC Toilet Soap Presses.



SOAP and CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

*We serve industry through
science in the biological field*

- ROUTINE
- DEVELOPMENT
- RESEARCH



Scientific Problems? Consult us!

**HILL TOP RESEARCH
INSTITUTE, INC.**

925 Wm. H. Taft Rd., Cincinnati, O.

ALVIN J. COX, Ph.D.

Chemical Engineer and Chemist

(Formerly Director of Science, Government of
the Philippine Islands; Retired Chief, Bureau of
Chemistry, State of California Department of
Agriculture.)

**ADVISOR ON AGRICULTURAL
CHEMICAL PROBLEMS AND
INVESTIGATIONS**

Consultant in reference to spray injury and dam-
age claims including imports of fruits and nuts,
formulas, labeling, advertising and compliance with
law.

1118 EMERSON STREET
PALO ALTO, CALIFORNIA

Carl N. Andersen, Ph.D.

Consulting Chemist

**Cosmetics, Soaps and
Synthetic Detergents**

52 Vanderbilt Ave.
New York 17, N. Y.
Room 2008

Phone: MU 9-0789

Laboratory: Briarcliff Manor, New York
Phone: Briarcliff 6-1550

CLASSIFIED

—Classified Advertising Rates—

Situations Wanted — 5¢ per word
\$1.00 minimum.
Other Classified — 10¢ per word
\$2.00 minimum.

Bold Face Ruled Box — \$7.50 per
column inch, —2 inch min.

Address Box numbers care of *Soap
& Chemical Specialties*, 254 West
31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

Positions Open

Wanted: Jobbers and distrib-
utors for miniature guest soaps.
Wrapped and unwrapped. Write
for samples and prices to Box 743
c/o *Soap*.

Director of Sales: To act as
sales manager and promotion man-
ager. Capable of managing and train-
ing sales personnel and handling ad-
vertising and promotion. We are half
century old firm operating over a
large area in the eastern part of the
country. Although we are not in the
sanitary supply field, that experi-
ence would be valuable. Remunera-
tion open. All replies will be held
strictly confidential. Address Box
744 c/o *Soap*.

FLOOR WAX CHEMIST

Unusual opportunity as Chief Chemist
at long established and progressive
Chicago Wax manufacturer. Develop
new Floor Coatings and improve exist-
ing formulations. Supervise other lab
personnel. Other fields of interest;
cleaners, surfactants, and chemical spe-
cialties. Liberal salary.

BOX 740

c/o *Soap & Chemical Specialties*
254 W. 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

Aerosol Process Co. Inc.

212 GROVE ST., BRIDGEPORT 5, CONN.

FOrest 7-3662

W. H. REED, Ph.D., Tech. Dir.

CONSULTING — RESEARCH

on

AEROSOLS

SPRAYS — FOAMS — POWDERS

Aerosol Test Service

Including Particle Size and Flammability
CONFIDENTIAL • UNBIASED
The Safest Path to Successful Products

CHEMIST

SPECIALTIES OR WAX EMULSIONS

We require a man experienced in the
development of waxes, polishes, or other
chemical specialties. Must be able to
test against specifications. Age under
40 preferred, but "know how", initiative,
and determination to grasp opportuni-
ties is the prime requisite. We suggest
you investigate this opportunity afforded
by one of the most modern and up-to-
date laboratories of its kind. Congenial
environment, company paid for retire-
ment program, and a liberal salary ar-
rangement to the right man, make this
a very worthwhile proposition. Please
phone Mr. C. W. McDermott, Trinity
7-6200.

FRANKLIN RESEARCH

5134 Lancaster Ave. Phila., 31, Pa.

CHEMIST WANTED

Development & Formulation Work

Some experience synthetic detergents and
cleaning specialties. Excellent working
conditions. Fine country location, Connecticut
shoreline, one hour from N. Y. Oppor-
tunity for independent creative work. Nego-
tiations in strictest confidence. Write fully
under personal cover to

Mr. C. L. Weirich

C. B. DOLGE COMPANY
Westport, Conn.

Positions Open

Wax Chemist Wanted: Out-
standing opportunity for an ex-
perienced wax chemist with a
substantial company supplying
natural and synthetic waxes. Posi-
tion involves technical assist-
ance to manufacturers of polishes,
finishes, etc. Liberal salary plus
bonus based on increased sales.
Address Box 745, c/o *Soap*.

Custodial Supervisor: Midwest
metropolitan educational group
interested in forward looking,
service-minded, ambitious and ex-
perienced man for approximately
a 90 man janitorial operation. Un-
der 45 years of age. Submit resu-
me and salary requirements. Ad-
dress Box 746, c/o *Soap*.

Wanted: Manufacturers' rep-
resentatives now covering tavern and
restaurant supply houses with other
lines, to handle the new Three
Strike Method of Glass Mainte-
nance. Write George Stearns Chemi-
cal Corp., Madison 4, Wisconsin
for particulars, indicating market
now served.

Position Open: Substantial
growing company requires man
with some chemical education or
training to contact oil and chemi-
cal industries. Substantial salary
and expenses. Position requires
extensive traveling and sales per-
sonality. Give all details as to em-
ployment record, education, pre-
vious salary and experience in
reply. Address Box 747 c/o *Soap*.

Situations Wanted

Expert Soap Man: Having long
experience in the manufacture of
all kinds of laundry and toilet soaps,
and cleaning compounds. Glycerine
recovery, and soap chemist. Address
Box 750 c/o *Soap*.

THE INDISPENSABLE DISPENSER



Model #450

**Time tested Lather Dispenser
that boosts soap sales!**

Here's an inexpensive lather dispenser that's sure to step up soap sales! It's the indispensable Moore #450 and it delivers billows of lather from liquid soap. Customers like its economy and convenience—lather doesn't roll off hand or slip through fingers. It's sturdy—it's neat—it's easy to keep clean. Valve mechanism won't leak or clog. Chrome-plated parts won't stain or corrode. Smartly designed opalescent globe. Lock-top metal cap. Guaranteed against mechanical defects. It's a sure soap seller!

Write for prices and catalog

See us at the West Coast N.S.S.A. show,
November 25-27, Ambassador Hotel, Los Angeles

MOORE BROTHERS COMPANY

101 WARREN STREET

NEW YORK 7, N. Y.

Quality-proven Soap Dispensers and Dispensing Equipment

Aerosol bouquets

*that have proved their
effectiveness in the
production of industrial
and consumer products*

MINT BOUQUET.....No. 3121
APPLE BLOSSOM...No. 3122
OIL SWEET PEA....No. 3123
OIL WISTARIA.....No. 3124
OIL GARDENIA.....No. 3125
OIL BOUQUET E. T. No. 3126
OIL BOUQUET P. C. No. 3127
OIL BOUQUET H. D. No. 3128
OIL BOUQUET K. L. No. 3129
OIL BOUQUET H.C.S. No. 3130

*From the Research
Laboratories of*



Florasynth
LABORATORIES, INC.

EXECUTIVE OFFICES: 900 VAN NEST AVE., (BOX 12) NEW YORK 62, N. Y.
CHICAGO 6 • LOS ANGELES 21
Cincinnati 2 • Detroit • Dallas • Memphis • New Orleans 12
St. Louis 2 • San Francisco • San Bernardino
Florasynth Labs. (Canada Ltd.) • Montreal, Toronto, Vancouver, Winnipeg
Agents & Distributors in Mexico: CONSOLMEX S. A. Mexico 11, D. F.

NEW PRODUCTS WANTED

By East Coast Manufacturer of Industrial Maintenance Materials with expanding sales coverage in maintenance and paint finishing field.

Warehouse and manufacturing space with facilities for liquid packaging. Write to

BOX 741

c/o Soap & Chemical Specialties
254 W. 31st St., New York 1, N.Y.

Situations Wanted

Chemical Engineer: Extensive background in product development from laboratory through production desires responsible position. Address Box 749, c/o Soap.

Formulator & Chemist: Heavy experience aerosols, chemical specialties, cosmetics and household formulations is interested in new connection involving research, development or production aerosol formulations. Must be reliable concern. Address Box 748, c/o Soap.

Available: Chemical sales representative. Experienced and highly qualified in technical sales work. Available to basic mfr. interested in the Eastern U. S. area. Have traveled extensively. Will act as consultant or mfr.'s representative. Investigate this opportunity. Address Box 752 c/o Soap.

Toilet Soap Expert: Man with 20 years experience in fine toilet soaps, complete manufacture; also laundry soaps and powders. Desires new position with progressive soaper. Can take full charge plant. For full details, write to Box 753 c/o Soap.

EQUIPMENT WANTED

We are in the market for the following used equipment in good condition for our soap and wax manufacturing departments —

- #1—**DEMINERALIZER**, suitable for complete demineralizing of water at rate of 600 gallons per hour. Are not being more specific in our specifications as there is such a wide range of equipment available of this nature and we would consider number of methods suitable for our particular application.
- #2—**ALUMINUM or STAINLESS STEEL STORAGE TANKS** approximately 6 feet in diameter and 10 feet high for storage of liquids having specific gravity approximately same as water.
- #3—**AGITATOR** suitable for 110/220 volt, single phase, 60 cycle, or, 500 volt, 3-phase, 60 cycle operation, mounted or suitable for mounting in one of storage tanks above. This should be a Lightnin Model LDG 50 or equivalent.
- #4—**STORAGE TANK** for between 4-5,000 Imperial gallon capacity suitable for holding liquid caustic potash which weighs approximately 14% per Imperial gallon.
- #5—**ALUMINUM or STAINLESS STEEL STORAGE TANK** with approximately 3-4,000# capacity suitable for holding liquid fatty acids.
- #6—**ELECTRIC or DOWTHERM type HEATED PROCESSING KETTLE** of between 200-250 gallon capacity suitable for blending resins and waxes and which could heat to a minimum of 400° F.
- #7—**SUPERSONIC EMULSIFYING UNIT or COLLOID MILL** for production of all types of emulsions down to one micron particle size and with capacity of approximately 100 gallons per hour.

Address reply to
Mr. G. F. Gooch
c/o G. H. WOOD & CO., LIMITED
BOX 34, TORONTO 14, ONTARIO, CANADA

Young Canadian: 30, Hungarian born, would like to be engaged in the wax & specialty field with progressive U. S. manufacturer. Some University education. Experience in waxes, specialties and soap making. Am acquainted with filling and all other phases of manufacturing; supervising help and report to management. Address Box 751 c/o Soap.

For Sale

For Sale: Opportunity of your life. Old manufacturer of products with large inventory. 20 ton soap filling machines etc. Sickness. Part cash. Address Box 755, c/o Soap.

For Sale: 4" and 6" Plodders, 4'x9' chilling rolls, 3 and 4 roll granite and steel mills, grinders, crutchers, slabbers, cutting tables, kettles, filter presses, sifters, foot and power soap presses. Partial listing. We buy your surplus equipment. Stein Equipment Co., 107-8th St., Brooklyn 15, N. Y.

(Continued on Page 183)

Miscellaneous

Wanted: Press, including punches and dies for producing 4 oz. round para cakes. Also, equipment for producing 16 oz. and 24 oz. rectangular para blocks. Give complete details. Must be in good working condition. Address Box 754, c/o Soap.

Modern Rebuilt And Guaranteed Process Machinery

Specially Priced For Quick Sale

Mikro 4TH, 3TH, 3W, 2TH, 1SH, 1F Pulverizers.
Transwrap Model B Auger Filler.
Pneumatic Scale Cartoning Line Consisting of Bottom Sealer, Top Sealer and Wax Liners. Both 30 and 60 per minute.
Capem 4-Head and Resina LC Automatic, Elgin Coppers.
Burt 611-AUB and Knapp NA4 and D Wraparound Labelers.
Baker Perkins 50 gal. Stainless Steel Jacketed Double Arm Mixer.

Tell Us All Your Machinery Requirements
Complete Details and Quotations Available On Request

UNION

Rebuilt
Machinery
Established 1912

Inspection Can Be Arranged By Appointment

Baker Perkins 150 gal. Double Arm Steam Jacketed Mixer and Dryer with Vacuum Dome, Jacketed Sigma Blades.
J. H. Day 450-650 gal. Steam Jacketed Jumbo Mixers.
R. A. Jones E and Houchin Semi and Automatic Soap Presses.
J. H. Day from 50 up to 10,000 lb. Dry Powder Mixers.
Day, Rotex, Robinson, Tyler Hum-mer, Great Western Sifters.
National and Lehman 3 and 5 Roll Mills; steel-granite-porcelain.
Stokes and Smith G1, G2, HG88 Auger Powder Fillers.
Pony, ML, M, TO; Ermold, World Semi and Automatic Labelers.
Standard Knapp 429 Carton Sealer; Jones, Ceca Carton Sealers.
Hudson Sharp Campbell Automatic Cellophane Wrapper.
Package Machinery FA, FA2, FA3, FA4, FAQ, Scandia Wrappers.

UNION STANDARD EQUIPMENT CO.
318-322 LAFAYETTE STREET NEW YORK, N. Y.

Automatic Filling

Compounding — Packaging Granular Products

**CONTRACT
PACKAGING
•
CUSTOM
MANUFACTURING**



Liquids, Semi-liquids, Creams, Pastes, Ointments in: Tubes (Metal and Plastic), Jars, Cans, Bottles (Glass and Plastic), Bags, Trans-Wrap Strip Packaging.



MANUFACTURING CHEMISTS

Mt. Prospect & Verona Aves., Newark 4, N. J.
HUMboldt 4-2121 N.Y.C. WORTH 4-7870

NEW PASTE DISPENSER

peps up sales OF
WATERLESS HAND CLEANERS

Designed for Waterless Hand Cleaners, Mechanic's Paste Soaps, Protective Creams and other paste or emulsion-type products. SO ECONOMICAL you can afford to lease a dispenser with sale of your soap products!

Model #200 is shown. It dispenses YOUR BRAND of waterless cleaner from your own factory-filled, expendable cans. Built for long service!

- No pressure plates!
- No levers or clamps!
- No product waste!
- Self-lubricating!
- Porcelain enameled!
- Eliminates leakage!
- Safe, sanitary!

Write for full information. Model #100 with refillable plastic dome is also available.

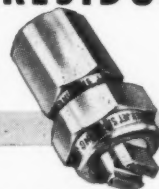


National Soap Dispenser Co.

230 W. 116th St.

Los Angeles 61, Calif.

Distribution makes the Difference in... RESIDUAL SPRAYING



SPRAYING SYSTEMS

TeeJet
SPRAY NOZZLES

Distribution of liquid particles are very important in residual spraying. TeeJet Spray Nozzles give you uniform distribution over entire pattern area... and proper atomization. Available in any capacity, nozzle assembly includes interchangeable orifice tip and strainer. Write for Catalog 30.

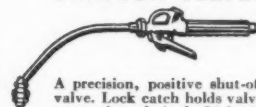
FOR EASIER SPRAYING ON THE JOB

ADJUSTABLE CONEJET

With $\frac{1}{8}$ turn of tip you have full range choice of spray from finely atomized cone to solid stream. Fits any TeeJet body or Trigger TeeJet. Write for Bulletin No. 63.



TRIGGER TEEJET



A precision, positive shut-off valve. Lock catch holds valve open when desired. Light in weight, comfortable. Supplied with straight or curved extensions. Use with any TeeJet Tip. Write for Data Sheet 4675.

SPRAYING SYSTEMS CO.

Engineers and Manufacturers

3217 RANDOLPH STREET • BELLWOOD, ILLINOIS

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP

Statement required by the Act of August 24, 1912, as amended by the acts of March 3, 1933, and July 2, 1946 (Title 39, United States Code, Section 233) showing the ownership, management, and circulation of Soap & Chemical Specialties, published monthly at New York, N. Y., for October 1, 1956.

1. The names and addresses of the publisher, editor, managing editor, and business managers are: Publisher, Mac Nair-Dorland Co., Inc., 254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.; Editor, Frank J. Reilly, 254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.; Business Manager, Ira P. MacNair, 254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

2. The owner is: (If owned by a corporation, its name and address must be stated and also immediately thereunder the names and addresses of stockholders owning or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of stock. If not owned by a corporation, the names and addresses of the individual owners must be given. If owned by a partnership or other unincorporated firm, its name and address, as well as that of each individual member, must be given.)

Mac Nair-Dorland Co., Inc., 254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.; Ira P. MacNair, 254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.; Grant A. Dorland, Lexington, Ky.

3. The known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 percent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages, or other securities are: (If there are none, so state.) None.

4. Paragraphs 2 and 3 include, in cases where the stockholder or security holder appears upon the books of the company as trustee or in any other fiduciary relation, the name of the person or corporation for whom such trustee is acting; also the statements in the two paragraphs show the affiant's full knowledge and belief as to the circumstances and conditions under which stockholders and security holders who do not appear upon the books of the company as trustees, hold stock and securities in a capacity other than that of a bona fide owner.

5. The average number of copies of each issue of this publication sold or distributed through the mails or otherwise, to paid subscribers during the 12 months preceding the date shown above was: (This information is required from daily, weekly, semiweekly, and triweekly newspapers only.)

signed IRA P. MAC NAIR, Business Manager

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 14th day of September, 1956.

(SEAL)

JAMES F. CHRISTENSON

(My commission expires March 30, 1958.)

For Sale

Granular Soap: Made in less than 24 hours for less than 8¢ per lb. Complete details \$10. Address Box 757, c/o Soap.

For Sale: 1 Blanchard 10-A mill and motor. 1 four blade chipper and motor. 1 Lightning Mixer for drums. Address Box 756, c/o Soap.

For Sale: By I. E. Newman 818 W. Superior St., Chicago, Ill. Crutchers 1000-8000 lbs.; Wrapper type S; Plodder 10"; auto. Table 2 way; Jones auto. Presses; 100-8000 lb. Powder mixers; Boilers; All kinds soap and chemical equip.

Labels—Box Wraps: Chemical, paint and drug industries. Beautifully printed, hi-gloss colors designed for sales, pints, quarts, gallons. Established 1921. Philipson Press, 531 Gates Ave., Bklyn., N. Y. Main 2-3175. Send your label with quantity for estimate.

NOW —

A SLIP PROOF FLOOR WAX

Developed by Maintenance Supervisor of large industrial corporation. This formula may be obtained by a reputable company who wishes to manufacture this slip-proof wax for all tile floors on a royalty basis.

A rigid safety test by insurance underwriter resulted in A-1 rating. For particulars and demonstration write

FRED M. ARNDT

4810 W. Belmont Ave., Chicago 41, Ill.

For Sale: (3) Sprout-Waldron 12,000 lb. (336 cu ft.) Ribbon Mixers; (6) Day, Readco and W & P double arm sigma blade mixers 50, 75 and 100 gal. working cap.; also large stock stainless steel and aluminum tanks and kettles; pulverizers, Hammer mills, etc. Perry Equipment Corp., 1410 N. 6th St., Phila., 22, Pa.

Available: 64 page listing of "Synthetic Detergents Up-to-Date", (1955). Write John W. McCutcheon, 475 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N. Y.

REPRESENTATIVE

Sales representative for modern soap equipment, complete plants, patented cooling plodder and fully automatic continuous soap plants. Also sulfonation equipment. Men calling on soap manufacturers. Protected territory. Supply leads from our advertising. Territories available except New York and surrounding states. Write fully, lines carried, references.

Address **BOX 742**

c/o Soap & Chemical Specialties
254 W. 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

For Sale: 50 tons arsenic trioxide, 50 drums pyrethrum extract 20-1. Also 20% pyrethrins extract. Excess stock, special low prices. Address Box 758, c/o Soap.

576 Pages of practical information, testing & uses of disinfectants, household & industrial insecticides, floor products, soap, specialties, etc. Covers also the subject of labeling and packaging of insecticides, etc. See page 166 for particulars.

Standard Reference Books:

See Page 186

SHELLAC

direct from our own private sources

ORANGE • LEMON

high grades • wax free

BLEACHED

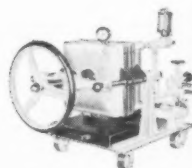
regular • refined

WAXES

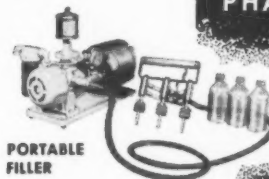
CARNAUBA • CANDELILLA
JAPAN • BEES
HIGH M. P. SYNTHETIC
ESPARTO

W. M. DIEHL & Co.

114 E. 56th St., New York 22, N. Y.
Cable: DIEHLWILL MURRAY HILL 8-7960



EFS-B FILTER



PORTABLE FILLER

For FILTERING and FILLING

small plant or batch lots of
**PHARMACEUTICALS,
COSMETICS,
CHEMICALS,
FOODS, DRUGS,
SOAPS, ETC.**

Two Ertel units that make small production efficient. They have all the desirable features of Ertel high production equipment: EFS-B FILTER has single hand wheel for simple trouble-free operation, bronze or stainless circulatory system, accommodates accepted Ertel Asbestos Filter Sheets. PORTABLE FILLER has automatic overflow system, non-drip spouts, bottle size flexibility up to gallons. And, both units can be easily moved from place to place. Write for detailed information on this important equipment . . . it belongs in your plant.

ERTEL ENGINEERING CORPORATION

KINGSTON 6,

NEW YORK

Branch Office & Showroom Located in New York City

COMPLETE LINE OF



Liquid Handling Equipment





**HERE'S A MIXER THAT
GUARANTEES A
CONSTANT UNIFORM MIX!**

THE MARION MIXER with its EXCLUSIVE Mixing and Blending Action turns out TOP QUALITY mixed products for chemical manufacturers everywhere. Its simple, efficient design is rugged enough to handle any volume of mixing, large or small . . . and at the same time, it constantly safe-guards your formula mixes from loss of uniformity. Laboratory tests have proven that even trace materials can be blended into the most complicated industrial chemical formulas, and pass individual analysis tests for the most even batch distribution possible.

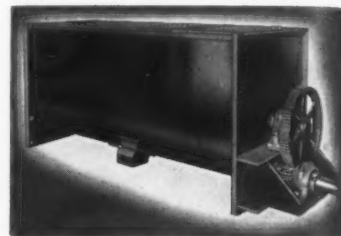
• SOAPS and DETERGENTS • PHARMACEUTICALS • INSECTICIDES
• DRY and SEMI-WET CHEMICAL POWDERS • SWEEPING COMPOUNDS

SEND FOR NEW DESCRIPTIVE CATALOG

RAPIDS MACHINERY COMPANY • 879 — 11th St., Marion, Iowa

THE *Marion* MIXER

Mixes All Types of Wet or Dry Materials.
Available in 300 lbs. to 4000 lb. Batch Weight Sizes.



LABORATORY SERVICES

Peet-Grady and C.S.M.A. aerosol tests

Biological evaluation of insecticides,
fungicides and bactericides

Antibiotic assays—Phenol coefficients

Warm-blooded toxicity studies,
including pharmacology

Warfarin assays—physico-chemical
and biological

Other biological, chemical,
and microbiological services

Write for Price Schedule

**WISCONSIN ALUMNI
RESEARCH FOUNDATION**
P. O. Box 2217-Z • Madison 1, Wisconsin

SHANCO RESINS

for
Emulsion Waxes

Blend in Steam-jacketed
or
Direct Fired Kettles

Alkali Soluble Resins
for
Leveling Agents



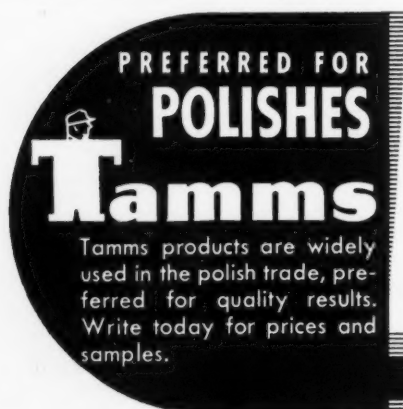
Shanco Plastics & Chemicals, Inc.

Tonawanda, N. Y.
BE 0383

Philadelphia, Pa.
RI 6-3875

Brooklyn, N. Y.
EV 9-3480

Agents in all Principal Cities



**PREFERRED FOR
POLISHES**

Tamms products are widely used in the polish trade, preferred for quality results. Write today for prices and samples.

TAMMS SILICA

Soft Amorphous Type
Grades to meet various abrasive
requirements . . . for all kinds of
metal polishes.

TAMMS TRIPOLI

Rose and Cream Colors
Once - ground, double - ground
and air-float . . . ideal grades for
buffing and polishing. Also rub-
bing compounds.

TAMMS MULTI-CEL

Diatomaceous Earth
Top grade, ground extremely
fine . . . a milder abrasive than
silica. Best for silver polish.

TAMMS BENTONITE (Suspension Medium)

A very finely ground colloidal
clay . . . wholly soluble. Absorbs
five times its weight in water.

TAMMS INDUSTRIES, INC., DEPT. RM-3, 228 N. LA SALLE ST., CHICAGO 1, ILL.

(Continued from Page 174)
to a minimum.

Conclusion

1. The evaluation test method is reliable and reproducible within the limits set by the statistics used.
2. The useful range of the test method will evaluate practically all toilet bowl cleansers in respect to iron stain removal.
3. The main disadvantage of the test method is the difficulty in obtaining uniform distribution and adherence of iron stain in the test plates.
4. In view of the growing demand for better toilet bowl cleaners, evaluation of prospective compositions is mandatory.

Bibliography

1. Jay C. Harris, Mary Rose Sullivan and Roland E. Kamp—*Soap and Sanitary Chemicals*, July 1950.
2. Jay C. Harris and Earl L. Brown—*Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society*, April 1950.
3. R. A. Fisher—*Statistical Methods for Research Workers*, 11th Edition—page 114—1950.
4. A.S.T.M. Manual on Presentation of Data.

NSSA Coast Trade Show

Calvin D. Johnson, public relations director of Remington Rand Division of Sperry Rand Corp., Washington D.C., will be one of the principal speakers at the first west coast trade show and regional conference of the National Sanitary Supply Association, it was announced recently by Leo J. Kelly, executive vice-president of the NSSA. The trade show and meeting will be held Nov. 25-27, at the Ambassador Hotel, Los Angeles.

Mr. Johnson is a noted speaker and in the past has addressed hundreds of business, civic and fraternal organizations. He formerly served as a member of the House of Representatives after his election to Congress in 1942.

More than 100 firms, many of them in the soap, chemical specialties, or allied industries, plan to exhibit at the show, which will be held again in 1957 on the west coast, according to Mr. Kelly. In addition to the displays and concurrent conferences, the three-day

session will include the quarterly meeting of the NSSA board of directors.

Included among those firms which are planning to exhibit the products and equipment are:

American Dispenser Co., New York; B. T. Babbitt, Inc., New York; Bobrick Dispensers, Inc., Los Angeles; E. L. Bruce, Memphis, Tenn.; Candy & Co., Chicago; Camp Chemical Co., Brooklyn; Chemical Service of Baltimore, Baltimore; Colgate-Palmolive Co., New York; Federal Varnish Division, Chicago; Fuld Brothers, Inc., Baltimore; Golden Star Polish Mfg. Co., Kansas City, Mo.; R. M. Hollingshead Corp., Camden, N.J.; Klix Chemical Co., San Francisco; Liquisan, Inc., Chicago; MacCarl Co., Cleveland; Magee Chemical Co., Bensenville, Ill.; Frank Miller & Sons, Chicago; Moore Brothers Co., New York; Multi-Clean Products, Inc., St. Paul, Minn.; Platt & Smillie Chemicals, St. Louis; Peck's Products Co., St. Louis; Puro Co., St. Louis; Rapids Machinery Co., Marion, Ia.

Cook Heads APCA

The Alabama Pest Control Association, Montgomery, Ala., recently announced the election of John R. Cook as president. Mr. Cook is general manager of both Cook Pest Control Co., Huntsville, Ala., and North Alabama Termite Co., Decatur, Ala.

CARNAUBA OURICURY
BEESWAX
ALL GRADES CRUDE
AND REFINED
MEMET WAXES
SPECIAL BLENDS AND COMPOUNDS
TO MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS

WAX

MERCANTILE WAX DIVISION
OF MERCANTILE METAL & ORE CORP.

595 madison avenue, new york 22
murray hill 8-8212

"SCIENTIFIC" portable SEMI-AUTOMATIC STRAIGHT LINE VACUUM FILLER



- Fills Directly from Drum. No Overhead Tanks Required.
- Vials to Quarts, Glass or Tin.
- Up to 10 Spouts for Small Containers. Quick Change-Overs. Cleans Itself, 5 minutes.

ONLY ONE OPERATOR for Loading and Filling.

LOW PRICED BENCH AND STAND MODELS

ACTUALLY PAYS FOR ITSELF IN A FEW WEEKS

WRITE FOR FREE TRIAL OFFER

Whirlwind

SCREW
CAPPER

Replaces Uncertain Hand Capping; Eliminates Fatigue and Worn-Out Fingers.
Any Cap — Any Container — Perfect Sealing!
Adjustable Tension Device Controls Cap Tightness.
Portable, Flexible, Fast; Easy to Operate.



Can You Afford to Be Without It?

ACT NOW! Send Sample Caps for FREE TRIAL.



SCIENTIFIC FILTER COMPANY
59 Rose St. New York City 38, N. Y.

THE BOOKSHELF

*Books for ready reference in your
plant, home, office or laboratory*

* * * *

1. HANDBOOK OF PEST CONTROL

(1068 pages)

by ARNOLD MALLIS

2. SOAPS AND DETERGENTS

(512 pages)

by E. G. THOMSEN

and JOHN W. MCCUTCHEON

3. MODERN CHEMICAL SPECIALTIES

(514 pages)

by MILTON LESSER

4. SANITARY CHEMICALS

(576 pages)

by LEONARD SCHWARCZ

5. SYNTHETIC DETERGENTS

(445 pages)

by JOHN W. MCCUTCHEON

* * * *

— Send Check with Order —

MAC NAIR-DORLAND CO.

254 West 31st St., New York 1, N. Y.

Enclosed find check for \$..... for which send me
the books checked on this order:

Company

Address

City State

By

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Handbook of Pest Control | <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary Chemicals |
| \$9.25 in U.S.A.* \$9.75 elsewhere | \$8.00 in U.S.A.* \$8.50 elsewhere |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Synthetic Detergents | <input type="checkbox"/> Soaps and Detergents |
| \$7.10 in U.S.A.* \$7.60 elsewhere | \$9.00 in U.S.A.* \$9.50 elsewhere |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Modern Chemical Specialties | |
| \$7.25 in U.S.A.* \$7.75 elsewhere | |

It is understood that if these books are not what I want, I may return them
within 10 days in good condition for a full refund of the purchase price.

(*Add 3% sales tax if in New York City.)

Coming Meetings

American Public Health Association, 84th annual meeting, Convention Hall, Atlantic City, Nov. 12-16.

American Society for Testing Materials, Committee D-21 on Wax Polishes and Related Materials, Washington, D. C., Dec. 10.

Association of American Soap & Glycerine Producers, 30th annual meeting, Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, New York, Jan. 23-25.

Chemical Specialties Manufacturers Association, 43rd annual meeting, Mayflower Hotel, Washington, D. C., Dec. 3-5; 43rd midyear meeting, Drake Hotel, Chicago, May 21-22, 1957.

CIBS, annual Christmas Dance, Plaza Hotel, New York, Dec. 8.

Drug, Chemical and Allied Trades Section, New York Board of Trade, 67th annual meeting, Galen Hall, Wernersville, Pa., Sept. 19-21, 1957.

Entomological Society of America, annual meeting, Dec. 27-31, 1956, Hotel New Yorker, New York City.

National Association of Retail Grocers, Los Angeles, June 10-14, 1957.

National Chemical Exposition, Public Auditorium, Cleveland, Nov. 27-30.

National Hotel Exposition, 41st annual show, Coliseum, New York City, Nov. 12-16.

National Packaging Exposition and Conference, International Amphitheatre, Chicago, April 8-11, 1957.

National Sanitary Supply Association, first western regional trade show and convention, Ambassador Hotel, Los Angeles, Nov. 25-27; national trade show and convention, Conrad Hilton Hotel, Chicago, March 31, Apr. 1-3 1957.

Eighth Plant Maintenance Show & Conference, Public Auditorium, Cleveland, Jan. 28-31, 1957.

Society of Cosmetic Chemists, 11th annual meeting, Commodore Hotel, New York, Dec. 13.

Synthetic Organic Chemical Manufacturers Association, annual meeting and dinner, Biltmore Hotel, New York, Dec. 3.

Toilet Goods Association, 24th meeting of Scientific Section, Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, New York, Dec. 12.

Index to ADVERTISERS

Aerosol Process Co.....	179	Gillespie-Rogers-Pyatt Co.....	111	Price, Dr. Donald.....	177
African Pyrethrum Development, Inc.	116	Goodrich Chemical Co., The B. F.....	162	Procter & Gamble Co.....	51
Alsop Engineering Corp.....	81	Gross & Co., A.....	12	Rapids Machinery Co.....	181
Anchor-Hocking Glass Corp.....	91, 95	Harchem Div., Wallace & Tiernan.....	176	Raymond Laboratories, Inc.....	68
Andersen, Dr. Carl N.....	179	Hercules Powder Co.....	88, 150	Refined Products Corp.....	1
Armour & Co.....	15	Hill Top Research Institute, Inc.....	179	Rohm & Haas Co.....	32, 171
Aromatic Products, Inc.....	2nd Cover	Hooker Electrochemical Co.....	16, 169	Schimmel & Co.....	161
Atlantic Refining Co.....	58	Hope Machine Co.....	86	Schrader's Son, A.....	96, 97
Atlas Powder Co.....	27	Horix Mfg. Co.....	76	Scientific Filter Co.....	185
Ball Brothers Co.....	102	Houchin Machinery Co.....	72	Seil, Putt & Rusby, Inc.....	177
Barco Wax Co., Div. of Petrolite Corp.	138	Hudson Laboratories, Inc.....	177	Semet Solvay Petrochemical Div., Allied Chemical & Dye Corp.....	125
Barr & Co., G.....	100	Jefferson Chemical Co.....	117	Shanco Plastics & Chemicals, Inc.....	184
Blockson Chemical Co.....	9, 51	Johns-Manville.....	127	Shulton, Inc.....	52
Builders Sheet Metal Works, Inc.....	86	Jones & Co., R. A.....	28	Sindar Corp.....	176
Bush & Co., W. J.....	86	Lancaster, Allwine & Rommel.....	177	Foster D. Snell, Inc.....	170
Candy & Co.....	10	Leberco Laboratories.....	177	Solvay Process Div., Allied Chemical & Dye Corp.....	19, 137
Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Co., Union Carbide & Carbon Corp.....	175	Lewers, Dr. W. W.....	177	Solvents & Chemicals Group, The.....	122
Chemical Specialties Mfrs. Assn.....	115	Mantrose Corp., The.....	118	Sonneborn Sons, Inc., L.....	121
Chiris & Co., Antoine.....	8	Marchon Products, Ltd.....	11	Spraying Systems Co.....	182
Columbia-Southern Chemical Corp.....	22	Mathieson Chemicals Div., Olin Mathieson Chemical Corp.....	151	Stallfort & Sons, Inc.....	108
Commercial Solvents Corp.....	128	McCutcheon, J. W.....	177	Stepan Chemical Co.....	25
Consolidated Packaging Machinery Corp.....	78	McLaughlin Gormley King Co.....	116	Stillwell & Gladding, Inc.....	177
Continental Filling Corp.....	106	Meccaniche Moderne.....	71	Tammis Industries, Inc.....	181
Continental Oil Co.....	17	Mercantile Wax Division.....	185	Testfabrics, Inc.....	177
Cowles Chemical Co.....	21	Merchants Chemical Co.....	50	Thomssen, Dr. E. G.....	177
Cox, Dr. Alvin J.....	179	Miranol Chemical Co., The.....	21	Ultra Chemical Works, Inc.....	56
Davies-Young Soap Co.....	171	Molnar Laboratories.....	177	Ungerer & Co.....	3rd Cover
Deutsche Hydrierwerke, G.m.b.H.....	80	Monsanto Chemical Co.....	6, 7	Union Carbide & Carbon Corp., Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Co.....	175
Diehl & Co., Wm.....	183	Moore Brothers Co.....	180	Union Standard Equipment Co.....	180
Dow Chemical Co.....	13, 92, 121	National Aniline Division.....	23	United States Borax & Chemical Corp., Pacific Coast Borax Co. Div.....	79
Dreyer, Inc., P. R.....	126	National Soap Dispenser Co.....	182	U. S. Bottlers Machinery Co.....	78
du Pont de Nemours & Co., E. I.....	53, 90, 139	Newman Tallow & Soap Mach'y Co.....	178	van Ameringen-Haebler, Inc.....	167, 1th Cover
Dura Commodities Corp.....	173	Nopco Chemical Co.....	30	Van Dyk & Co., Inc.....	172
Emery Industries, Inc.....	110	Norda Essential Oil & Chemical Co.....	71	Velsicol Chemical Corp.....	123
Emulsol Chemical Corp.....	160	O'Donnell, James P.....	177	Verley & Co., Albert.....	81
Enjay Co.....	20	Old Empire, Inc.....	182	Verona Chemical Co.....	64
Ertel Engineering Corp.....	183	Olin Mathieson Chemical Corp., Industrial Chemical Div.....	151	Victor Chemical Works.....	82
Fairfield Chemical Division.....	158	Orbis Products Corp.....	148	Warwick Wax Co.....	168
Florasynth Laboratories, Inc.....	180	Oronite Chemical Co.....	18	West End Chemical Co.....	70
Fluid Chemical Co.....	112	Penick & Co., S. B.....	152	Westaco Chlor-Alkali Div.....	31
Fritzche Brothers, Inc.....	112	Peterson Filling & Packaging Corp.....	98	Westaco Mineral Products Div.....	3
Geigy Agricultural Chemicals.....	119	Philadelphia Quartz Co.....	62	Wisc. Alumni Research Found.....	181
Givaudan-Delawanna, Inc.....	60, 156	Pilot Chemical Co.....	49	Wyandotte Chemicals Corp.....	11, 66, 67
		Polak & Schwarz, Inc.....	110		
		Precision Valve Corp.....	109		

Tale Ends

NOW, we've seen everything! Wrapped para blocks resting on top of empty drip machines. And this in the lavatory of one of the country's best hostleries. Apparently, the idea is to scare away any odors, fleeting or otherwise. Maybe the bloke who told us about janitors using para blocks without removing the wrapper—and then complaining that they had no deodorizing effect—was not far off base as it might seem.

Jack Mohr, president of Lenthéric, which was sold last month to Helene Curtis Industries, Inc., used to open sales meetings by stating: "Just to reassure you salesmen, yes, Lenthéric is for sale . . . on every drug and department store counter in the U. S."

The first aerosol joke is out, good friends! It's about Pierre and Celeste, a French Canadian and his wife. It was first told by Joe Tomlinson of General Chemical. We cannot repeat it here for lack of space and also for other reasons—mostly other reasons. So, if you're curious, get the details from Joe.

Just about now the board of CSMA is recovering from the shock of it all! The sedate and very conservative secretary of CSMA, one H. W. Hamilton, appeared at the last board meeting adorned in a new sport coat—and what a sport coat! This one really talks right out loud in meeting—real loud. Adorning the person of an old conservative, it shocked some members of the board. We hope the Honorable Secretary doesn't read this and decide to burn it, or something.

The shaving mug must go, insists the State (N.J.) Assn. of Journeymen Barbers & Proprietors International Union, AFL (wow, what a mouthful that one is) at a recent meeting in Plainfield, N. J. After working themselves into a lather over sanitary conditions in tonsorial establishments, formerly known as barber shops, they passed a resolution urging the state legislature to outlaw the shaving mug and brush. "The shaving mug and brush is not sanitary,"—this was the coup de grace of the association's president.

The ranks of the grandfathers in the chemical specialties and allied industries are growing. Latest to join the group is C. K. Wellenkamp of Verona Chemical Co., Newark, N. J. His son, Charles F. Wellenkamp, chief chemist in charge of the laboratory and plant of Frank G. Fanning Co., Newark, N. J., became a pappa on Oct. 13. The latest member of the clan is Miss Kathleen Joyce Wellenkamp.

Them what has gits. . . . A note from the world-traveller, author and bon vivant, E. G. (Doc) Thomssen tells us that his old buddy, Dr. Eric Kunz, formerly of Givaudan and now a retired gentleman

farmer in Fletcher, N. C. is "quite excited." The reason, according to Doc Thomssen, is that Dr. Kunz had just won a 1956 Cadillac in a supermarket give-away. This makes five cars for Dr. Kunz. P.S. We're glad to know of someone who actually won one of those contests. We're also waiting to learn the name and address of the supermarket from Doc Thomssen.

Just had a call from Fred Winberg of American Aerovap Co., New York, to tell us that he seems to be safely out of the clutches of the doctors after a bout that lasted most of the summer.

Shades of Robin Hood! We published an item in this column a couple of months back about Jim Lawton, demon salesman for T. F. Washburn & Co., Chicago, and archer extraordinary. The guy actually uses a bow and arrow to hunt deer. Jim remembered our item and when we saw him a short time back presented us with a real, genuine Indian arrowhead he picked up in upstate New York. Claims the thing is about a thousand years old. We appreciate Jim's thoughtfulness, but now we have a problem. Where can we put the thing so that the kids don't snatch it and stick it on an arrow to shoot at the neighbors' kids?

The new so-called cold-water soaps for washing woollens are creating quite a stir in the consumer market. Soapers are looking at them with interest, too, because they do sell for a pretty fancy price. Although they are billed as "soap," one of our spies reports that he had one product analyzed in his company's lab. The thing turned out to be a neutral synthetic detergent.

The Christmas season of partying is

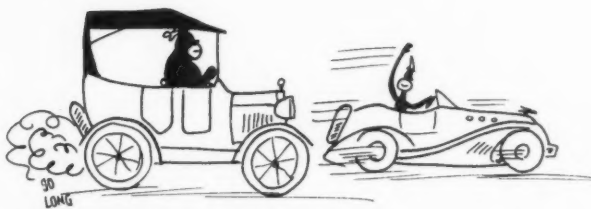
officially open. We have just received our invitation to the annual reception of Givaudan-Delawanna to be held in N. Y. C. in mid-November. From then on its just one party after another through Christmas.

Traditional toilet soap makers are holding their breath waiting for a predicted rush to market next year of a whole group of new synthetic detergents in bar form. These new toilet bars are supposed to be far ahead of anything developed up to this point. Although some of the new detergent bars are to be marketed by firms that already have big selling toilet soap bars, some of the non-detergent sellers of toilet soaps are really concerned with this invasion into a market that so far has pretty well resisted the transition from soaps to syndets.

Also watched with interest is Lever's test with "Lux" toilet soap in four different colors. The trend to color in soaps is getting into full swing. Whether the current craze in color will continue is the big question. One of the factors in the decision to go into color for soaps that have been traditionally white is the success of the toilet paper marketers in selling a colored tissue to match bathroom fixtures. But what about us poor guys that have black fixtures in the bathroom?

Aerosols are taking to the skies. Clarence Carter of Continental Filling Corp. of Danville, Ill. and Hobart, Ind., led the way by flying his own four-place, two engine Beechcraft. Now Clarence's sales manager, Jack Campbell, is also flying the Continental ship. Jack says "We're only as far as the nearest airport from our customers." This may be developed into a company slogan. Trouble is some of the airports aren't too near. Jack, incidentally, is a darn good pilot. We asked him if he had flown during World War II. "Nope," said Jack, "I was in the submarine service."

Quicker



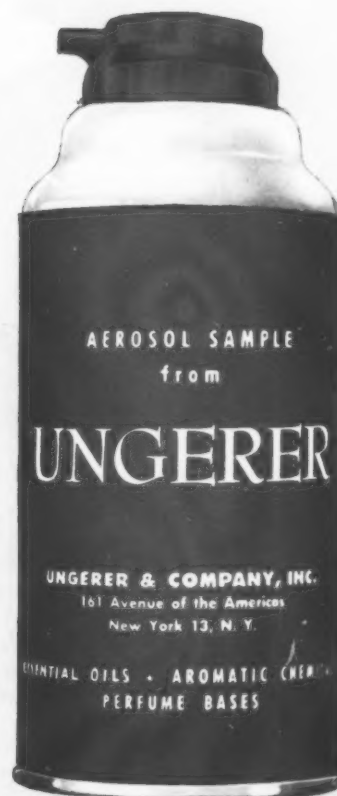
EXPERIENCE proves that orders come quicker, easier for advertised products. Advertised products move faster. If you want orders for your products to come quicker, easier in the field of soaps, detergents, aerosols, insecticides, disinfectants floor products and other chemical specialties, we suggest regular advertising in

SOAP and Chemical Specialties

254 W. 31st Street

New York 1, N. Y.

ADVANCED AEROSOL RESEARCH



Dedicated to the development of fine perfume specialties and commercial deodorants, for specific use in spray form, the Aerosol division of the Ungerer Laboratories is completely modern.

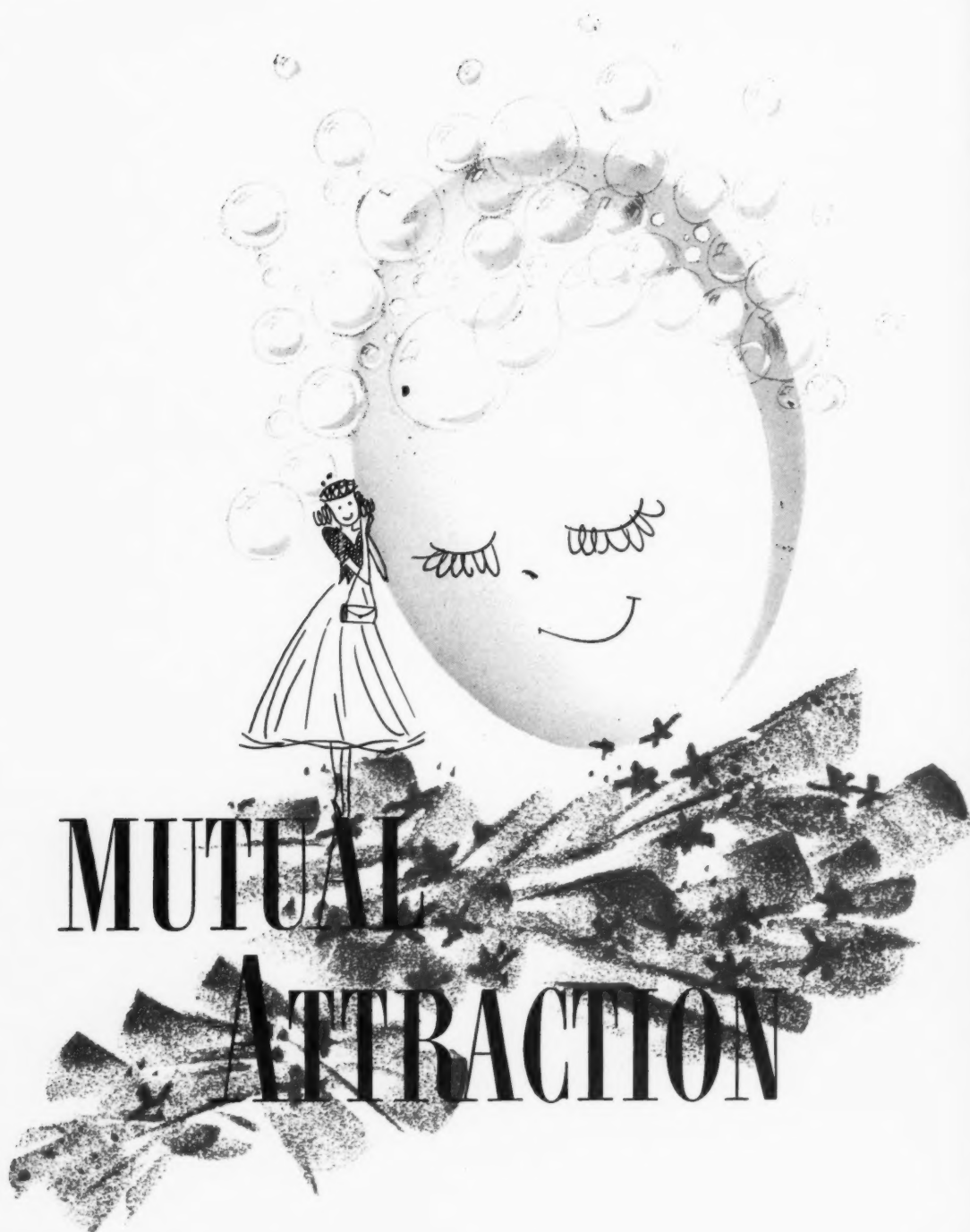
Our laboratory research embodies thorough investigation of the end product with respect to compatibility and shelf life under various temperature and pressure conditions.



Ungerer & Co.

161 Avenue of the Americas, New York 13, N. Y.
plant and laboratories
Totowa, N. J.

CHICAGO • BOSTON • PHILADELPHIA • ST. LOUIS • LOS ANGELES • ATLANTA



Soap perfumes by

VAN AMERINGEN-HAEBLER, INC.

222 WEST 47TH STREET • NEW YORK, N. Y.

